

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 19, 2017

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, DC 20549

1933 Act File No. 333-208637

---

**Form N-2**  
**REGISTRATION STATEMENT**  
*UNDER*  
*THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933*

☐ PRE-EFFECTIVE AMENDMENT NO.

☒ POST-EFFECTIVE AMENDMENT NO. 5

---

**GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in charter)

---

1521 WESTBRANCH DRIVE, SUITE 100

MCLEAN, VA 22102

(Address of principal executive offices)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (703) 287-5800

DAVID GLADSTONE  
CHAIRMAN AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION  
1521 WESTBRANCH DRIVE, SUITE 100  
MCLEAN, VIRGINIA 22102  
(Name and address of agent for service)

---

**COPIES TO:**

Lori B. Morgan  
Bass, Berry & Sims PLC  
150 Third Avenue South  
Suite 2800  
Nashville, TN 37201  
(615) 742-6280  
(615) 742-6293 (Facsimile)

---

**Approximate date of proposed public offering:** From time to time after the effective date of this registration statement.

If any securities being registered on this form will be offered on a delayed or continuous basis in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered in connection with a dividend reinvestment plan, check the following box. ☒

It is proposed that this filing will become effective (check appropriate box):

☒ When declared effective pursuant to Section 8(c).

---

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(c) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until this Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to Section 8(c), may determine.

**The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the SEC is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.**

**SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED DECEMBER 19, 2017**

**PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS**



**\$300,000,000**  
**COMMON STOCK**  
**PREFERRED STOCK**  
**SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS**  
**WARRANTS**  
**DEBT SECURITIES**

We may offer, from time to time, up to \$300,000,000 aggregate initial offering price of our common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share, subscription rights, warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common or preferred stock, or debt securities, or concurrent, separate offerings of these securities, which we refer to in this prospectus collectively as our Securities, in one or more offerings. The Securities may be offered at prices and on terms to be disclosed in one or more supplements to this prospectus. In the case of our common stock and warrants or rights to acquire such common stock hereunder, the offering price per share of our common stock by us, less any underwriting commissions or discounts, will not be less than the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time of the offering except (i) in connection with a rights offering to our existing common stockholders, (ii) with the consent of the holders of the majority of our outstanding stock, or (iii) under such other circumstances as the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") may permit. You should read this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement carefully before you invest in our Securities.

We operate as a closed-end, non-diversified management investment company and have elected to be treated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. For federal income tax purposes, we have elected to be treated as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Our investment objectives are to: (1) achieve and grow current income by investing in debt securities of established businesses that we believe will provide stable earnings and cash flow to pay expenses, make principal and interest payments on our outstanding indebtedness and make distributions to stockholders that grow over time; and (2) provide our stockholders with long-term capital appreciation in the value of our assets by investing in equity securities of established businesses that we believe can grow over time to permit us to sell our equity investments for capital gains.

Our Securities may be offered directly to one or more purchasers, including existing stockholders in a rights offering, through agents designated from time to time by us, to or through underwriters or dealers, "at the market" to or through a market maker into an existing trading market or otherwise directly to one or more purchasers or through agents or through a combination of methods of sale. The prospectus supplement relating to the offering will identify any agents or underwriters involved in the sale of our Securities, and will disclose any applicable purchase price, fee, commission or discount arrangement between us and our agents or underwriters or among our underwriters or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated. See "*Plan of Distribution*." We may not sell any of our Securities through agents, underwriters or dealers without delivery of a prospectus supplement describing the method and terms of the offering of such Securities. Our common stock is traded on The Nasdaq Global Select Market ("Nasdaq") under the symbol "GLAD." As of December 18, 2017, the last reported sales price for our common stock was \$9.54. Our 6.00% Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock, or our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock, is also traded on the Nasdaq under the symbol "GLADN." As of December 18, 2017, the last reported sales price for our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock was \$25.85.

Please read this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement, if any, before investing, and keep it for future reference. It concisely sets forth important information about us that a prospective investor ought to know before investing in our securities. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information about us with the SEC. This information is available free of charge by contacting us at 1521 Westbranch Drive, Suite 100, McLean, Virginia 22102, or by calling us collect at (703) 287-5800 or on our website at [www.gladstonecapital.com](http://www.gladstonecapital.com). Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider that information to be part of this prospectus. The SEC also maintains a website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) that contains such information. This prospectus may not be used to consummate sales of securities unless accompanied by a prospectus supplement.

**The securities in which we invest generally would be rated below investment grade if they were rated by rating agencies. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. They may also be difficult to value and are illiquid.**

**An investment in our Securities involves certain risks, including, among other things, risks relating to investments in securities of small, private and developing businesses. We describe some of these risks in the section entitled "*Risk Factors*," which begins on page 8. Common shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount to their net asset value and this may increase the risk of loss to purchasers of our Securities. You should carefully consider these risks together with all of the other information contained in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement before making a decision to purchase our Securities.**

**The SEC has not approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

**The date of this prospectus is**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<a href="#">Prospectus Summary</a>	1
<a href="#">The Offering</a>	3
<a href="#">Fees and Expenses</a>	5
<a href="#">Additional Information</a>	7
<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	8
<a href="#">Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</a>	25
<a href="#">Use of Proceeds</a>	25
<a href="#">Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions</a>	25
<a href="#">Common Share Price Data</a>	26
<a href="#">Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges</a>	27
<a href="#">Consolidated Selected Financial Data</a>	28
<a href="#">Selected Quarterly Data (Unaudited)</a>	29
<a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	30
<a href="#">Senior Securities</a>	51
<a href="#">Business</a>	52
<a href="#">Portfolio Companies</a>	67
<a href="#">Management</a>	73
<a href="#">Control Persons and Principal Stockholders</a>	85
<a href="#">Dividend Reinvestment Plan</a>	86
<a href="#">Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations</a>	87
<a href="#">Regulation as a Business Development Company</a>	89
<a href="#">Description of Our Securities</a>	91
<a href="#">Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and of Our Charter and Bylaws</a>	95
<a href="#">Share Repurchases</a>	97
<a href="#">Plan of Distribution</a>	97
<a href="#">Custodian, Transfer and Dividend Paying Agent and Registrar</a>	98
<a href="#">Brokerage Allocation and Other Practices</a>	99
<a href="#">Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures</a>	99
<a href="#">Legal Matters</a>	100
<a href="#">Experts</a>	100
<a href="#">Index to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-1

**We have not authorized any dealer, salesman or other person to give any information or to make any representation other than those contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any accompanying supplement to this prospectus. You must not rely upon any information or representation not contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or the accompanying prospectus supplement as if we had authorized it. This prospectus and any prospectus supplement do not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of any offer to buy any security other than the registered securities to which they relate, nor do they constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction. The information contained in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement is accurate as of the dates on their respective covers only. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since such dates.**

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the SEC using the “shelf” registration process. Under the shelf registration process, we may offer, from time to time, up to \$300,000,000 of our Securities on terms to be determined at the time of the offering. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the Securities that we may offer. Each time we use this prospectus to offer Securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. The prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. To the extent required by law, we will amend or supplement the information contained in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement to reflect any material changes to such information subsequent to the date of the prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement and prior to the completion of any offering pursuant to the prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement. Please carefully read this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement together with the additional information described under “*Additional Information*” and “*Risk Factors*” before you make an investment decision.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*The following summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus. It is not complete and may not contain all the information that you may want to consider. You should read the entire prospectus and any prospectus supplement carefully, including the section entitled "Risk Factors." Except where the context suggests otherwise, the terms "we," "us," "our," the "Company" and "Gladstone Capital" refer to Gladstone Capital Corporation; "Adviser" refers to Gladstone Management Corporation; "Administrator" refers to Gladstone Administration, LLC; "Gladstone Commercial" refers to Gladstone Commercial Corporation; "Gladstone Investment" refers to Gladstone Investment Corporation; "Gladstone Land" refers to Gladstone Land Corporation; "Gladstone Securities" refers to Gladstone Securities, LLC; "Affiliated Public Funds" refers collectively to Gladstone Commercial, Gladstone Investment and Gladstone Land and "Gladstone Companies" refers to the Affiliated Public Funds, Adviser, Administrator and their affiliated companies.*

### General

We were incorporated under the General Corporation Laws of the State of Maryland on May 30, 2001 and completed our initial public offering on August 24, 2001. We are externally managed and operate as a closed-end, non-diversified management investment company and have elected to be treated as a business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). For federal income tax purposes, we have elected to be treated as a regulated investment company ("RIC") under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). We intend to continue to qualify as a RIC for federal income tax purposes and obtain favorable RIC tax treatment by meeting certain requirements, including minimum distribution requirements. We were established for the purpose of investing in debt and equity securities of established private businesses operating in the United States ("U.S.").

### Our Investment Objectives and Strategy

We were established for the purpose of investing in debt and equity securities of established private businesses operating in the U.S. Our investment objectives are to: (1) achieve and grow current income by investing in debt securities of established lower middle market companies (which we generally define as companies with annual earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA") of \$3 million to \$15 million) in the U.S. that we believe will provide stable earnings and cash flow to pay expenses, make principal and interest payments on our outstanding indebtedness and make distributions to stockholders that grow over time; and (2) provide our stockholders with long-term capital appreciation in the value of our assets by investing in equity securities of established businesses that we believe can grow over time to permit us to sell our equity investments for capital gains. To achieve our objectives, our primary investment strategy is to invest in several categories of debt and equity securities, with each investment generally ranging from \$8 million to \$30 million, although investment size may vary, depending upon our total assets or available capital at the time of investment. We lend to borrowers that need funds for growth capital, to finance acquisitions, or to recapitalize or refinance their existing debt facilities. We seek to avoid investing in high-risk, early-stage enterprises. Our targeted portfolio companies are generally considered too small for the larger capital marketplace. We expect that our investment portfolio over time will consist of approximately 90.0% debt investments and 10.0% equity investments, at cost. As of September 30, 2017, our investment portfolio was made up of approximately 90.1% debt investments and 9.9% equity investments, at cost.

We invest by ourselves or jointly with other funds and/or management of the portfolio company, depending on the opportunity. If we are participating in an investment with one or more co-investors, our investment is likely to be smaller than if we were investing alone.

In July 2012, the SEC granted us an exemptive order (the "Co-Investment Order") that expands our ability to co-invest with certain of our affiliates under certain circumstances and any future BDC or closed-end management investment company that is advised (or sub-advised if it controls the fund) by the Adviser, or any combination of the foregoing, subject to the conditions in the SEC's order. We believe this ability to co-invest will continue to enhance our ability to further our investment objectives and strategies.

In general, our investments in debt securities have a term of no more than seven years, accrue interest at variable rates (based on the one month London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR")) and, to a lesser extent, at fixed rates. We seek debt instruments that pay interest monthly or, at a minimum, quarterly, and which may include a yield enhancement, such as a success fee or deferred interest provision and are primarily interest only with all principal and any accrued but unpaid interest due at maturity. Generally, success fees accrue at a set rate and are contractually due upon a change of control of the business. Some debt securities have deferred interest whereby some portion of the interest payment is added to the principal balance so that the interest is paid, together with the principal, at maturity. This form of deferred interest is often called paid-in-kind ("PIK") interest. Typically, our equity investments take the form of preferred or common stock, limited liability company interests, or warrants or options to purchase the foregoing. Often, these equity investments occur in connection with our original investment, recapitalizing a business, or refinancing existing debt.

## Table of Contents

As of September 30, 2017, our investment portfolio consisted of investments in 47 companies located in 22 states in 19 different industries with an aggregate fair value of \$352.4 million. Since our initial public offering in 2001 through September 30, 2017, we have invested in over 217 different companies, while making 176 consecutive monthly or quarterly cash distributions to common stockholders totaling approximately \$297.8 million, or \$17.77 per share. We expect that our investment portfolio will primarily include the following four categories of investments in private companies operating in the U.S.:

- *Senior Secured Debt Securities:* We seek to invest a portion of our assets in senior secured debt securities also known as senior loans, secured first lien loans, lines of credit and senior notes. Using its assets as collateral, the borrower typically uses senior debt to cover a substantial portion of the funding needs of its business. The senior secured debt security usually takes the form of first priority liens on all, or substantially all, of the assets of the business. Senior secured debt securities may include investments sourced from the syndicated loan market.
- *Senior Secured Subordinated Debt Securities:* We seek to invest a portion of our assets in secured second lien debt securities, also known as senior subordinated loans and senior subordinated notes. These secured second lien debts rank junior to the borrowers' senior debt and may be secured by a first priority lien on a portion of the assets of the business and may be designated as second lien notes (including our participation and investment in syndicated second lien loans). Additionally, we may receive other yield enhancements, such as success fees, in connection with these senior secured subordinated debt securities.
- *Junior Subordinated Debt Securities:* We seek to invest a portion of our assets in junior subordinated debt securities, also known as subordinated loans, subordinated notes and mezzanine loans. These junior subordinated debts may be secured by certain assets of the borrower or unsecured loans. Additionally, we may receive other yield enhancements in addition to or in lieu of success fees, such as warrants to buy common and preferred stock or limited liability interests in connection with these junior subordinated debt securities.
- *Preferred and Common Equity/Equivalents:* In some cases we will purchase equity securities which consist of preferred and common equity or limited liability company interests, or warrants or options to acquire such securities, and are in combination with our debt investment in a business. Additionally, we may receive equity investments derived from restructurings on some of our existing debt investments. In some cases, we will own a significant portion of the equity and in other cases we may have voting control of the businesses in which we invest.

Additionally, pursuant to the 1940 Act, we must maintain at least 70.0% of our total assets in qualifying assets, as defined in the 1940 Act, which generally include each of the investment types listed above. Therefore, the 1940 Act permits us to invest up to 30.0% of our assets in other non-qualifying assets. See "*Regulation as a Business Development Company — Qualifying Assets*" for a discussion of the types of qualifying assets in which we are permitted to invest pursuant to Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act.

Because the majority of the loans in our portfolio consist of term debt in private companies that typically cannot or will not expend the resources to have their debt securities rated by a credit rating agency, we expect that most, if not all, of the debt securities we acquire will be unrated. Investors should assume that these loans would be rated below what is today considered "investment grade" quality. Investments rated below investment grade are often referred to as high yield securities or junk bonds and may be considered higher risk, as compared to investment-grade debt instruments. In addition, many of the debt securities we hold typically do not amortize prior to maturity.

### **Our Investment Adviser and Administrator**

We are externally managed by our Adviser, an affiliate of ours, under an investment advisory and management agreement (the "Advisory Agreement") and another of our affiliates, the Administrator provides administrative services to us pursuant to a contractual agreement (the "Administration Agreement"). Each of the Adviser and Administrator are privately-held companies that are indirectly owned and controlled by David Gladstone, our chairman and chief executive officer. Mr. Gladstone and Terry Lee Brubaker, our vice chairman and chief operating officer, also serve on the board of directors of the Adviser, the board of managers of the Administrator, and serve as executive officers of the Adviser and the Administrator. The Administrator employs, among others, our chief financial officer and treasurer, chief valuation officer, chief compliance officer, general counsel and secretary (who also serves as the president of the Administrator) and their respective staffs. The Adviser and Administrator have extensive experience in our lines of business and also provide investment advisory and administrative services, respectively, to our affiliates, including, but not limited to: Gladstone Commercial, a publicly-traded real estate investment trust; Gladstone Investment, a publicly-traded BDC and RIC; and Gladstone Land, a publicly-traded real estate investment trust. In the future, the Adviser and Administrator may provide investment advisory and administrative services, respectively, to other funds and companies, both public and private.

The Adviser was organized as a corporation under the laws of the State of Delaware on July 2, 2002, and is a SEC registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. The Administrator was organized as a limited liability company under the laws of the State of Delaware on March 18, 2005. The Adviser and Administrator are headquartered in McLean, Virginia, a suburb of Washington, D.C. The Adviser also has offices in other states. We have been externally managed by the Adviser pursuant to the Advisory Agreement since October 1, 2004 pursuant to which we pay the Adviser a base management fee and an incentive fee for its services.

## THE OFFERING

We may offer, from time to time, up to \$300,000,000 of our Securities, on terms to be determined at the time of the offering. Our Securities may be offered at prices and on terms to be disclosed in one or more prospectus supplements. In the case of an offering of our common stock and warrants or rights to acquire such common stock hereunder in any offering, the offering price per share, exclusive of any underwriting commission or discount, will not be less than the net asset value (“NAV”) per share of our common stock at the time of the offering except (i) in connection with a rights offering to our existing stockholders, (ii) with the consent of the majority of our common stockholders, or (iii) under such other circumstances as the SEC may permit. If we were to sell shares of our common stock below our then current NAV per share, such sales would result in an immediate dilution to the NAV per share. This dilution would occur as a result of the sale of shares at a price below the then current NAV per share of our common stock and a proportionately greater decrease in a stockholder’s interest in our earnings and assets and voting interest in us than the increase in our assets resulting from such issuance.

Our Securities may be offered directly to one or more purchasers, including existing stockholders in a rights offering, by us or through agents designated from time to time by us, or to or through underwriters or dealers. The prospectus supplement relating to the offering will disclose the terms of the offering, including the name or names of any agents or underwriters involved in the sale of our Securities by us, the purchase price, and any fee, commission or discount arrangement between us and our agents or underwriters or among our underwriters or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated. See “*Plan of Distribution*.” We may not sell any of our Securities through agents, underwriters or dealers without delivery of a prospectus supplement describing the method and terms of the offering of our Securities.

Set forth below is additional information regarding the offering of our Securities:

Common Stock Trading Symbol (Nasdaq)	GLAD
6.00% Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock (the “Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock”) Trading Symbol (Nasdaq)	GLADN
Use of Proceeds	Unless otherwise specified in any prospectus supplement, we expect to use the net proceeds from the sale of our Securities first to pay down existing short-term debt, then to make investments in lower middle market businesses in accordance with our investment objectives, with any remaining proceeds to be used for other general corporate purposes. See “ <i>Use of Proceeds</i> .”
Dividends and Distributions	We have paid monthly distributions to the holders of our common stock since October 2003 (and prior to that quarterly distributions since January 2002) and generally intend to continue to do so. In September 2017 we issued, and in October 2017 we made our first distribution on, our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock and have paid monthly distributions thereafter. The amount of monthly distributions on our capital stock is generally determined by our Board of Directors on a quarterly basis and is based on management’s estimate of the fiscal year’s taxable income. See “ <i>Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions</i> .” Because our distributions to common stockholders are based on estimates of taxable income that may differ from actual results, future distributions payable to our common stockholders may also include, and past distributions have included, a return of capital. Such return of capital distributions may increase an investor’s tax liability for capital gains upon the sale of our shares by reducing the investor’s tax basis for such shares. See “ <i>Risk Factors—Risks Related to an Investment in Our Securities—Distributions to our stockholders have included and may in the future include a return of capital</i> .” Certain additional amounts may be deemed as distributed to common stockholders for income tax purposes and may also constitute a return of capital. Other types of securities we might offer will likely pay distributions in accordance with their terms.
Taxation	We intend to continue to elect to be treated for federal income tax purposes as a RIC. So long as we continue to qualify, we generally will pay no corporate-level federal income taxes on any ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders. To maintain our RIC status, we must meet specified source-of-income and asset diversification requirements and distribute, for each of our taxable years, at least 90.0% of our taxable ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any, out of assets legally available for distribution. See “ <i>Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations</i> .”

---

## Table of Contents

Trading at a Discount	Common shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount to their NAV. The possibility that our common shares may trade at a discount to our NAV is separate and distinct from the risk that our NAV per common share may decline. We cannot predict whether our common shares will trade above, at or below NAV, although during the past three years, our common stock has often traded, and at times significantly, below NAV. See “ <i>Risk Factors – Risks related to an Investment in our Securities – Shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount from NAV.</i> ”
Certain Anti-Takeover Provisions	Our Board of Directors is divided into three classes of directors serving staggered three-year terms. This structure is intended to provide us with a greater likelihood of continuity of management, which may be necessary for us to realize the full value of our investments. A classified board of directors also may serve to deter hostile takeovers or proxy contests, as may certain provisions of Maryland law and other measures we have adopted. See “ <i>Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and of Our Charter and Bylaws.</i> ”
Dividend Reinvestment Plan	Our transfer agent, Computershare, Inc., offers a dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. This is an “opt in” dividend reinvestment plan, meaning that stockholders may elect to have their cash dividends automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock. Stockholders who do not so elect will receive their dividends in cash. Stockholders who receive distributions in the form of stock will be subject to the same federal, state and local tax consequences as stockholders who elect to receive their distributions in cash. See “ <i>Dividend Reinvestment Plan.</i> ” There is no dividend reinvestment plan for our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock.
Management Arrangements	Gladstone Management Corporation serves as the Adviser, and Gladstone Administration, LLC serves as the Administrator. For a description of the Adviser, the Administrator, the Gladstone Companies and the contractual arrangements with these companies, see “ <i>Management—Certain Transactions.</i> ”



## FEES AND EXPENSES

The following table is intended to assist you in understanding the costs and expenses that an investor in this offering will bear directly or indirectly. We caution you that some of the percentages indicated in the table below are estimates and may vary. Except where the context suggests otherwise, whenever this prospectus contains a reference to fees or expenses paid by “us” or “Gladstone Capital,” or that “we” will pay fees or expenses, stockholders will indirectly bear such fees or expenses as investors in Gladstone Capital. The following percentages are annualized and have been calculated based on actual expenses incurred in the quarter ended September 30, 2017 and average net assets attributable to common stockholders for the quarter ended September 30, 2017.

<b>Stockholder Transaction Expenses:</b>	
Sales load (as a percentage of offering price) (1)	— %
Offering expenses (as a percentage of offering price) (1)	— %
Dividend reinvestment plan expenses (per sales transaction fee) (2)	Up to \$25.00 Transaction fee
Total stockholder transaction expenses (1)	— %
<b>Annual expenses (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common stock) (3) :</b>	
Base management fee (4)	2.84%
Loan servicing fee (5)	2.07%
Incentive fee (20% of realized capital gains and 20% of pre-incentive fee net investment income) (6)	2.36%
Interest payments on borrowed funds (7)	2.20%
Dividend expense on mandatorily redeemable preferred stock (8)	2.10%
Other expenses (9)	1.36%
Total annual expenses (10)	12.93%

- (1) The amounts set forth in this table do not reflect the impact of any sales load, sales commission or other offering expenses borne by Gladstone Capital and its stockholders. The prospectus supplement relating to an offering of securities pursuant to this prospectus will disclose the estimated offering price and the estimated offering expenses and total stockholder transaction expenses borne by Gladstone Capital and its stockholders as a percentage of the offering price. In the event that securities to which this prospectus relates are sold to or through underwriters, the prospectus supplement will also disclose the applicable sales load.
- (2) The expenses of the dividend reinvestment plan, if any, are included in stock record expenses, a component of “Other expenses.” If a participant elects by written notice to the plan agent prior to termination of his or her account to have the plan agent sell part or all of the shares held by the plan agent in the participant’s account and remit the proceeds to the participant, the plan agent is authorized to deduct a transaction fee, plus per share brokerage commissions, from the proceeds. The participants in the dividend reinvestment plan will also bear a transaction fee, plus per share brokerage commissions, incurred with respect to open market purchases. See “*Dividend Reinvestment Plan*” for information on the dividend reinvestment plan.
- (3) The percentages presented in this table are gross of credits to any fees.
- (4) In accordance with the Advisory Agreement, our annual base management fee is 1.75% (0.4375% quarterly) of our average gross assets, which are defined as total assets of Gladstone Capital, including investments made with proceeds of borrowings, less any uninvested cash or cash equivalents resulting from borrowings, and adjusted appropriately for any share issuances or repurchases. In accordance with the requirements of the SEC, the table above shows Gladstone Capital’s base management fee as a percentage of average net assets attributable to common shareholders. For purposes of the table, the gross base management fee has been converted to 2.84% of the average net assets as of September 30, 2017 by dividing the total dollar amount of the management fee by Gladstone Capital’s average net assets. The base management fee for the quarter ended September 30, 2017 before application of any credits was \$1.6 million.  
  
Under the Advisory Agreement, the Adviser has provided and continues to provide managerial assistance to our portfolio companies. It may also provide services other than managerial assistance to our portfolio companies and receive fees therefor. Such services may include, but are not limited to: (i) assistance obtaining, sourcing or structuring credit facilities, long term loans or additional equity from unaffiliated third parties; (ii) negotiating important contractual financial relationships; (iii) consulting services regarding restructuring of the portfolio company and financial modeling as it relates to raising additional debt and equity capital from unaffiliated third parties; and (iv) primary role in interviewing, vetting and negotiating employment contracts with candidates in connection with adding and retaining key portfolio company management team members. Generally, at the end of each quarter, 100.0% of these fees are non-contractually, unconditionally and irrevocably credited against the base management fee that we would otherwise be required to pay to the Adviser; however, a small percentage of certain of such fees, primarily for valuation of the portfolio company, is retained by the Adviser in the form of reimbursement at cost for certain tasks completed by personnel of the Adviser. For the quarter ended September 30, 2017, the base management fee credit was \$0.3 million. See “*Management—Certain Transactions*.”
- (5) The Adviser services, administers and collects on the loans held by Gladstone Business Loan, LLC (“Business Loan”), in return for which the Adviser receives a 1.5% annual loan servicing fee payable monthly by Business Loan based on the monthly aggregate balance of loans held by Business Loan in accordance with our Fifth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, with KeyBank National Association (“KeyBank”), as administrative agent, lead arranger and a lender, as amended (the “Credit Facility”). For the three months ended September 30, 2017, the total loan servicing fee was \$1.1 million. The entire loan servicing fee paid to the Adviser by Business Loan is generally non-contractually, unconditionally and irrevocably credited against the base management fee otherwise payable to the Adviser since Business Loan is a consolidated subsidiary of the Company, and overall, the base management fee (including any loan servicing fee) cannot exceed 1.75% of total assets (as reduced by cash and cash equivalents pledged to creditors) during any given fiscal year pursuant to the Advisory Agreement. See “*Management—Certain Transactions—Investment Advisory and Management Agreement*” and footnote 6 below.



## Table of Contents

- (6) In accordance with our Advisory Agreement, the incentive fee consists of two parts: an income-based fee and a capital gains-based fee. The income-based fee is payable quarterly in arrears, and equals 20.0% of the excess, if any, of our pre-incentive fee net investment income that exceeds a 1.75% quarterly (7.0% annualized) hurdle rate of our net assets, subject to a “catch-up” provision measured as of the end of each calendar quarter. The “catch-up” provision requires us to pay 100.0% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income with respect to that portion of such income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 125.0% of the quarterly hurdle rate (or 2.1875%) in any calendar quarter (8.75% annualized). The catch-up provision is meant to provide the Adviser with 20.0% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle rate did not apply when our pre-incentive fee net investment income exceeds 125.0% of the quarterly hurdle rate in any calendar quarter (8.75% annualized). The income-based incentive fee is computed and paid on income that may include interest that is accrued but not yet received in cash. Our pre-incentive fee net investment income used to calculate this part of the income-based incentive fee is also included in the amount of our gross assets used to calculate the 1.75% base management fee (see footnote 4 above). The capital gains-based incentive fee equals 20.0% of our net realized capital gains since our inception, if any, computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation since our inception, less any prior payments, and is payable at the end of each fiscal year. We have not recorded any capital gains-based incentive fee from our inception through September 30, 2017. The income-based incentive fee for the quarter ended September 30, 2017 was \$1.3 million.

From time to time, the Adviser has non-contractually, unconditionally and irrevocably agreed to waive a portion of the incentive fees, to the extent net investment income did not cover 100.0% of the distributions to common stockholders during the period. For the quarter ended September 30, 2017, the incentive fee credit was \$0.3 million. There can be no guarantee that the Adviser will continue to credit any portion of the fees under the Advisory Agreement in the future.

Examples of how the incentive fee would be calculated are as follows:

- Assuming pre-incentive fee net investment income of 0.55%, there would be no income-based incentive fee because such income would not exceed the hurdle rate of 1.75%.
- Assuming pre-incentive fee net investment income of 2.00%, the income-based incentive fee would be as follows:  
$$= 100\% \times (2.00\% - 1.75\%)$$
$$= 0.25\%$$
- Assuming pre-incentive fee net investment income of 2.30%, the income-based incentive fee would be as follows:  
$$= (100\% \times (\text{“catch-up”}: 2.1875\% - 1.75\%)) + (20\% \times (2.30\% - 2.1875\%))$$
$$= (100\% \times 0.4375\%) + (20\% \times 0.1125\%)$$
$$= 0.4375\% + 0.0225\%$$
$$= 0.46\%$$
- Assuming net realized capital gains of 6% and realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation of 1%, the capital gains-based incentive fee would be as follows:  
$$= 20\% \times (6\% - 1\%)$$
$$= 20\% \times 5\%$$
$$= 1\%$$

For a more detailed discussion of the calculation of the two-part incentive fee, see “*Management—Certain Transactions—Investment Advisory and Management Agreement.*”

- (7) Includes amortization of deferred financing costs. As of September 30, 2017, we had \$93.0 million in borrowings outstanding on our Credit Facility.
- (8) Includes amortization of deferred financing costs related to our 6.75% Series 2021 Term Preferred Stock (the “Series 2021 Term Preferred Stock”), and Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock, as well as amounts paid to preferred stockholders during the three months ended September 30, 2017. See “*Description of Our Securities—Preferred Stock—Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock*” for additional information.
- (9) Includes our overhead expenses, including payments under the Administration Agreement based on our projected allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by the Administrator in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement. See “*Management—Certain Transactions—Investment Advisory and Management Agreement*” and “*Business—Transactions with Related Parties—Administration Agreement.*”
- (10) Total annualized gross expenses, based on actual amounts incurred for the quarter ended September 30, 2017, would be \$28.5 million. After all non-contractual, unconditional and irrevocable credits described in footnote 4, footnote 5 and footnote 6 above are applied to the base management fee, the loan servicing fee, and the incentive fee, total annualized expenses after fee credits, based on actual amounts incurred for the quarter ended September 30, 2017, would be \$21.4 million or 9.7% as a percentage of net assets.

## Table of Contents

### Examples

The following examples demonstrate the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses that would be incurred over various periods with respect to a hypothetical investment in our Securities. In calculating the following expense amounts, we have assumed that our quarterly operating expenses would remain at the levels set forth in the table above and are gross of credits to any fees. The amounts set forth below do not reflect the impact of sales load or offering expenses to be borne by Gladstone Capital or its stockholders. In the prospectus supplement relating to an offering of securities pursuant to this prospectus, the examples below will be restated to reflect the impact of the estimated offering expenses borne by Gladstone Capital and its stockholders and, in the event that securities to which this prospectus relates are sold to or through underwriters, the impact of the applicable sales load. **The examples below and the expenses in the table above should not be considered a representation of our future expenses, and actual expenses (including the cost of debt, incentive fees, if any, and other expenses) may be greater or less than those shown. While the example assumes, as required by the SEC, a 5% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or less than 5%.**

	1 Year	3 Years	5 Years	10 Years
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment:				
assuming a 5% annual return consisting entirely of ordinary income (1)(2)	\$ 116	\$ 327	\$ 510	\$ 871
assuming a 5% annual return consisting entirely of capital gains (2)(3)	\$ 125	\$ 348	\$ 539	\$ 904

- (1) While the example assumes, as required by the SEC, a 5% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or less than 5%. Additionally, we have assumed that the entire amount of such 5% annual return would constitute ordinary income as we have not historically realized positive capital gains (computed net of all realized capital losses) on our investments. Because the assumed 5% annual return is significantly below the hurdle rate of 7% (annualized) that we must achieve under the investment advisory and management agreement to trigger the payment of an income-based incentive fee, we have assumed, for purposes of this example, that no income-based incentive fee would be payable if we realized a 5% annual return on our investments.
- (2) While the example assumes reinvestment of all dividends and distributions at NAV, participants in our dividend reinvestment plan will receive a number of shares of our common stock, determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the dividend payable to a participant by the average cost of shares of our common stock purchased in the open market in the period beginning on or before the payment date of the distribution and ending when the plan agent has expended for such purchases all of the cash that would have been otherwise payable to participants. See “*Dividend Reinvestment Plan*” for additional information regarding our dividend reinvestment plan.
- (3) For purposes of this example, we have assumed that the entire amount of such 5% annual return would constitute capital gains and that no accumulated capital losses or unrealized depreciation exist that would have to be overcome first before a capital gains based incentive fee is payable.

### ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, which we refer to as the Securities Act, with respect to the Securities offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which is a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or exhibits and schedules thereto. For further information with respect to our business and our Securities, reference is made to the registration statement, including all of the amendments, exhibits and schedules thereto.

We also certain file reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, which we refer to as the Exchange Act. Such reports, proxy statements and other information, as well as the registration statement and the amendments, exhibits and schedules thereto, can be inspected at the public reference facilities maintained by the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Information about the operation of the public reference facilities may be obtained by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information regarding registrants, including us, that file such information electronically with the SEC. The address of the SEC's website is <http://www.sec.gov>. Copies of such material may also be obtained from the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549, at prescribed rates. Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq and our corporate website is located at [www.gladstonecapital.com](http://www.gladstonecapital.com). The information contained on, or accessible through, our website is not a part of this prospectus.

We make available free of charge on our website our annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and all amendments to those reports as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC.

We also furnish to our stockholders annual reports, which include annual financial information that has been examined and reported on, with an opinion expressed, by our independent registered public accounting firm. See “*Experts*.”

## RISK FACTORS

You should carefully consider the risks described below and all other information contained in this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement before making a decision to purchase our securities. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones facing us. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us, or not presently deemed material by us, may also impair our operations and performance.

If any of the following risks actually occur, our business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially adversely affected. If that happens, the trading price of our Securities and NAV of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.

### ***Risks Related to the Economy***

*Market conditions could negatively impact our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.*

The market in which we operate is affected by a number of factors that are largely beyond our control but can nonetheless have a potentially significant, negative impact on us. These factors include, among other things:

- changes in interest rates and credit spreads;
- the availability of credit, including the price, terms and conditions under which it can be obtained;
- the quality, pricing and availability of suitable investments and credit losses with respect to our investments;
- the ability to obtain accurate market-based valuations;
- loan values relative to the value of the underlying assets;
- default rates on the loans underlying our investments and the amount of related losses;
- prepayment rates, delinquency rates and legislative / regulatory changes with respect to our investments and loans, and the timing and amount of servicer advances;
- competition;
- the actual and perceived state of the economy and public capital markets generally;
- the impact of potential changes to the tax code; and
- the attractiveness of other types of investments relative to investments in lower middle market companies generally.

Changes in these factors are difficult to predict, and a change in one factor can affect other factors resulting in adverse effects to our financial condition.

*The illiquidity of our investments may make it difficult for us to sell such investments if required. As a result, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we have recorded our investments.*

Given the volatility and dislocation that the capital markets have historically experienced, many BDCs have faced, and may in the future face, a challenging environment in which to raise capital. We may in the future have difficulty accessing debt and equity capital, and a severe disruption in the global financial markets or deterioration in credit and financing conditions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, significant changes in the capital markets have had, and may in the future have, a negative effect on the valuations of our investments and on the potential for liquidity events involving our investments. An inability to raise capital, and any required sale of our investments for liquidity purposes, could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

*Market interest rates may have an effect on the value of our securities.*

One of the factors that will influence the price of our securities will be the distribution yield on our securities (as a percentage of the price of our securities) relative to market interest rates. An increase in market interest rates, which are currently at low levels relative to historical rates, may lead prospective purchasers of our securities to expect a higher distribution yield and higher interest rates would likely increase our borrowing costs and potentially decrease funds available for distribution. Thus, higher market interest rates could cause the market price of our securities to decrease.

---

## Table of Contents

*Rising interest rates may negatively impact our investments and have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.*

Over the past year, the Federal Reserve has made gradual increases in the federal funds rate, the latest increase occurring December 13, 2017 by a quarter percentage point of 1.25% to 1.5%, with similar increases in March and June of calendar year 2017. A substantial portion of our debt investments have variable interest rates that reset periodically and are generally based on LIBOR with a floor, so an increase in interest rates above the applicable floor may make it more difficult for our portfolio companies to meet their debt servicing obligations to us, which could result in a default under their loan documents with us. To the extent that interest rates increase, this may negatively impact the operating performance of our portfolio companies as they shift cash from other productive uses to the payment of interest or may cause our portfolio companies to refinance or otherwise repay our debt investments earlier than they otherwise would, requiring us to incur management time and expense to re-deploy such proceeds, including on terms that may not be as favorable as our existing loans. There can be no guarantee the Federal Reserve will continue to raise rates at the gradual pace they originally proposed.

*The current U.S. presidential administration, or the "Administration," may make substantial changes to certain regulations that may adversely affect our business.*

The Administration has called for substantial change to fiscal and tax policies, which may include comprehensive tax reform, including significant changes to taxation of business entities and the deductibility of interest expense. On February 3, 2017, President Trump signed an executive order calling for the Administration to review U.S. financial laws and regulations in order to determine their consistency with a set of core principles identified in the order. Some areas identified as subject to potential change, amendment or repeal include the Dodd-Frank Act, the Consumer Protection Act, the Volcker Rule, credit risk retention requirements and the authorities of the Federal Reserve and the Financial Stability Oversight Council. We cannot predict which, if any, of these or other actions will be taken or, if taken, their effect on the financial stability of the credit market in which we operate. Such actions could have a significant adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

*Changes in the tax laws as a result of the potential enactment of the Tax Cuts and JOBS Act could impact our operations and profitability.*

On November 16, 2017, the U.S. House of Representatives passed the Tax Cuts and JOBS Act. On December 2, 2017, the U.S. Senate passed a revised version of the Tax Cuts and JOBS Act, and on December 15, 2017, a conference committee agreed to a compromise bill (the "Tax Reform Bill"). The Tax Reform Bill, if enacted into law, would make significant changes to the U.S. federal income tax rules applicable to both individuals and entities, including corporations. There is uncertainty as to the likelihood and timing of the enactment of the Tax Reform Bill and we are unable to determine what the impact of any such legislation could have on our operations or profitability. You should consult with your tax advisor with respect to the status of the Tax Reform Bills and its potential effect on your investment in our securities.

*Pending legislation may allow us to incur additional leverage.*

As a BDC, under the 1940 Act we generally are not permitted to incur indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing we have an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 200% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 50% of the value of our total assets or we may borrow an amount equal to 100% of net assets). The Financial CHOICE Act of 2017, which was passed by the U.S. House of Representatives in June 2017, would modify this section of the 1940 Act and increase the amount of debt that BDCs may incur by modifying the asset coverage percentage from 200% to 150%. As a result, if such legislation is passed with no significant modifications, we may be able to incur additional indebtedness in the future and therefore your risk of an investment in us may increase.

*We may experience fluctuations in our quarterly and annual results based on the impact of inflation in the U.S.*

The majority of our portfolio companies are in industries that are directly impacted by inflation, such as consumer goods and services and manufacturing. Our portfolio companies may not be able to pass on to customers increases in their costs of operations which could greatly affect their operating results, impacting their ability to repay our loans. In addition, any projected future decreases in our portfolio companies' operating results due to inflation could adversely impact the fair value of those investments. Any decreases in the fair value of our investments could result in future unrealized losses and therefore reduce our net assets resulting from operations.

*The recent volatility of oil and natural gas prices could impair certain of our portfolio companies' operations and ability to satisfy obligations to their respective lenders and investors, including us, which could negatively impact our financial condition.*

Our portfolio includes a concentration of companies in the oil and gas industry with the fair value of these investments representing approximately \$34.7 million, or 9.9% of our total portfolio at fair value as of September 30, 2017. These businesses provide services to oil and gas companies and are indirectly impacted by the prices of, and demand for, oil and natural gas, which have recently experienced volatility, including significant decline in prices, and such volatility could continue or increase in the future. A substantial or extended decline in oil and natural gas demand or prices may adversely affect the business, financial condition, cash flows, liquidity or results of operations of these portfolio companies and might impair their ability to meet capital expenditure obligations and financial commitments. A prolonged or continued decline in oil prices could therefore have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Risks Related to Our Investments***

*We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities.*

There has been increased competitive pressure in the BDC and investment company marketplace for senior and senior subordinated debt, resulting in lower yields for increasingly riskier investments. A large number of entities compete with us and make the types of investments that we seek to make in lower middle market companies. We compete with public and private buyout funds, commercial and investment banks, commercial financing companies, and, to the extent that they provide an alternative form of financing, hedge funds. Many of our competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical and marketing resources than we do. For example, some competitors may have a lower cost of funds and access to funding sources that are not available to us. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which would allow them to consider a wider variety of investments and establish more relationships than us. Furthermore, many of our competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a BDC. The competitive pressures we face could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Also, as a result of this competition, we may not be able to take advantage of attractive investment opportunities from time to time and we can offer no assurance that we will be able to identify and make investments that are consistent with our investment objective. We do not seek to compete based on the interest rates we offer, and we believe that some of our competitors may make loans with interest rates that will be comparable to or lower than the rates we offer. We may lose investment opportunities if we do not match our competitors' pricing, terms, and structure. However, if we match our competitors' pricing, terms, and structure, we may experience decreased net interest income and increased risk of credit loss.

*Our investments in lower middle market companies are extremely risky and could cause you to lose all or a part of your investment.*

Investments in lower middle market companies are subject to a number of significant risks including the following:

- *Lower middle market companies are likely to have greater exposure to economic downturns than larger businesses.* Our portfolio companies may have fewer resources than larger businesses, and thus any economic downturns or recessions are more likely to have a material adverse effect on them. If one of our portfolio companies is adversely impacted by a recession, its ability to repay our loan or engage in a liquidity event, such as a sale, recapitalization or initial public offering would be diminished.
- *Lower middle market companies may have limited financial resources and may not be able to repay the loans we make to them.* Our strategy includes providing financing to portfolio companies that typically do not have readily available access to financing. While we believe that this provides an attractive opportunity for us to generate profits, this may make it difficult for the portfolio companies to repay their loans to us upon maturity. A borrower's ability to repay its loan may be adversely affected by numerous factors, including the failure to meet its business plan, a downturn in its industry, or negative economic conditions. Deterioration in a borrower's financial condition and prospects usually will be accompanied by deterioration in the value of any collateral and a reduction in the likelihood of us realizing on any guaranties we may have obtained from the borrower's management. As of September 30, 2017, two portfolio companies were either fully or partially on non-accrual status with an aggregate debt cost basis of approximately \$27.9 million, or 7.5% of the cost basis of all debt investments in our portfolio. While we are working with the portfolio companies to improve their profitability and cash flows, there can be no assurance that our efforts will prove successful. Although we will sometimes seek to be the senior, secured lender to a borrower, in most of our loans we expect to be subordinated to a senior lender, and our interest in any collateral would, accordingly, likely be subordinate to another lender's security interest.
- *Lower middle market companies typically have narrower product lines and smaller market shares than large businesses.* Because our target portfolio companies are lower middle market businesses, they will tend to be more vulnerable to competitors' actions and market conditions, as well as general economic downturns. In addition, our portfolio companies may face intense competition, including competition from companies with greater financial resources, more extensive development, manufacturing, marketing, and other capabilities and a larger number of qualified managerial, and technical personnel.
- *There is generally little or no publicly available information about these businesses.* Because we seek to invest in privately owned businesses, there is generally little or no publicly available operating and financial information about our potential portfolio companies. As a result, we rely on our officers, the Adviser and its employees, Gladstone Securities and certain consultants to perform due diligence investigations of these portfolio companies, their operations, and their prospects. We may not learn all of the material information we need to know regarding these businesses through our investigations.
- *Lower middle market companies generally have less predictable operating results.* We expect that our portfolio companies may have significant variations in their operating results, may from time to time be exposed to litigation, may be engaged in rapidly changing businesses with products subject to a substantial risk of obsolescence, may require substantial additional capital to support their operations, to finance expansion or to maintain their competitive position, may otherwise have a weak financial position, or may be adversely affected by changes in the business cycle. Our portfolio companies may not meet net income, cash

flow, and other coverage tests typically imposed by their senior lenders. A borrower's failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by senior lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, foreclosure on its senior credit facility, which could additionally trigger cross-defaults in other agreements. If this were to occur, it is possible that the borrower's ability to repay our loan would be jeopardized.

- *Lower middle market companies are more likely to be dependent on one or two persons.* Typically, the success of a lower middle market business also depends on the management talents and efforts of one or two persons or a small group of persons. The death, disability, or resignation of one or more of these persons could have a material adverse impact on our borrower and, in turn, on us.
- *Lower middle market companies may have limited operating histories.* While we intend to target stable companies with proven track records, we may make loans to new companies that meet our other investment criteria. Portfolio companies with limited operating histories will be exposed to all of the operating risks that new businesses face and may be particularly susceptible to, among other risks, market downturns, competitive pressures and the departure of key executive officers.
- *Debt securities of lower middle market companies typically are not rated by a credit rating agency.* Typically a lower middle market private business cannot or will not expend the resources to have their debt securities rated by a credit rating agency. We expect that most, if not all, of the debt securities we acquire will be unrated. Investors should assume that these loans would be at rates below what is today considered "investment grade" quality. Investments rated below investment grade are often referred to as high yield securities or junk bonds and may be considered high risk as compared to investment-grade debt instruments.

---

## Table of Contents

*Because the loans we make and equity securities we receive when we make loans are not publicly traded, there is uncertainty regarding the value of our privately held securities that could adversely affect our determination of our net asset value (“NAV”).*

Our portfolio investments are, and we expect will continue to be, in the form of securities that are not publicly traded. The fair value of securities and other investments that are not publicly traded may not be readily determinable. Our Board of Directors has ultimate responsibility for reviewing and approving, in good faith, the fair value of our investments, based on our investment valuation policy (the “Policy”) (which has been approved by our Board of Directors). Our Board of Directors reviews valuation recommendations that are provided by the professionals of the Adviser and Administrator, with oversight and direction from our chief valuation officer, an employee of the Administrator who reports directly to our Board of Directors, (collectively, the “Valuation Team”). In valuing our investment portfolio, several techniques are used, including, a total enterprise value approach, a yield analysis, market quotes, and independent third party assessments. Currently, Standard & Poor’s Securities Evaluation, Inc. provides estimates of fair value on our proprietary debt investments and we use another independent valuation firm to provide valuation inputs for our significant equity investments, including earnings multiple ranges, as well as other information. In addition to these techniques, other factors are considered when determining fair value of our investments, including but limited to: the nature and realizable value of the collateral, including external parties’ guaranties; any relevant offers or letters of intent to acquire the portfolio company; and the markets in which the portfolio company operates. If applicable, new and follow-on proprietary debt and equity investments made during the current three month reporting period ended September 30, 2017 are generally valued at original cost basis. For additional information on our valuation policies, procedures and processes, refer to Note 2—*Summary of Significant Accounting Policies* in our accompanying *Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements* included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Fair value measurements of our investments may involve subjective judgments and estimates and due to the inherent uncertainty of determining these fair values, the fair value of our investments may fluctuate from period to period. Additionally, changes in the market environment and other events that may occur over the life of the investment may cause the gains or losses ultimately realized on these investments to be different than the valuations currently assigned. Further, such investments are generally subject to legal and other restrictions on resale or otherwise are less liquid than publicly traded securities. If we were required to liquidate a portfolio investment in a forced or liquidation sale, we could realize significantly less than the value at which it is recorded.

Our NAV would be adversely affected if the fair value of our investments that are approved by our Board of Directors are higher than the values that we ultimately realize upon the disposal of such securities.

*Our most recent NAV was calculated on September 30, 2017 and our NAV when calculated effective December 31, 2017 and thereafter may be higher or lower.*

As of September 30, 2017, our NAV per share was \$8.40, which was based on the fair value our investments that were reviewed and approved by the Valuation Committee and Board of Directors in connection with financial statements that were audited by our independent registered public accounting firm. NAV per share as of December 31, 2017 may be higher or lower than \$8.40 based on potential changes in valuations, our issuance of shares of common stock under our at-the-market program subsequent to September 30, 2017, or dividends paid and earnings for the quarter then ended. Our Board of Directors determines the fair value of our portfolio investments on a quarterly basis and if our December 31, 2017 fair value is less than the September 30, 2017 fair value, we will record an unrealized loss on our investment portfolio. If the fair value is greater, we will record an unrealized gain on our investment portfolio. Upon publication of our next quarterly NAV per share determination (generally in our next Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q), the market price of our common stock may fluctuate materially.

*The valuation process for certain of our portfolio holdings creates a conflict of interest.*

A substantial portion of our portfolio investments are made in the form of securities that are not publicly traded. As a result, our Board of Directors determines the fair value of these securities in good faith pursuant to the Policy. In connection with that determination, the Valuation Team prepares portfolio company valuations based upon the most recent portfolio company financial statements available and projected financial results of each portfolio company. The participation of the Adviser’s investment professionals in our valuation process, and the pecuniary interest in the Adviser by Mr. Gladstone, may result in a conflict of interest as the management fees that we pay the Adviser are based on our gross assets less cash.

*The lack of liquidity of our privately held investments may adversely affect our business.*

We will generally make investments in private companies whose securities are not traded in any public market. Substantially all of the investments we presently hold and the investments we expect to acquire in the future are, and will be, subject to legal and other restrictions on resale and will otherwise be less liquid than publicly traded securities. The illiquidity of our investments may make it difficult for us to quickly obtain cash equal to the value at which we record our investments if the need arises. This could cause us to miss important investment opportunities. In addition, if we are required to liquidate all or a portion of our portfolio quickly, we may record substantial realized losses upon liquidation. We may also face other restrictions on our ability to liquidate an investment in a portfolio company to the extent that we, the Adviser, or our respective officers, employees or affiliates have material non-public information regarding such portfolio company.

Due to the uncertainty inherent in valuing these securities, the Valuation Team’s determinations of fair value may differ materially from the values that could be obtained if a ready market for these securities existed. Our NAV could be materially affected if the Valuation Team’s determinations regarding the fair value of our investments that are ultimately approved by our Board of Directors are materially different from the values that we ultimately realize upon our disposal of such securities.



---

## Table of Contents

*When we are a debt or minority equity investor in a portfolio company, which we expect will generally be the case, we may not be in a position to control the entity, and its management may make decisions that could decrease the value of our investment.*

We anticipate that most of our investments will continue to be either debt or minority equity investments in our portfolio companies. Therefore, we are and will remain subject to the risk that a portfolio company may make business decisions with which we disagree, and the shareholders and management of such company may take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not serve our best interests. As a result, a portfolio company may make decisions that could decrease the value of our portfolio holdings.

In addition, we will generally not be in a position to control any portfolio company by investing in its debt securities. This is particularly true when we invest in syndicated loans, which are loans made by a larger group of investors whose investment objectives may not be completely aligned with ours. As of September 30, 2017, syndicated loans made up approximately 10.0% of our portfolio at cost, or \$41.3 million. We therefore are subject to the risk that other lenders in these investments may make decisions that could decrease the value of our portfolio holdings.

*We typically invest in transactions involving acquisitions, buyouts and recapitalizations of companies, which will subject us to the risks associated with change in control transactions.*

Our strategy, in part, includes making debt and equity investments in companies in connection with acquisitions, buyouts and recapitalizations, which subjects us to the risks associated with change in control transactions. Change in control transactions often present a number of uncertainties. Companies undergoing change in control transactions often face challenges retaining key employees and maintaining relationships with customers and suppliers. While we hope to avoid many of these difficulties by participating in transactions where the management team is retained and by conducting thorough due diligence in advance of our decision to invest, if our portfolio companies experience one or more of these problems, we may not realize the value that we expect in connection with our investments, which would likely harm our operating results and financial condition.

*Our portfolio companies may incur debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, our investments in such companies.*

We invest primarily in debt securities issued by our portfolio companies. In some cases portfolio companies will be permitted to have other debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, the debt securities in which we invest. By their terms, such debt instruments may provide that the holders thereof are entitled to receive payment of interest and principal on or before the dates on which we are entitled to receive payments in respect of the debt securities in which we invest. Also, in the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization, or bankruptcy of a portfolio company, holders of debt instruments ranking senior to our investment in that portfolio company would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any distribution in respect of our investment. After repaying such senior creditors, such portfolio company may not have any remaining assets to use for repaying its obligation to us. In the case of debt ranking equally with debt securities in which we invest, we would have to share on an equal basis any distributions with other creditors holding such debt in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization, or bankruptcy of a portfolio company.

*We may be unable to invest a significant portion of the net proceeds from an offering, from exiting an investment, prepayment of an investment, or other capital source on acceptable terms, which could harm our financial condition and operating results.*

Delays in investing the net proceeds raised in an offering or from exiting an investment, prepayment of an investment or other capital source may cause our performance to be worse than that of other fully invested BDCs or other lenders or investors pursuing comparable investment strategies. We cannot assure you that we will be able to identify any investments that meet our investment objective or that any investment that we make will produce a positive return. We may be unable to invest the net proceeds from any offering, from exiting an investment, prepayment of an investment or other capital source on acceptable terms within the time period that we anticipate or at all, which could harm our financial condition and operating results.

*Prepayments of our investments by our portfolio companies could adversely impact our results of operations and reduce our return on equity.*

In addition to risks associated with delays in investing our capital, we are also subject to the risk that investments we make in our portfolio companies may be repaid prior to maturity. For the year ended September 30, 2017, we received prepayments of investments totaling \$71.6 million. We will generally first use any proceeds from prepayments to repay any borrowings outstanding on our Credit Facility. In the event that funds remain after repayment of our outstanding borrowings, then we will generally reinvest these proceeds in government securities, pending their future investment in new debt and/or equity securities. These government securities will typically have substantially lower yields than the debt securities being prepaid and we could experience significant delays in reinvesting these amounts. As a result, our results of operations could be materially adversely affected if one or more of our portfolio companies elect to prepay amounts owed to us. Additionally, prepayments could negatively impact our return on equity, which could result in a decline in the market price of our common stock.

---

## Table of Contents

*Higher taxation of our portfolio companies may impact our quarterly and annual operating results.*

Additional taxation at the federal, state or municipality level may have an adverse effect on our portfolio companies' earnings and reduce their ability to repay our loans to them, thus affecting our quarterly and annual operating results.

*Our portfolio is concentrated in a limited number of companies and industries, which subjects us to an increased risk of significant loss if any one of these companies does not repay us or if the industries experience downturns.*

As of September 30, 2017, we had investments in 47 portfolio companies, of which there were five investments that comprised approximately \$110.9 million, or 31.5% of our total investment portfolio, at fair value. A consequence of a concentration in a limited number of investments is that the aggregate returns we realize may be substantially adversely affected by the unfavorable performance of a small number of such investments or a substantial write-down of any one investment. Beyond our regulatory and income tax diversification requirements, we do not have fixed guidelines for industry concentration and our investments could potentially be concentrated in relatively few industries. In addition, while we do not intend to invest 25.0% or more of our total assets in a particular industry or group of industries at the time of investment, it is possible that as the values of our portfolio companies change, one industry or a group of industries may comprise in excess of 25.0% of the value of our total assets. As a result, a downturn in an industry in which we have invested a significant portion of our total assets could have a materially adverse effect on us. As of September 30, 2017, our largest industry concentrations of our total investments at fair value were in diversified/conglomerate service companies, representing 22.9%; healthcare, education and childcare companies, representing 13.1%; and diversified/conglomerate manufacturing companies, representing 11.6%. Therefore, we are susceptible to the economic circumstances in these industries, and a downturn in one or more of these industries could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

*Our investments are typically long term and will require several years to realize liquidation events.*

Since we generally make five to seven year term loans and hold our loans and related warrants or other equity positions until the loans mature, you should not expect realization events, if any, to occur over the near term. In addition, we expect that any warrants or other equity positions that we receive when we make loans may require several years to appreciate in value and we cannot give any assurance that such appreciation will occur.

*The disposition of our investments may result in contingent liabilities.*

Currently, all of our investments involve private securities. In connection with the disposition of an investment in private securities, we may be required to make representations about the business and financial affairs of the underlying portfolio company typical of those made in connection with the sale of a business. We may also be required to indemnify the purchasers of such investment to the extent that any such representations turn out to be inaccurate or with respect to certain potential liabilities. These arrangements may result in contingent liabilities that ultimately yield funding obligations that must be satisfied through our return of certain distributions previously made to us.

*There may be circumstances where our debt investments could be subordinated to claims of other creditors or we could be subject to lender liability claims.*

Even though we have structured some of our investments as senior loans, if one of our portfolio companies were to go bankrupt, depending on the facts and circumstances, including the extent to which we actually provided managerial assistance to that portfolio company, a bankruptcy court might re-characterize our debt investments and subordinate all, or a portion, of our claims to that of other creditors. Holders of debt instruments ranking senior to our investments typically would be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any distributions. After repaying such senior creditors, such portfolio company may not have any remaining assets to use to repay its obligation to us. We may also be subject to lender liability claims for actions taken by us with respect to a borrower's business or in instances in which we exercised control over the borrower. It is possible that we could become subject to a lender's liability claim, including as a result of actions taken in rendering significant managerial assistance.

*Portfolio company litigation or other litigation or claims against us or our personnel could result in additional costs and the diversion of management time and resources.*

In the course of investing in and often providing significant managerial assistance to certain of our portfolio companies, certain persons employed by the Adviser may serve as directors on the boards of such companies. To the extent that litigation arises out of our investments in these companies, even if without merit, we or such employees may be named as defendants in such litigation, which could result in additional costs, including defense costs, and the diversion of management time and resources. Additionally, other litigations or claims against us or our personnel could result in additional costs, including defense costs, and the diversion of management time and resources.

*We may not realize gains from our equity investments and other yield enhancements.*

When we make a subordinated loan, we may receive warrants to purchase stock issued by the borrower or other yield enhancements, such as success fees. Our goal is to ultimately dispose of these equity interests and realize gains upon our disposition of such interests. We expect that, over time, the gains we realize on these warrants and other yield enhancements will offset any losses we experience on loan defaults. However,

---

## **Table of Contents**

any warrants we receive may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value and any other yield enhancements, such as success fees, may not be realized. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity interests or other yield enhancements and any gains we do recognize may not be sufficient to offset losses we experience on our loan portfolio.

*Any unrealized depreciation we experience on our investment portfolio may be an indication of future realized losses, which could reduce our income available for distribution.*

As a BDC we are required to carry our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at fair value as determined in good faith by or under the direction of our Board of Directors. We will record decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments as unrealized depreciation. Since our inception, we have, at times, incurred a cumulative net unrealized depreciation of our portfolio. Any unrealized depreciation in our investment portfolio could result in realized losses in the future and ultimately in reductions of our income available for distribution to stockholders in future periods.

### ***Risks Related to Our External Financing***

*In addition to regulatory limitations on our ability to raise capital, our Credit Facility contains various covenants which, if not complied with, could accelerate our repayment obligations under the facility, thereby materially and adversely affecting our liquidity, financial condition, results of operations and ability to pay distributions.*

We will have a continuing need for capital to finance our investments. As of September 30, 2017, we had \$93.0 million in borrowings, at cost, outstanding under our Credit Facility, which provides for maximum borrowings of \$170.0 million, with a revolving period end date of January 19, 2019. Our Credit Facility permits us to fund additional loans and investments as long as we are within the conditions set forth in the credit agreement. Our Credit Facility contains covenants that require our wholly-owned subsidiary Business Loan to maintain its status as a separate legal entity, prohibit certain significant corporate transactions (such as mergers, consolidations, liquidations or dissolutions) and restrict material changes to our credit and collection policies without lenders' consent. The Credit Facility also limits distributions to our stockholders on a fiscal year basis to the sum of our net investment income, net capital gains and amounts deemed to have been paid during the prior year in accordance with Section 855(a) of the Code. We are also subject to certain limitations on the type of loan investments we can make, including restrictions on geographic concentrations, sector concentrations, loan size, interest rate type, payment frequency and status, average life and lien property. Our Credit Facility further requires us to comply with other financial and operational covenants, which obligate us to, among other things, maintain certain financial ratios, including asset and interest coverage, and a minimum number of 25 obligors in the borrowing base. Additionally, we are subject to a performance guaranty that requires us to maintain (i) a minimum net worth (defined in our Credit Facility to include our mandatorily redeemable preferred stock) of \$205.0 million plus 50.0% of all equity and subordinated debt raised after May 1, 2015 less 50% of any equity and subordinated debt retired or redeemed after May 1, 2015, which equates to \$221.8 million as of September 30, 2017, (ii) asset coverage with respect to "senior securities representing indebtedness" of at least 200%, in accordance with Section 18 of the 1940 Act and (iii) our status as a BDC under the 1940 Act and as a RIC under the Code. As of September 30, 2017, and as defined in the performance guaranty of our Credit Facility, we were in compliance with all of our Credit Facility covenants; however, our continued compliance depends on many factors, some of which are beyond our control.

Given the continued uncertainty in the capital markets, the cumulative unrealized depreciation in our portfolio may increase in future periods and threaten our ability to comply with the minimum net worth covenant and other covenants under our Credit Facility. Our failure to satisfy these covenants could result in foreclosure by our lenders, which would accelerate our repayment obligations under the facility and thereby have a material adverse effect on our business, liquidity, financial condition, results of operations and ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.

*Any inability to renew, extend or replace our Credit Facility on terms favorable to us, or at all, could adversely impact our liquidity and ability to fund new investments or maintain distributions to our stockholders.*

The revolving period end date of our Credit Facility is January 19, 2019 (the "Revolving Period End Date") and if our Credit Facility is not renewed or extended by the Revolving Period End Date, all principal and interest will be due and payable on or before May 1, 2020. Subject to certain terms and conditions, our Credit Facility may be expanded to a total of \$250.0 million through the addition of other lenders to the facility. However, if additional lenders are unwilling to join the facility on its terms, we will be unable to expand the facility and thus will continue to have limited availability to finance new investments under our Credit Facility. There can be no guarantee that we will be able to renew, extend or replace our Credit Facility upon its Revolving Period End Date on terms that are favorable to us, if at all. Our ability to expand our Credit Facility, and to obtain replacement financing at or before the Revolving Period End Date, will be constrained by then-current economic conditions affecting the credit markets. In the event that we are not able to expand our Credit Facility, or to renew, extend or refinance our Credit Facility by the Revolving Period End Date, this could have a material adverse effect on our liquidity and ability to fund new investments, our ability to make distributions to our stockholders and our ability to qualify as a RIC under the Code.

If we are unable to secure replacement financing, we may be forced to sell certain assets on disadvantageous terms, which may result in realized losses, and such realized losses could materially exceed the amount of any unrealized depreciation on these assets as of our most recent balance sheet date, which would have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. Such circumstances would also increase the likelihood that we would be required to redeem some or all of our outstanding mandatorily redeemable preferred stock, which could potentially require us to sell more assets. In addition to selling assets, or as an alternative, we may issue equity in order to repay amounts outstanding under our Credit Facility. Based on the recent trading prices of our stock, such an equity offering may have a substantial dilutive impact on our existing

---

## Table of Contents

stockholders' interest in our earnings, assets and voting interest in us. If we are not able to renew, extend or refinance our Credit Facility prior to its maturity, it could result in significantly higher interest rates and related charges and may impose significant restrictions on the use of borrowed funds to fund investments or maintain distributions to stockholders.

*Our business plan is dependent upon external financing, which is constrained by the limitations of the 1940 Act.*

The last equity offering we completed was on September 27, 2017, inclusive of an overallotment option, for a total of 2,070,000 shares of 6.0% preferred stock at a public offering price of \$25.00 per share. In addition, subsequent to September 30, 2017 and through November 13, 2017, we sold an additional 471,498 shares under our at-the-market program. However, there can be no assurance that we will be able to raise capital through issuing equity in the near future, especially with respect to common stock, as we are not requesting that our stockholders approve the Company's ability to issue shares of common stock at a price below NAV at the Company's 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held in February. Our business requires a substantial amount of cash to operate and grow. We may acquire such additional capital from the following sources:

- *Senior securities.* We may issue "senior securities representing indebtedness" (including borrowings under our Credit Facility) and "senior securities that are stock," such as our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock, up to the maximum amount permitted by the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act currently permits us, as a BDC, to issue such senior securities in amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in Section 18(h) of the 1940 Act, is at least 200% on such senior security immediately after each issuance of such senior security. As a result of incurring indebtedness (in whatever form), we will be exposed to the risks associated with leverage. Although borrowing money for investments increases the potential for gain, it also increases the risk of a loss. A decrease in the value of our investments will have a greater impact on the value of our common stock to the extent that we have borrowed money to make investments. There is a possibility that the costs of borrowing could exceed the income we receive on the investments we make with such borrowed funds. In addition, our ability to pay distributions, issue senior securities or repurchase shares of our common stock would be restricted if the asset coverage on each of our senior securities is not at least 200%. If the aggregate value of our assets declines, we might be unable to satisfy that 200% requirement. To satisfy the 200% asset coverage requirement in the event that we are seeking to pay a distribution, we might either have to (i) liquidate a portion of our loan portfolio to repay a portion of our indebtedness or (ii) issue common stock. This may occur at a time when a sale of a portfolio asset may be disadvantageous, or when we have limited access to capital markets on agreeable terms. In addition, any amounts that we use to service our indebtedness or for offering expenses will not be available for distributions to stockholders. Furthermore, if we have to issue common stock at below NAV per common share, any non-participating stockholders will be subject to dilution, as described below. Pursuant to Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act, we are permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of "senior securities representing indebtedness." However, pursuant to Section 18(c) of the 1940 Act, we are permitted to issue only one class of "senior securities that are stock."
- *Common and Convertible Preferred Stock.* Because we are constrained in our ability to issue debt or senior securities for the reasons given above, we are dependent on the issuance of equity as a financing source. If we raise additional funds by issuing more common stock, the percentage ownership of our stockholders at the time of the issuance would decrease and our existing common stockholder may experience dilution. In addition, under the 1940 Act, we will generally not be able to issue additional shares of our common stock at a price below NAV per common share to purchasers, other than to our existing stockholders through a rights offering, without first obtaining the approval of our stockholders and our independent directors. If we were to sell shares of our common stock below our then current NAV per common share, such sales would result in an immediate dilution to the NAV per common share. This dilution would occur as a result of the sale of shares at a price below the then current NAV per share of our common stock and a proportionately greater decrease in a stockholder's interest in our earnings and assets and voting percentage than the increase in our assets resulting from such issuance. For example, if we issue and sell an additional 10.0% of our common stock at a 5.0% discount from NAV, a stockholder who does not participate in that offering for its proportionate interest will suffer NAV dilution of up to 0.5% or \$5 per \$1,000 of NAV. This imposes constraints on our ability to raise capital when our common stock is trading below NAV per common share, as it generally has in previous years. As noted above, the 1940 Act prohibits the issuance of multiple classes of "senior securities that are stock." As a result, we would be prohibited from issuing convertible preferred stock to the extent that such a security was deemed to be a separate class of stock from our outstanding Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock.

## Table of Contents

*We financed certain of our investments with borrowed money and capital from the issuance of senior securities, which will magnify the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and may increase the risk of investing in us.*

The following table illustrates the effect of leverage on returns from an investment in our common stock assuming various annual returns on our portfolio, net of expenses. The calculations in the table below are hypothetical, and actual returns may be higher or lower than those appearing in the table below.

	Assumed Return on Our Portfolio (Net of Expenses)				
	(10.0)%	(5.0)%	0.0%	5.0%	10.0%
Corresponding return to common stockholder <sup>(A)</sup>	(18.2)%	(9.9)%	(1.6)%	6.8%	15.1%

<sup>(A)</sup> The hypothetical return to common stockholders is calculated by multiplying our total assets as of September 30, 2017 by the assumed rates of return and subtracting all interest accrued on our debt for the year ended September 30, 2017, adjusted for the dividends on our Series 2021 Term Preferred Stock and 2024 Term Preferred Stock; and then dividing the resulting difference by our total assets attributable to common stock. Based on \$365.9 million in total assets, \$93.0 million drawn on our Credit Facility (at cost), \$51.8 million in aggregate liquidation preference of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock, and \$219.7 million in net assets, each as of September 30, 2017.

Based on the outstanding balance on our Credit Facility of \$93.0 million at cost, as of September 30, 2017, the effective annual interest rate of 5.3% as of that date, and aggregate liquidation preference of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock of \$51.8 million, our investment portfolio at fair value would have had to produce an annual return of at least 1.7% to cover annual interest payments on the outstanding debt and dividends on our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock.

*A change in interest rates may adversely affect our profitability and our hedging strategy may expose us to additional risks.*

We anticipate using a combination of equity and long-term and short-term borrowings to finance our investment activities. As a result, a portion of our income will depend upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we loan these funds. Higher interest rates on our borrowings will decrease the overall return on our portfolio.

As of September 30, 2017, based on the total principal balance of debt outstanding, our portfolio consisted of approximately 91.6% of loans at variable rates with floors and approximately 8.4% at fixed rates.

We do not currently hold any interest rate cap agreements. While hedging activities may insulate us against adverse fluctuations in interest rates, they may also limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates with respect to the hedged portfolio. Adverse developments resulting from changes in interest rates or any future hedging transactions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Our ability to receive payments pursuant to an interest rate cap agreement is linked to the ability of the counter-party to that agreement to make the required payments. To the extent that the counter-party to the agreement is unable to pay pursuant to the terms of the agreement, we may lose the hedging protection of the interest rate cap agreement. For additional information on market interest rate fluctuations, see “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk*”

### Risks Related to Our Regulation and Structure

*We will be subject to corporate-level tax if we are unable to satisfy Code requirements for RIC qualification.*

To maintain our qualification as a RIC, we must meet income source, asset diversification, and annual distribution requirements. The annual distribution requirement is satisfied if we distribute at least 90.0% of our investment company taxable income to our stockholders on an annual basis. Because we use leverage, we are subject to certain asset coverage ratio requirements under the 1940 Act and could, under certain circumstances, be restricted from making distributions necessary to qualify as a RIC. Warrants we receive with respect to debt investments will create “original issue discount,” which we must recognize as ordinary income over the term of the debt investment or PIK interest which is accrued generally over the term of the debt investment but not paid in cash, both of which will increase the amounts we are required to distribute to maintain RIC status. Because such original issue discounts (“OID”) and PIK interest will not produce distributable cash for us at the same time as we are required to make distributions, we will need to use cash from other sources to satisfy such distribution requirements. The asset diversification requirements must be met at the end of each calendar quarter. If we fail to meet these tests, we may need to quickly dispose of certain investments to prevent the loss of RIC status. Since most of our investments will be illiquid, such dispositions, if even possible, may not be made at prices advantageous to us and, in fact, may result in substantial losses. If we fail to qualify as a RIC for any reason and become fully subject to corporate income tax, the resulting corporate taxes could substantially reduce our net assets, the amount of income available for distribution, and the actual amount distributed. Such a failure would have a material adverse effect on us and our shares. For additional information regarding asset coverage ratio and RIC requirements, see “*Business—Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations—Regulated Investment Company Status*”

From time to time, some of our debt investments may include success fees that would generate payments to us if the business is ultimately sold. Because the satisfaction of these success fees, and the ultimate payment of these fees, is uncertain, we generally only recognize them as income when the payment is received. Success fee amounts are characterized as ordinary income for tax purposes and, as a result, we are required to distribute such amounts to our stockholders in order to maintain RIC status.

---

## Table of Contents

*If we do not invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we could fail to qualify as a BDC or be precluded from investing according to our current business strategy.*

As a BDC, we may not acquire any assets other than “qualifying assets” unless, at the time of and after giving effect to such acquisition, at least 70% of our total assets are qualifying assets.

We believe that most of the investments that we may acquire in the future will constitute qualifying assets. However, we may be precluded from investing in what we believe to be attractive investments if such investments are not qualifying assets for purposes of the 1940 Act. If we do not invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we could violate the 1940 Act provisions applicable to BDCs. As a result of such violation, specific rules under the 1940 Act could prevent us, for example, from making follow-on investments in existing portfolio companies (which could result in the dilution of our position) or could require us to dispose of investments at inappropriate times in order to come into compliance with the 1940 Act. If we need to dispose of such investments quickly, it could be difficult to dispose of such investments on favorable terms. We may not be able to find a buyer for such investments and, even if we do find a buyer, we may have to sell the investments at a substantial loss. Any such outcomes would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

If we do not maintain our status as a BDC, we would be subject to regulation as a registered closed-end investment company under the 1940 Act. As a registered closed-end investment company, we would be subject to substantially more regulatory restrictions under the 1940 Act, which would significantly decrease our operating flexibility.

*Changes in laws or regulations governing our operations, or changes in the interpretation thereof, and any failure by us to comply with laws or regulations governing our operations may adversely affect our business.*

We and our portfolio companies are subject to regulation by laws at the local, state and federal levels. These laws and regulations, as well as their interpretation, may be changed from time to time. Accordingly, any change in these laws or regulations, or their interpretation, or any failure by us or our portfolio companies to comply with these laws or regulations may adversely affect our business. For additional information regarding the regulations to which we are subject, see “*Business—Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations*” and “*Business—Regulation as a BDC.*”

*We are subject to restrictions that may discourage a change of control. Certain provisions contained in our charter and Maryland law may prohibit or restrict a change of control and adversely impact the price of our shares.*

Our Board of Directors is divided into three classes, with the term of the directors in each class expiring every third year. At each annual meeting of stockholders, the successors to the class of directors whose term expires at such meeting will be elected to hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders held in the third year following the year of their election. After election, a director may only be removed by our stockholders for cause. Election of directors for staggered terms with limited rights to remove directors makes it more difficult for a hostile bidder to acquire control of us. The existence of this provision may negatively impact the price of our securities and may discourage third-party bids to acquire our securities. This provision may reduce any premiums paid to stockholders in a change in control transaction.

Certain provisions of Maryland law applicable to us prohibit business combinations with:

- any person who beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 10.0% or more of the voting power of our outstanding voting stock (an “interested stockholder”);
- an affiliate of ours who at any time within the two-year period prior to the date in question was an interested stockholder; or
- an affiliate of an interested stockholder.

These prohibitions last for five years after the most recent date on which the interested stockholder became an interested stockholder. Thereafter, any business combination with the interested stockholder must be recommended by our Board of Directors and approved by the affirmative vote of at least 80.0% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of our outstanding shares of voting stock and two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of our voting stock other than shares held by the interested stockholder. These requirements could have the effect of inhibiting a change in control even if a change in control were in our stockholders’ interest. These provisions of Maryland law do not apply, however, to business combinations that are approved or exempted by our Board of Directors prior to the time that someone becomes an interested stockholder.

Our charter permits our Board of Directors to issue up to 50.0 million shares of capital stock. Our Board of Directors may classify or reclassify any unissued common stock or preferred stock into other classes or series of stock and establish the preferences,



---

## **Table of Contents**

conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption of any such stock. Thus, our Board of Directors could authorize the issuance of preferred stock with terms and conditions that could have a priority as to distributions and amounts payable upon liquidation over the rights of the holders of our common stock, which it did in connection with our issuance of approximately 2.1 million shares of Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock. Preferred stock, including our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock, could also have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of us, including an extraordinary transaction (such as a merger, tender offer or sale of all or substantially all of our assets) that might provide a premium price for holders of our common stock.

### ***Risks Related to Our External Management***

*We are dependent upon our key management personnel and the key management personnel of the Adviser, particularly David Gladstone, Terry Lee Brubaker and Robert L. Marcotte and on the continued operations of the Adviser, for our future success.*

We have no employees. Our chief executive officer, chief operating officer, chief financial officer and treasurer, and the employees of the Adviser, do not spend all of their time managing our activities and our investment portfolio. We are particularly dependent upon David Gladstone, Terry Lee Brubaker and Robert L. Marcotte for their experience, skills and networks. Our executive officers and the employees of the Adviser allocate some, and in some cases a material portion, of their time to businesses and activities that are not related to our business. We have no separate facilities and are completely reliant on the Adviser, which has significant discretion as to the implementation and execution of our business strategies and risk management practices. We are subject to the risk of discontinuation of the Adviser's operations or termination of the Advisory Agreement and the risk that, upon such event, no suitable replacement will be found. We believe that our success depends to a significant extent upon the Adviser and that discontinuation of its operations or the loss of its key management personnel could have a material adverse effect on our ability to achieve our investment objectives.

*Our success depends on the Adviser's ability to attract and retain qualified personnel in a competitive environment.*

The Adviser experiences competition in attracting and retaining qualified personnel, particularly investment professionals and senior executives, and we may be unable to maintain or grow our business if we cannot attract and retain such personnel. The Adviser's ability to attract and retain personnel with the requisite credentials, experience and skills depends on several factors including, but not limited to, its ability to offer competitive wages, benefits and professional growth opportunities. The Adviser competes with investment funds (such as private equity funds and mezzanine funds) and traditional financial services companies for qualified personnel, many of which have greater resources than us. Searches for qualified personnel may divert management's time from the operation of our business. Strain on the existing personnel resources of the Adviser, in the event that it is unable to attract experienced investment professionals and senior executives, could have a material adverse effect on our business.

In addition, we depend upon the Adviser to maintain its relationships with private equity sponsors, placement agents, investment banks, management groups and other financial institutions, and we expect to rely to a significant extent upon these relationships to provide us with potential investment opportunities. If the Adviser or members of our investment team fail to maintain such relationships, or to develop new relationships with other sources of investment opportunities, we will not be able to grow our investment portfolio. In addition, individuals with whom the Adviser has relationships are not obligated to provide us with investment opportunities, and we can offer no assurance that these relationships will generate investment opportunities for us in the future.

*The Adviser can resign on 60 days' notice, and we may not be able to find a suitable replacement within that time, resulting in a disruption in our operations that could adversely affect our financial condition, business and results of operations.*

The Adviser has the right to resign under the Advisory Agreement at any time upon not less than 60 days' written notice, whether we have found a replacement or not. If the Adviser resigns, we may not be able to find a new investment adviser or hire internal management with similar expertise and ability to provide the same or equivalent services on acceptable terms within 60 days, or at all. If we are unable to do so quickly, our operations are likely to experience a disruption, our financial condition, business and results of operations as well as our ability to pay distributions are likely to be adversely affected and the market price of our shares may decline. In addition, the coordination of our internal management and investment activities is likely to suffer if we are unable to identify and reach an agreement with a single institution or group of executives having the expertise possessed by the Adviser and its affiliates. Even if we are able to retain comparable management, whether internal or external, the integration of such management and their lack of familiarity with our investment objective may result in additional costs and time delays that may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

*Our incentive fee may induce the Adviser to make certain investments, including speculative investments.*

The management compensation structure that has been implemented under the Advisory Agreement may cause the Adviser to invest in high-risk investments or take other risks. In addition to its management fee, the Adviser is entitled under the Advisory Agreement to receive incentive compensation based in part upon our achievement of specified levels of income. In evaluating investments and other management strategies, the opportunity to earn incentive compensation based on net income may lead the Adviser to place undue emphasis on the maximization of net income at the expense of other criteria, such as preservation of capital, maintaining sufficient liquidity, or management of credit risk or market risk, in order to achieve higher incentive compensation. Investments with higher yield potential are generally riskier or more speculative. This could result in increased risk to the value of our investment portfolio.



## Table of Contents

*We may be obligated to pay the Adviser incentive compensation even if we incur a loss.*

The Advisory Agreement entitles the Adviser to incentive compensation for each fiscal quarter in an amount equal to a percentage of the excess of our investment income for that quarter (before deducting incentive compensation, net operating losses and certain other items) above a threshold return for that quarter. When calculating our incentive compensation, our pre-incentive fee net investment income excludes realized and unrealized capital losses that we may incur in the fiscal quarter, even if such capital losses result in a net loss on our statement of operations for that quarter. Thus, we may be required to pay the Adviser incentive compensation for a fiscal quarter even if there is a decline in the value of our portfolio or we incur a net loss for that quarter. For additional information on incentive compensation under the Advisory Agreement with the Adviser, see “Business—Transactions with Related Parties.”

*We may be required to pay the Adviser incentive compensation on income accrued, but not yet received in cash.*

That part of the incentive fee payable by us that relates to our net investment income is computed and paid on income that may include interest that has been accrued but not yet received in cash, such as debt instruments with PIK interest or OID. If a portfolio company defaults on a loan, it is possible that such accrued interest previously used in the calculation of the incentive fee will become uncollectible. Consequently, we may make incentive fee payments on income accruals that we may not collect in the future and with respect to which we do not have a clawback right against the Adviser. Our OID investments totaled \$20.7 million as of September 30, 2017, at cost, which are all syndicated loan investments. For the year ended September 30, 2017, we recognized \$0.3 million of OID income and the unamortized balance of OID investments as of September 30, 2017 totaled \$0.4 million. As of September 30, 2017, we had six investments which had a PIK interest component and we recorded PIK interest income of \$5.0 million during the year ended September 30, 2017. We collected \$2.0 million in PIK interest in cash for the year ended September 30, 2017.

*The Adviser’s failure to identify and invest in securities that meet our investment criteria or perform its responsibilities under the Advisory Agreement would likely adversely affect our ability for future growth.*

Our ability to achieve our investment objectives will depend on our ability to grow, which in turn will depend on the Adviser’s ability to identify and invest in securities that meet our investment criteria. Accomplishing this result on a cost-effective basis will be largely a function of the Adviser’s structuring of the investment process, its ability to provide competent and efficient services to us, and our access to financing on acceptable terms. The senior management team of the Adviser has substantial responsibilities under the Advisory Agreement. In order to grow, the Adviser will need to hire, train, supervise, and manage new employees successfully. Any failure to manage our future growth effectively would likely have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

*There are significant potential conflicts of interest, including with the Adviser, which could impact our investment returns.*

Our executive officers and directors, and the officers and directors of the Adviser, serve or may serve as officers, directors, or principals of entities that operate in the same or a related line of business as we do or of investment funds managed by our affiliates. Accordingly, they may have obligations to investors in those entities, the fulfillment of which might not be in the best interests of us or our stockholders. For example, Mr. Gladstone, our chairman and chief executive officer, is the chairman of the board and chief executive officer of each of the Gladstone Companies. In addition, Mr. Brubaker, our vice chairman and chief operating officer, is the vice chairman and chief operating officer of each of the Gladstone Companies. Mr. Marcotte is an executive managing director of the Adviser. Moreover, the Adviser may establish or sponsor other investment vehicles which from time to time may have potentially overlapping investment objectives with ours and accordingly may invest in, whether principally or secondarily, asset classes we target. While the Adviser generally has broad authority to make investments on behalf of the investment vehicles that it advises, the Adviser has adopted investment allocation procedures to address these potential conflicts and intends to direct investment opportunities to the Affiliated Public Fund with the investment strategy that most closely fits the investment opportunity. Nevertheless, the management of the Adviser may face conflicts in the allocation of investment opportunities to other entities managed by the Adviser. As a result, it is possible that we may not be given the opportunity to participate in certain investments made by other funds managed by the Adviser. Our Board of Directors approved a revision of our investment objectives and strategies that became effective on January 1, 2013, which may enhance the potential for conflicts in the allocation of investment opportunities to us and other entities managed by the Adviser.

More specifically, in certain circumstances we may make investments in a portfolio company in which one of our affiliates has or will have an investment, subject to satisfaction of any regulatory restrictions and, where required, to the prior approval of our Board of Directors. As of September 30, 2017, our Board of Directors has approved the following types of co-investment transactions:

- Our affiliate, Gladstone Commercial, may, under certain circumstances, lease property to portfolio companies that we do not control. We may pursue such transactions only if (i) the portfolio company is not controlled by us or any of our affiliates, (ii) the portfolio company satisfies the tenant underwriting criteria of Gladstone Commercial, and (iii) the transaction is approved by a majority of our independent directors and a majority of the independent directors of Gladstone Commercial. We expect that any such negotiations between Gladstone Commercial and our portfolio companies would result in lease terms consistent with the terms that the portfolio companies would be likely to receive were they not portfolio companies of ours.
- We may invest simultaneously with our affiliate Gladstone Investment in senior loans in the broadly syndicated market whereby neither we nor any affiliate has the ability to dictate the terms of the loans.
- Pursuant to the Co-Investment Order, under certain circumstances, we may co-invest with Gladstone Investment and any future BDC or closed-end management investment company that is advised by the Adviser (or sub-advised by the Adviser if it controls the fund), or any combination of the foregoing, subject to the conditions included therein. In connection with investments made pursuant to the Co-Investment Order a required majority of our Board of Directors must approve the transaction. A “required” majority is a vote of both a majority of our directors who have no financial interest in the transaction and a majority of the directors who are not interested persons of the Company.

---

## **Table of Contents**

Certain of our officers, who are also officers of the Adviser, may from time to time serve as directors of certain of our portfolio companies. If an officer serves in such capacity with one of our portfolio companies, such officer will owe fiduciary duties to stockholders of the portfolio company, which duties may from time to time conflict with the interests of our stockholders.

In the course of our investing activities, we will pay base management and incentive fees to the Adviser and will reimburse the Administrator for certain expenses it incurs. As a result, investors in our common stock will invest on a “gross” basis and receive distributions on a “net” basis after expenses, resulting in, among other things, a lower rate of return than one might achieve through our investors themselves making direct investments. As a result of this arrangement, there may be times when the management team of the Adviser has interests that differ from those of our stockholders, giving rise to a conflict. In addition, as a BDC, we make available significant managerial assistance to our portfolio companies and provide other services to such portfolio companies. While, neither we nor the Adviser currently receives fees in connection with managerial assistance, the Adviser and Gladstone Securities have, at various times, provided other services to certain of our portfolio companies and received fees for these other services.

*The Adviser is not obligated to provide a credit of the base management fee or incentive fee, which could negatively impact our earnings and our ability to maintain our current level of distributions to our stockholders.*

The Advisory Agreement provides for a base management fee based on our gross assets and an incentive fee which consists of two parts: an income-based incentive fee and a capital gains-based incentive fee. Since our 2007 fiscal year, our Board of Directors has accepted on a quarterly basis voluntary, unconditional and irrevocable credits to reduce the annual base management fee, which was previously 2.0%, but following an amendment to the Advisory Agreement, effective July 1, 2015 is now 1.75%, on syndicated loan participations to 0.5% to the extent that proceeds resulting from borrowings were used to purchase such syndicated loan participations. Further, our Board of Directors has accepted on a quarterly basis non-contractual, unconditional and irrevocable credits from the Adviser to reduce the income-based incentive fee to the extent net investment income did not cover 100.0% of distributions to common stockholders. Any waived fees may not be recouped by the Adviser in the future. However, the Adviser is not required to issue these or other credits of fees under the Advisory Agreement, and to the extent our investment portfolio grows in the future, we expect these management and incentive fees will increase. If the Adviser does not issue these credits in future quarters, it could negatively impact our earnings and may compromise our ability to maintain our current level of distributions to our stockholders, which could have a material adverse impact on our stock price.

*Our business model is dependent upon developing and sustaining strong referral relationships with investment bankers, business brokers and other intermediaries and any change in our referral relationships may impact our business plan.*

We are dependent upon informal relationships with investment bankers, business brokers and traditional lending institutions to provide us with deal flow. If we fail to maintain our relationship with such funds or institutions, or if we fail to establish strong referral relationships with other funds, we will not be able to grow our portfolio of investments and fully execute our business plan.

*Our base management fee may induce the Adviser to incur leverage.*

The fact that our base management fee is payable based upon our gross assets, which would include any investments made with proceeds of borrowings, may encourage the Adviser to use leverage to make additional investments. Under certain circumstances, the use of increased leverage may increase the likelihood of default, which would disfavor holders of our securities. Given the subjective nature of the investment decisions made by the Adviser on our behalf, we will not be able to monitor this potential conflict of interest.

### ***Risks Related to an Investment in Our Securities***

*We may experience fluctuations in our quarterly and annual operating results.*

We may experience fluctuations in our quarterly and annual operating results due to a number of factors, including, among others, variations in our investment income, the interest rates payable on the debt securities we acquire, the default rates on such securities, variations in and the timing of the recognition of realized and unrealized gains or losses, the level of our expenses, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets, and general economic conditions, including the impacts of inflation. The majority of our portfolio companies are in industries that are directly impacted by inflation, such as manufacturing and consumer goods and services. Our portfolio companies may not be able to pass on to customers increases in their costs of production which could greatly affect their operating results, impacting their ability to repay our loans. In addition, any projected future decreases in our portfolio companies’ operating results due to inflation could adversely impact the fair value of those investments. Any decreases in the fair value of our investments could result in future realized and unrealized losses and therefore reduce our net assets resulting from operations. As a result of these factors, results for any period should not be relied upon as being indicative of performance in future periods.

---

## **Table of Contents**

*There is a risk that you may not receive distributions or that distributions may not grow over time.*

We intend to distribute at least 90.0% of our investment company taxable income to our stockholders on a quarterly basis by paying monthly distributions. We cannot assure you that we will achieve investment results that will allow us to make a specified level of cash distributions or year-to-year increases in cash distributions. Furthermore, we expect to retain some or all net realized long-term capital gains by first offsetting them with realized capital losses, and secondly through a deemed distribution to supplement our equity capital and support the growth of our portfolio, although our Board of Directors may determine in certain cases to distribute these gains to our common stockholders. In addition, our Credit Facility restricts the amount of distributions we are permitted to make. We cannot assure you that we will achieve investment results or maintain a tax status that will allow or require any specified level of cash distributions. Further, the terms of our outstanding preferred stock may restrict our ability to pay distributions on our common stock or require us to redeem shares of preferred stock if we do not meet the required asset coverage ratio for “senior securities that are stock” and fail to cure such required asset coverage ratio within the applicable cure period. See “*Risks Related to Our Regulation and Structure—We will be subject to corporate-level tax if we are unable to satisfy Code requirements for RIC qualification.*”

*Investing in our securities may involve an above average degree of risk.*

The investments we make in accordance with our investment objective may result in a higher amount of risk than alternative investment options and a higher risk of volatility or loss of principal. Our investments in portfolio companies may be highly speculative, and therefore, an investment in our shares may not be suitable for someone with lower risk tolerance.

*Distributions to our stockholders have included and may in the future include a return of capital.*

Quarterly, our Board of Directors declares monthly distributions based on then current estimates of taxable income for each fiscal year, which may differ, and in the past have differed, from actual results. Because our distributions are based on estimates of taxable income that may differ from actual results, future distributions payable to our stockholders may also include a return of capital. Moreover, to the extent that we distribute amounts that exceed our current and accumulated earnings and profits, these distributions constitute a return of capital. A return of capital represents a return of a stockholder’s original investment in shares of our stock and should not be confused with a distribution from earnings and profits. Although return of capital distributions may not be taxable, such distributions may increase an investor’s tax liability for capital gains upon the sale of our shares by reducing the investor’s tax basis for such shares. Such returns of capital reduce our asset base and also adversely impact our ability to raise debt capital as a result of the leverage restrictions under the 1940 Act, which could have material adverse impact on our ability to make new investments.

*The issuance of subscription rights to our existing stockholders may dilute the ownership and voting powers of existing stockholders in our common stock, dilute the NAV of their shares and have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock.*

There are significant capital raising constraints applicable to us under the 1940 Act when our common stock is trading below its NAV per share. In the event that we issue subscription rights to our existing stockholders to subscribe for and purchase additional shares of our common stock, there is a significant possibility that the rights offering will dilute the ownership interest and voting power of stockholders who do not fully exercise their subscription rights. Stockholders who do not fully exercise their subscription rights should expect that they will, upon completion of the rights offering, own a smaller proportional interest in us than would otherwise be the case if they fully exercised their subscription rights. In addition, because the subscription price of the rights offering is likely to be less than our most recently determined NAV per common share, our common stockholders are likely to experience an immediate dilution of the per share NAV of their shares as a result of the offer. As a result of these factors, any future rights offerings of our common stock, or our announcement of our intention to conduct a rights offering, could have a material adverse impact on the trading price of our common stock.

*Shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount from NAV.*

Shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount from NAV per common share. Since our inception, our common stock has at times traded above NAV, and at times below NAV per share. Subsequent to September 30, 2017, our common stock has traded only at premiums (of up to 17.3%) to our NAV per share, which was \$8.40 as of September 30, 2017. This characteristic of shares of closed-end investment companies is separate and distinct from the risk that our NAV per share will decline. As with any stock, the price of our shares will fluctuate with market conditions and other factors. If shares are sold, the price received may be more or less than the original investment. Whether investors will realize gains or losses upon the sale of our shares will not depend directly upon our NAV, but will depend upon the market price of the shares at the time of sale. Since the market price of our shares will be affected by such factors as the relative demand for and supply of the shares in the market, general market and economic conditions and other factors beyond our control, we cannot predict whether the shares will trade at, below or above our NAV.

Under the 1940 Act, we are generally not able to issue additional shares of our common stock at a price below NAV per share to purchasers other than our existing stockholders through a rights offering without first obtaining the approval of our common stockholders and our independent directors. Additionally, when our common stock is trading below its NAV per share, our dividend yield may exceed the weighted average returns that we would expect to realize on new investments that would be made with the proceeds from the sale of such stock, making it unlikely that we would determine to issue additional shares in such circumstances. Thus, for as long as our common stock may trade below NAV, we will be subject to significant constraints on our ability to raise capital through the issuance of common stock. Additionally, an extended period of time in which we are unable to raise capital may restrict our ability to grow and adversely impact our ability to increase or maintain our distributions.

---

## Table of Contents

*Common stockholders may incur dilution if we sell shares of our common stock in one or more offerings at prices below the then current NAV per share of our common stock.*

At our annual meeting of stockholders on February 11, 2016, our stockholders approved a proposal designed to allow us to sell shares of our common stock below the then current NAV per share of our common stock in one or more offerings for a period of one year from the date of such approval, subject to certain conditions (including, but not limited to, that the number of common shares issued and sold pursuant to such authority does not exceed 25.0% of our then outstanding common stock immediately prior to each such sale). Absent such stockholder approval, we would not be able to access the capital markets in an offering at below the then current NAV per share due to restrictions applicable to BDCs under the 1940 Act.

We exercised this right with our Board of Directors' approval when we completed a public offering of 2,173,444 million shares of our common stock in October 2016, inclusive of an overallotment option, for gross proceeds totaling \$17.3 million, at a public offering price of \$7.98 per share, which was below our September 30, 2016 NAV of \$8.62 per share.

If we were to sell shares of our common stock below NAV per share, such sales would result in an immediate dilution to the NAV per share. This dilution would occur as a result of the sale of shares at a price below the then current NAV per share of our common stock and a proportionately greater decrease in a stockholder's interest in our earnings and assets and voting interest in us than the increase in our assets resulting from such issuance. The greater the difference between the sale price and the NAV per share at the time of the offering, the more significant the dilutive impact would be. Because the number of shares of common stock that could be so issued and the timing of any issuance is not currently known, the actual dilutive effect, if any, cannot be currently predicted. However, if, for example, we sold an additional 10.0% of our common stock at a 5.0% discount from NAV, a stockholder who did not participate in that offering for its proportionate interest would suffer NAV dilution of up to 0.5% or \$5 per \$1,000 of NAV.

We did not request that our stockholders approve the Company's ability to issue shares of common stock at a price below NAV at our annual meeting of stockholders held on February 9, 2017 and are not requesting that our stockholders approve the Company's ability to issue shares of common stock at a price below NAV at the Company's 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held in February. Should we decide to issue shares of common stock at a price below NAV in the future, we will seek the requisite approval of our stockholders.

*We may not be permitted to declare a dividend or make any distribution to stockholders or repurchase shares until such time as we satisfy the asset coverage tests under the provisions of the 1940 Act that apply to BDCs. As a BDC, we have the ability to issue senior securities only in amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after each issuance of senior securities. If the value of our assets declines, we may be unable to satisfy this test. If that happens, we may be required to sell a portion of our investments and, depending on the nature of our leverage, repay a portion of our debt at a time when such sales and/or repayments may be disadvantageous.*

Regulations governing our operation as a BDC and RIC will affect our ability to raise, and the way in which we raise, additional capital or borrow for investment purposes, which may have a negative effect on our growth. As a result of the annual distribution requirement to qualify as a RIC, we may need to periodically access the capital markets to raise cash to fund new investments. We may issue "senior securities representing indebtedness," including borrowing money from banks or other financial institutions or "senior securities that are stock," such as our mandatorily redeemable preferred stock, only in amounts such that our asset coverage on each senior security, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after each such incurrence or issuance. Further, we may not be permitted to declare a dividend or make any distribution to our outstanding stockholders or repurchase shares until such time as we satisfy these tests. Our ability to issue different types of securities is also limited. Compliance with these requirements may unfavorably limit our investment opportunities and reduce our ability in comparison to other companies to profit from favorable spreads between the rates at which we can borrow and the rates at which we can lend. As a BDC, therefore, we intend to continuously issue equity at a rate more frequent than our privately owned competitors, which may lead to greater stockholder dilution. We have incurred leverage to generate capital to make additional investments. If the value of our assets declines, we may be unable to satisfy the asset coverage test under the 1940 Act, which could prohibit us from paying distributions and could prevent us from qualifying as a RIC. If we cannot satisfy the asset coverage test, we may be required to sell a portion of our investments and, depending on the nature of our debt financing, repay a portion of our indebtedness at a time when such sales and repayments may be disadvantageous.

*If we fail to pay dividends on our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock for two years, the holders of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock will be entitled to elect a majority of our directors.*

The terms of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock provide for annual dividends in the amount of \$1.50 per outstanding share of Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock. In accordance with the terms of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock, if dividends thereon are unpaid in an amount equal to at least two years of dividends, the holders of Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock will be entitled to elect a majority of our Board of Directors.

*Holders of our preferred stock and future holders of any securities ranking senior to our common stock have dividend, distribution and liquidation rights that are senior to the rights of the holders of our common stock.*

In September 2017, we completed a public offering of the Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock, at a public offering price of \$25.00 per share. In such offering, we issued approximately 2.1 million shares of Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock. The shares of Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock have dividend, distribution and liquidation rights that are senior to the rights of the holders of our common stock. Further, in

---

## **Table of Contents**

the future, we may attempt to increase our capital resources by making additional offerings of preferred equity securities or issuing debt securities. Upon liquidation, holders of our preferred stock, holders of our debt securities, if any, and lenders with respect to other borrowings, including the Credit Facility, would receive a distribution of our available assets in full prior to the holders of our common stock. Because our decision to issue securities in any future offering will depend on market conditions and other factors beyond our control, we cannot predict or estimate the amount, timing or nature of our future offerings. Thus, our common stockholders bear the risk of our future offerings reducing the per share trading price of our common stock and diluting their interest in us.

### ***Other Risks***

*We could face losses and potential liability if intrusion, viruses or similar disruptions to our technology jeopardize our confidential information, whether through breach of our network security or otherwise.*

Maintaining our network security is of critical importance because our systems store highly confidential financial models and portfolio company information. Although we have implemented, and will continue to implement, security measures, our technology platform is and will continue to be vulnerable to intrusion, computer viruses or similar disruptive problems caused by transmission from unauthorized users. The misappropriation of proprietary information could expose us to a risk of loss or litigation.

*Cybersecurity risks and cyber incidents may adversely affect our business by causing a disruption to our operations, or the operations of businesses in which we invest, a compromise or corruption of our confidential information and/or damage to our business relationships, all of which could negatively impact our business, financial condition and operating results.*

A cyber incident is considered to be any adverse event that threatens the confidentiality, integrity or availability of our information resources. These incidents may be an intentional attack or an unintentional event and could involve gaining unauthorized access to our information systems for purposes of misappropriating assets, stealing confidential information, corrupting data or causing operational disruption. The result of these incidents may include disrupted operations, misstated or unreliable financial data, liability for stolen assets or information, increased cybersecurity protection and insurance costs, litigation and damage to our business relationships. As our reliance on technology has increased, so have the risks posed to our information systems, both internal and those provided to us by third-party service providers. We have implemented processes, procedures and internal controls to help mitigate cybersecurity risks and cyber intrusions, but these measures, as well as our increased awareness of the nature and extent of a risk of a cyber incident, do not guarantee that a cyber incident will not occur and/or that our financial results, operations or confidential information will not be negatively impacted by such an incident.

*We are dependent on information systems and systems failures could significantly disrupt our business, which may, in turn, negatively affect the market price of our common stock and our ability to pay dividends.*

Our business is dependent on our and third parties' communications and information systems. Any failure or interruption of those systems, including as a result of the termination of an agreement with any third-party service providers, could cause delays or other problems in our activities. Our financial, accounting, data processing, backup or other operating systems and facilities may fail to operate properly or become disabled or damaged as a result of a number of factors including events that are wholly or partially beyond our control and adversely affect our business. There could be:

- sudden electrical or telecommunications outages;
- natural disasters such as earthquakes, tornadoes and hurricanes;
- disease pandemics;
- events arising from local or larger scale political or social matters, including terrorist acts; and
- cyber-attacks.

These events, in turn, could have a material adverse effect on our operating results and negatively affect the market price of our common stock and our ability to pay dividends to our stockholders.

## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

All statements contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement, other than historical facts, may constitute “forward-looking statements.” These statements may relate to, among other things, future events or our future performance, financial condition future operating results, our business prospects and the prospects of our portfolio companies, actual and potential conflicts of interest with our Adviser, and its affiliates, the use of borrowed money to finance our investments, the adequacy of our financing sources and working capital, and our ability to co-invest, among other factors. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as “estimate,” “may,” “might,” “believe,” “will,” “provided,” “anticipate,” “future,” “could,” “growth,” “plan,” “intend,” “expect,” “should,” “would,” “if,” “seek,” “possible,” “potential,” “likely” or the negative of such terms or comparable terminology. These forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Such factors include, among others: (1) the recurrence of adverse events in the economy and the capital markets; (2) risks associated with negotiation and consummation of pending and future transactions; (3) the loss of one or more of our executive officers, in particular David Gladstone, Terry Lee Brubaker and Robert L. Marcotte; (4) changes in our investment objectives and strategy; (5) availability, terms (including the possibility of interest rate volatility) and deployment of capital; (6) changes in our industry, interest rates, exchange rates or the general economy; (7) the degree and nature of our competition; (8) our ability to maintain our qualification as a RIC and as a BDC; and (9) those factors described in the “Risk Factors” section of this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement. We caution readers not to place undue reliance on any such forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date made. We undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, after the date of this prospectus. The forward-looking statements contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and Section 27A of the Securities Act.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

Unless otherwise specified in any prospectus supplement accompanying this prospectus, we expect to use the net proceeds from the sale of the Securities first to pay down existing short-term debt, then to make investments in lower middle market businesses in accordance with our investment objectives, with any remaining proceeds to be used for other general corporate purposes. For the quarter ended September 30, 2017, indebtedness under our Credit Facility had a weighted average interest rate of approximately 5.2%, excluding effects of amortization on our deferred financing costs, and the revolving period ends on January 19, 2019. We anticipate that substantially all of the net proceeds of any offering of Securities will be utilized in the manner described above within three months of the completion of such offering. Pending such utilization, we intend to invest the net proceeds of any offering of Securities primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities, and other high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment, consistent with the requirements for continued qualification as a RIC for federal income tax purposes.

## PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS

We currently intend to distribute in the form of cash dividends, for each taxable year, a minimum of 90% of our annual ordinary income and short-term capital gains, if any, to our stockholders in the form of monthly dividends. We intend to retain long-term capital gains and treat them as deemed distributions for tax purposes. We report the estimated tax characterization of each dividend when declared while the actual tax characterization of dividends for each calendar year are reported to each stockholder on IRS Form 1099-DIV. There is no assurance that we will achieve investment results or maintain a tax status that will permit any specified level of cash distributions or year-to-year increases in cash distributions. At the option of a holder of record of common stock, all cash distributions paid with respect to our common stock can be reinvested automatically under our dividend reinvestment plan in additional whole and fractional shares of our common stock. A stockholder whose shares are held in the name of a broker or other nominee should contact the broker or nominee regarding participation in a dividend reinvestment plan. See “*Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Regulation and Structure—We will be subject to corporate-level tax if we are unable to satisfy Code requirements for RIC qualification;*” “*Dividend Reinvestment Plan;*” and “*Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations.*”

Our common stock is quoted on the Nasdaq under the symbol “GLAD.” Our common stock has historically traded at prices both above and below its NAV. There can be no assurance that any premium to NAV will be attained or maintained. As of December 18, 2017 there were 36 stockholders of record, meaning individuals or entities that we carry in our records as the registered holder (although not necessarily the beneficial owner) of our common stock.

The following table sets forth the range of high and low intraday sale prices of our common stock as reported on the Nasdaq and the distributions declared by us for the last two completed fiscal years and the current fiscal year through December 18, 2017.

# COMMON SHARE PRICE DATA

		Sales Price		Declared Common Distributions	Premium (Discount) of High to NAV (2)	Premium (Discount) of Low to NAV (2)
	NAV (1)	High	Low			
Fiscal Year ended September 30, 2016						
First Quarter	8.38	9.09	6.39	0.21	8.5	(23.8)
Second Quarter	7.92	7.59	4.71	0.21	(4.2)	(40.5)
Third Quarter	7.95	7.67	6.80	0.21	(3.5)	(14.5)
Fourth Quarter	8.62	8.75	7.24	0.21	1.5	(16.0)
Fiscal Year ended September 30, 2017						
First Quarter	8.36	9.62	7.33	0.21	15.1	(12.3)
Second Quarter	8.33	9.92	8.67	0.21	19.1	4.1
Third Quarter	8.38	10.12	9.15	0.21	20.8	9.2
Fourth Quarter	8.40	9.95	8.98	0.21	18.5	6.9
Fiscal Year ending September 30, 2018						
First Quarter (through December 18, 2017)	*	9.92	9.16	0.21	*	*

- (1) NAV per share is determined as of the last day in the relevant quarter and therefore may not reflect the NAV per share on the date of the high and low intraday sale prices. The NAV per shares shown are based on outstanding shares at the end of each period.
- (2) The (discounts) premiums to NAV per share set forth in these columns represent the high or low, as applicable, intraday sale price per share for the relevant quarter minus the NAV per share as of the end of such quarter, and therefore may not reflect the (discount) premium to NAV per share on the date of the high and low intraday sale prices.
- \* Not yet available, as the NAV per share as of the end of this quarter has not yet been determined.

## Share Repurchases

In January 2016, our Board of Directors authorized a share repurchase program for up to an aggregate of \$7.5 million of the Company's common stock. The program expired on January 31, 2017. During the year ended September 30, 2016, we repurchased 87,200 shares of our common stock at an average share price of \$6.53, resulting in aggregate gross purchases of \$0.6 million. We did not repurchase any shares during the year ended September 30, 2017. See "Share Repurchases."

The following are our outstanding classes of securities as of December 18, 2017.

Title of Class	Amount Authorized	Amount Held by us for Our Account	Amount Outstanding
Common Stock	44,560,000	—	26,632,182
6.00% Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock	5,440,000	—	2,070,000



**RATIOS OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES**

For the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013, the ratios of three income metrics to fixed charges of the Company, computed as set forth below, were as follows:

	Year Ended September 30,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Net investment income plus fixed charges to fixed charges	3.6x	3.4x	3.0x	3.5x	3.6x
Net investment income plus net realized losses plus fixed charges to fixed charges (A)	3.0x	4.3x	(0.8x)	1.9x	2.8x
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations plus fixed charges to fixed charges	3.1x	2.4x	1.9x	2.6x	5.5x

For purposes of computing the ratios, fixed charges include interest expense on borrowings, dividend expense on mandatorily redeemable preferred stock and amortization of deferred financing fees.

- (A) Due to realized losses on certain investments during the year ended September 30, 2015, the ratio of net investment income plus net realized losses plus fixed charges to fixed charges was less than 1:1. We would have needed to generate additional net investment income of approximately \$17.0 million during the year ended September 30, 2015 to achieve a coverage ratio of 1:1.

## CONSOLIDATED SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following consolidated selected financial data for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013 are derived from our audited accompanying *Consolidated Financial Statements*. The other data included in the second table below is unaudited. The data should be read in conjunction with our accompanying *Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements* and notes thereto and “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*” included elsewhere in this prospectus.

### GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION CONSOLIDATED SELECTED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA (DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE)

	Year Ended September 30,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>					
Total Investment Income	\$ 39,233	\$ 39,112	\$ 38,058	\$ 36,585	\$ 36,154
Total Expenses, Net of Credits from Adviser	17,800	19,625	20,358	18,217	17,768
Net Investment Income	21,433	19,487	17,700	18,368	18,386
Net Realized and Unrealized (Loss) Gain	(4,253)	(8,120)	(9,216)	(7,135)	13,833
Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations	\$ 17,180	\$ 11,367	\$ 8,484	\$ 11,233	\$ 32,219
<b>Per Share Data:</b>					
Net Investment Income per Common Share—Basic and Diluted <sup>(A)</sup>	\$ 0.84	\$ 0.84	\$ 0.84	\$ 0.87	\$ 0.88
Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations per Common Share - Basic and Diluted <sup>(A)</sup>	0.67	0.49	0.40	0.53	1.53
Distributions Declared and Paid Per Common Share <sup>(B)</sup>	0.84	0.84	0.84	0.84	0.84
From net investment income	0.84	0.70	0.84	0.12	0.78
From realized gains	—	0.14	—	—	—
From return of capital	—	—	—	0.72	0.06
<b>Statement of Assets and Liabilities Data:</b>					
Total Assets	\$ 365,860	\$ 337,178	\$ 382,482	\$ 301,429	\$ 295,091
Net Assets	219,650	201,207	191,444	199,660	205,992
Net Asset Value Per Common Share	8.40	8.62	9.06	9.51	9.81
Common Shares Outstanding	26,160,684	23,344,422	21,131,622	21,000,160	21,000,160
Weighted Common Shares Outstanding—Basic and Diluted	25,495,117	23,200,642	21,066,844	21,000,160	21,000,160
<b>Senior Securities Data:</b>					
Total borrowings, at cost <sup>(C)</sup>	\$ 93,000	\$ 71,300	\$ 127,300	\$ 36,700	\$ 46,900
Mandatorily redeemable preferred stock <sup>(C)(D)</sup>	51,750	61,000	61,000	61,000	38,497

<sup>(A)</sup> Per share data is based on the weighted average common stock outstanding for both basic and diluted.

<sup>(B)</sup> The tax character of distributions is determined on an annual basis. For further information on the estimated character of our distributions to common stockholders, please refer to Note 9— *Distributions to Common Stockholders* included elsewhere in this prospectus.

<sup>(C)</sup> See “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*” for more information regarding our level of indebtedness.

<sup>(D)</sup> Represents the total liquidation preference of our mandatorily redeemable preferred stock.

## Table of Contents

	Year Ended September 30,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
<b>Other Unaudited Data:</b>					
Number of Portfolio Companies at Year End	47	45	48	45	47
Average Size of Portfolio Company Investment at Cost	\$ 8,754	\$ 8,484	\$ 8,547	\$ 7,762	\$ 7,069
Principal Amount of New Investments	99,241	79,401	102,299	81,731	80,418
Proceeds from Loan Repayments, Investments Sold and Exits <sup>(A)</sup>	83,444	121,144	40,273	72,560	117,048
Weighted Average Yield on Investments, excluding loans on non-accrual status <sup>(B)</sup>	11.57%	11.08%	10.93%	11.47%	11.63%
Weighted Average Yield on Investments, including loans on non-accrual status <sup>(C)</sup>	10.61	10.27	9.84	9.99	9.74
Total Return <sup>(D)</sup>	27.90	11.68	2.40	9.62	9.90

(A) Includes non-cash reductions in cost basis.

(B) Weighted average yield on investments, excluding loans on non-accrual status, equals interest income on investments divided by the weighted average interest-bearing principal balance throughout the fiscal year.

(C) Weighted average yield on investments, including loans on non-accrual status, equals interest income on investments divided by the weighted average total principal balance throughout the fiscal year.

(D) Total return equals the change in the ending market value of our common stock from the beginning of the fiscal year, taking into account dividends reinvested in accordance with the terms of the dividend reinvestment plan. Total return does not take into account distributions that may be characterized as a return of capital. For further information on the estimated character of our distributions to common stockholders, refer to Note 9— *Distributions to Common Stockholders* elsewhere in this prospectus.

### SELECTED QUARTERLY DATA (UNAUDITED)

The following tables set forth certain quarterly financial information for each of the eight quarters in the two years ended September 30, 2017. The information was derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements. Results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of results for the past fiscal year or for any future quarter.

	Quarter Ended			
	December 31, 2016	March 31, 2017	June 30, 2017	September 30, 2017
Total investment income	\$ 9,974	\$ 8,793	\$9,632	\$ 10,834
Net investment income	5,207	5,359	5,379	5,488
Net Increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	916	4,656	6,163	5,445
Net Increase (decrease) in Net Assets Resulting From Operations per Weighted Average Common Share (Basic and Diluted)	\$ 0.04	\$ 0.18	\$ 0.24	\$ 0.21

	Quarter Ended			
	December 31, 2015	March 31, 2016	June 30, 2016	September 30, 2016
Total investment income	\$ 10,060	\$ 9,456	\$9,844	\$ 9,750
Net investment income	4,759	4,917	4,907	4,905
Net Increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	(8,704)	(6,139)	5,516	20,697
Net Increase (decrease) in Net Assets Resulting From Operations per Weighted Average Common Share (Basic and Diluted)	\$ (0.38)	\$ (0.26)	\$ 0.24	\$ 0.89

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our accompanying *Consolidated Financial Statements* and the notes thereto contained elsewhere in this prospectus. Historical financial condition and results of operations and percentage relationships among any amounts in the financial statements are not necessarily indicative of financial condition, results of operations or percentage relationships for any future periods. Except per share amounts, dollar amounts in the tables included herein are in thousands unless otherwise indicated.

### OVERVIEW

#### General

We were incorporated under the Maryland General Corporation Law on May 30, 2001. We operate as an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company, and have elected to be treated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. In addition, for federal income tax purposes we have elected to be treated as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. As a BDC and a RIC, we are subject to certain constraints, including limitations imposed by the 1940 Act and the Code.

We were established for the purpose of investing in debt and equity securities of established private businesses operating in the U.S. Our investment objectives are to: (1) achieve and grow current income by investing in debt securities of established businesses that we believe will provide stable earnings and cash flow to pay expenses, make principal and interest payments on our outstanding indebtedness and make distributions to stockholders that grow over time; and (2) provide our stockholders with long-term capital appreciation in the value of our assets by investing in equity securities of established businesses that we believe can grow over time to permit us to sell our equity investments for capital gains. To achieve our investment objectives, our investment strategy is to invest in several categories of debt and equity securities, with each investment generally ranging from \$8 million to \$30 million, although investment size may vary, depending upon our total assets or available capital at the time of investment. We expect that our investment portfolio over time will consist of approximately 90.0% debt investments and 10.0% equity investments, at cost. As of September 30, 2017, our investment portfolio was made up of approximately 90.1% debt investments and 9.9% equity investments, at cost.

We focus on investing in lower middle market companies in the U.S. that meet certain criteria, including, but not limited to, the following: the sustainability of the business' free cash flow and its ability to grow it over time, adequate assets for loan collateral, experienced management teams with a significant ownership interest in the borrower, reasonable capitalization of the borrower, including an ample equity contribution or cushion based on prevailing enterprise valuation multiples and, to a lesser extent, the potential to realize appreciation and gain liquidity in our equity position, if any. We lend to borrowers that need funds for growth capital or to finance acquisitions or recapitalize or refinance their existing debt facilities. We seek to avoid investing in high-risk, early-stage enterprises. Our targeted portfolio companies are generally considered too small for the larger capital marketplace. We invest by ourselves or jointly with other funds and/or management of the portfolio company, depending on the opportunity and have opportunistically made several co-investments with our affiliate Gladstone Investment, a BDC also managed by our Advisor, pursuant to an exemptive order granted by the SEC. We believe this ability to co-invest will continue to enhance our ability to further our investment objectives and strategies. If we are participating in an investment with one or more co-investors, our investment is likely to be smaller than if we were investing alone.

Going into fiscal year 2018, we intend to continue to make new conservative investments in businesses with steady cash flows. We are focused on building our pipeline and making investments that meet our objectives and strategies and that provide appropriate returns, in light of the accompanying risks.

#### Business

##### *Portfolio and Investment Activity*

In general, our investments in debt securities have a term of no more than seven years, accrue interest at variable rates (generally based on the one-month LIBOR) and, to a lesser extent, at fixed rates. We seek debt instruments that pay interest monthly or, at a minimum, quarterly, have a success fee or deferred interest provision and are primarily interest only with all principal and any accrued but unpaid interest due at maturity. Generally, success fees accrue at a set rate and are contractually due upon a change of control of a portfolio company, typically from an exit or sale. Some debt securities have deferred interest whereby some portion of the interest payment is added to the principal balance so that the interest is paid, together with the principal, at maturity. This form of deferred interest is often called PIK interest.

Typically, our equity investments consist of common stock, preferred stock, limited liability company interests, or warrants to purchase the foregoing. Often, these equity investments occur in connection with our original investment, recapitalizing a business, or refinancing existing debt.

---

## Table of Contents

During the year ended September 30, 2017, we invested \$99.2 million in eleven new portfolio companies and extended \$17.6 million of investments to existing portfolio companies. In addition, during the year ended September 30, 2017, we exited nine portfolio companies through sales and early payoffs. We received a total of \$83.4 million in combined net proceeds and principal repayments from the aforementioned portfolio company exits as well as existing portfolio companies during the year ended September 30, 2017. This activity resulted in a net increase in our overall portfolio by two portfolio companies to 47 and a net increase of 7.8% in our portfolio at cost since September 30, 2016. We intend to continue to make new conservative investments in businesses with steady cash flows. We are focused on building our pipeline and making investments that meet our objectives and strategies and that provide appropriate returns, in light of the accompanying risks. From our initial public offering in August 2001 and through September 30, 2017, we have made 470 different loans to, or investments in, 217 companies for a total of approximately \$1.7 billion, before giving effect to principal repayments on investments and divestitures.

During the year ended September 30, 2017, the following significant transactions occurred:

- In October 2016, RP Crown Parent, LLC paid off at par for net proceeds of \$2.0 million.
- In October 2016, our \$3.9 million secured first lien debt investment in Vertellus Specialties, Inc. was restructured. As a result of the restructure, we received a new \$1.1 million secured second lien debt investment in Vertellus Holdings LLC and common equity with a cost basis of \$3.0 million.
- In November 2016, we completed the sale of substantially all the assets of RBC Acquisition Corp. (“RBC”) for net proceeds of \$36.3 million, which resulted in a realized loss of \$2.3 million. In connection with the sale, we received success fee income of \$1.1 million and net receivables of \$1.5 million, which are recorded within Other assets, net.
- In November 2016, we invested \$5.2 million in Sea Link International IRB, Inc. through secured second lien debt and equity.
- In December 2016, we sold our investment in Behrens Manufacturing, LLC (“Behrens”), which resulted in success fee income of \$0.4 million and a realized gain of \$2.5 million. In connection with the sale, we received net cash proceeds of \$8.2 million, including the repayment of our debt investment of \$4.3 million at par.
- In December 2016, we invested \$7.0 million in Vacation Rental Pros Property Management, LLC through secured second lien debt.
- In December 2016, Autoparts Holdings Limited paid off at par for proceeds of \$0.7 million.
- In December 2016, we invested \$5.0 million in LDiscovery, LLC through secured second lien debt.
- In February 2017, we invested \$10.0 million in Belnick, Inc. through secured second lien debt.
- In February 2017, we invested \$29.0 million in NetFortris Corp. through secured first lien debt.
- In February 2017, Vitera Healthcare Solutions, LLC paid off at par for net proceeds of \$4.5 million.
- In March 2017, LCR Contractors, LLC paid off at par for net cash proceeds of \$8.6 million. In connection with the payoff, we received a prepayment fee of \$0.2 million.
- In April 2017, we invested \$22.0 million in HB Capital Resources, Ltd. through secured second lien debt.
- In May 2017, we invested an additional \$4.1 million in an existing portfolio company, Lignetics, Inc., through secured second lien debt and equity, to support an acquisition.
- In May 2017, we invested \$4.0 million in Keystone Acquisition Corp. through secured second lien debt.
- In June 2017, we invested \$3.0 million in Medical Solutions Holdings, Inc. through secured second lien debt.
- In July 2017, our loan to SourceHOV, LLC was paid off for net proceeds of \$4.8 million, resulting in a realized loss of \$0.2 million.
- In August 2017, we invested \$12.5 million in EL Academies, Inc. through secured first lien debt and equity.
- In August 2017, Drumcree, LLC paid off at par for net cash proceeds of \$6.3 million.
- In August 2017, The Active Network, Inc. paid off at par for net proceeds of \$0.5 million.
- In August 2017, we invested \$1.0 million in Neustar, Inc. through secured second lien debt.
- In September 2017, our investment in Targus Cayman HoldCo, Ltd. was restructured. As part of the transaction, our secured first lien debt investment with a cost basis of approximately \$2.6 million was converted to shares of common equity with a cost basis of approximately \$2.6 million. There were no changes to our existing common stock investment with a cost basis of approximately \$2.3 million.

---

## **Table of Contents**

- In September 2017, we invested \$0.5 million in Frontier Financial Group, Inc. through equity.

Refer to Note 15—*Subsequent Events* in the accompanying *Consolidated Financial Statements* included elsewhere in this prospectus for portfolio activity occurring subsequent to September 30, 2017.

### ***Capital Raising***

We have been able to meet our capital needs through extensions of and increases to the Credit Facility and by accessing the capital markets in the form of public equity offerings of common and preferred stock. We have successfully extended the Credit Facility's revolving period multiple times, most recently to January 2019, and currently have a total commitment amount of \$170.0 million. Additionally, we issued 2.1 million shares of our 6.00% Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share ("Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock") at a public offering price of \$25.00 per share, for gross proceeds of \$51.8 million in September 2017, inclusive of the over-allotment, approximately 2.2 million shares of our common stock for gross proceeds of \$17.3 million in October 2016, inclusive of the November 2016 over-allotment, and 2.3 million shares of common stock for gross proceeds of \$19.7 million in October 2015, inclusive of the November 2015 over-allotment. Additionally, during the twelve months ended September 30, 2017, we sold 642,818 shares of our common stock under our at-the-market program with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co., at a weighted-average price of \$9.88 per share and raised \$6.4 million of gross proceeds. Refer to "*Liquidity and Capital Resources — Equity — Common Stock*" and "*Liquidity and Capital Resources — Equity — Term Preferred Stock*" for further discussion of our common stock and mandatorily redeemable preferred stock and "*Liquidity and Capital Resources — Revolving Line of Credit*" for further discussion of the Credit Facility.

Although we were able to access the capital markets historically and in recent years, we believe uncertain market conditions could affect the trading price of our capital stock and thus may inhibit our ability to finance new investments through the issuance of equity. When our stock trades below NAV per common share, as it has often done in previous years, our ability to issue equity is constrained by provisions of the 1940 Act, which generally prohibits the issuance and sale of our common stock below NAV per common share without first obtaining approval from our stockholders and our independent directors, other than through sales to our then-existing stockholders pursuant to a rights offering. We did not request that our stockholders approve the Company's ability to issue shares of common stock at a price below NAV at our annual meeting of stockholders held on February 9, 2017. Should we decide to issue shares of common stock at a price below NAV in the future, we will seek the requisite approval of our stockholders at such time.

On December 18, 2017, the closing market price of our common stock was \$9.54, a 13.6% premium to our September 30, 2017 NAV per share of \$8.40.

### ***Regulatory Compliance***

Our ability to seek external debt financing, to the extent that it is available under current market conditions, is further subject to the asset coverage limitations of the 1940 Act, which require us to have an asset coverage (as defined in Sections 18 and 61 of the 1940 Act) of at least 200% on our "senior securities representing indebtedness" and our "senior securities that are stock." As of September 30, 2017, our asset coverage on our "senior securities representing indebtedness" was 388.2% and our asset coverage on our "senior securities that are stock" was 249.6%.

### **Recent Developments**

#### ***At-the-Market Program***

Subsequent to September 30, 2017 and through November 13, 2017, we sold an additional 471,498 shares of our common stock under our at-the-market program with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co, at a weighted-average price of \$9.69 per share and raised \$4.6 million of gross proceeds. Net proceeds, after deducting commissions and offering costs borne by us, were approximately \$4.5 million.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Distributions***

On October 10, 2017, our Board of Directors declared the following monthly cash distributions to common and preferred stockholders:

<b>Record Date</b>	<b>Payment Date</b>	<b>Distribution per Common Share</b>	<b>Distribution per Series 2024 Term Preferred Share</b>
October 20, 2017	October 31, 2017	\$ 0.07	\$ 0.141667 <sup>(A)</sup>
November 20, 2017	November 30, 2017	0.07	0.125
December 19, 2017	December 29, 2017	0.07	0.125
<b>Total for the Quarter</b>		<b>\$ 0.21</b>	<b>\$ 0.391667</b>

(A) The dividend paid on October 31, 2017 included the pro-rated period from and including the issuance date of September 27, 2017 to and including September 30, 2017, and the full month of October 2017.

### ***Portfolio and Investment Activity***

In October 2017, we sold our investment in Flight Fit N Fun LLC, which had a cost basis and fair value of \$8.5 million and \$9.2 million, respectively, as of September 30, 2017. In connection with the sale, we received net cash proceeds of approximately \$9.4 million, including the repayment of our debt investment of \$7.8 million at par.

In October 2017, PSC Industrial Holdings, LLC paid off at par for net proceeds of \$3.5 million.

In October 2017, we invested \$11.0 million in AVST Parent Holdings, LLC through secured first lien debt.

In November 2017, DataPipe, Inc. paid off at par for net proceeds of \$2.0 million.

In November 2017, we invested \$5.0 million in DigiCert Holdings, Inc. through secured second lien debt.

In November 2017, we invested \$4.0 million in Red Ventures, LLC through secured second lien debt.

In November 2017, we invested \$1.0 million in ABG Intermediate Holdings 2, LLC through secured second lien debt.

In November 2017, we invested \$7.5 million in Arc Drilling Holdings, LLC through secured first lien debt and equity.

In November 2017, we invested \$7.5 million in Gray Matter Systems, LLC through secured second lien debt.



## RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

### Comparison of the Year Ended September 30, 2017 to the Year Ended September 30, 2016

	For the Year Ended September 30,			
	2017	2016	\$ Change	% Change
<b>INVESTMENT INCOME</b>				
Interest income	\$37,073	\$ 35,219	\$ 1,854	5.3%
Other income	2,160	3,893	(1,733)	(44.5)
Total investment income	39,233	39,112	121	0.3
<b>EXPENSES</b>				
Base management fee	5,781	5,684	97	1.7
Loan servicing fee	4,146	3,890	256	6.6
Incentive fee	4,779	4,514	265	5.9
Administration fee	1,102	1,182	(80)	(6.8)
Interest expense on borrowings	3,073	2,899	174	6.0
Dividend expense on mandatorily redeemable preferred stock	4,152	4,118	34	0.8
Amortization of deferred financing fees	1,094	1,075	19	1.8
Other expenses	1,945	2,459	(514)	(20.9)
Expenses, before credits from Adviser	26,072	25,821	251	1.0
Credit to base management fee – loan servicing fee	(4,146)	(3,890)	(256)	6.6
Credit to fees from Adviser - other	(4,126)	(2,306)	(1,820)	78.9
Total expenses, net of credits	17,800	19,625	(1,825)	(9.3)
<b>NET INVESTMENT INCOME</b>	<b>21,433</b>	<b>19,487</b>	<b>1,946</b>	<b>10.0</b>
<b>NET REALIZED AND UNREALIZED (LOSS) GAIN</b>				
Net realized (loss) gain on investments	(3,475)	7,216	(10,691)	(148.2)
Net realized loss on other	(1,288)	(64)	(1,224)	(1,912.5)
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) of investments	625	(15,334)	15,959	104.1
Net unrealized (depreciation) appreciation of other	(115)	62	(177)	(285.5)
Net loss from investments and other	(4,253)	(8,120)	3,867	47.6
<b>NET INCREASE IN NET ASSETS RESULTING FROM OPERATIONS</b>	<b>\$17,180</b>	<b>\$ 11,367</b>	<b>\$ 5,813</b>	<b>51.1%</b>
<b>PER BASIC AND DILUTED COMMON SHARE</b>				
Net investment income	\$ 0.84	\$ 0.84	\$ —	—%
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 0.67	\$ 0.49	\$ 0.18	36.7%

#### Investment Income

Interest income increased by 5.3% for the year ended September 30, 2017, as compared to the prior year. This increase was due primarily to an increase in the weighted average yield on our interest-bearing portfolio. The weighted average yield on our interest-bearing investments is based on the current stated interest rate on interest-bearing investments which increased to 11.6% for the year ended September 30, 2017 compared to 11.1% for the year ended September 30, 2016, inclusive of any allowances on interest receivables made during those periods. The weighted average principal balance of our interest-bearing investment portfolio during the year ended September 30, 2017, was \$320.1 million, compared to \$317.0 million for the prior year, an increase of \$3.1 million, or 1.0%.

As of September 30, 2017, two portfolio companies, Sunshine Media Holdings (“Sunshine”) and Alloy Die Casting Co. (“ADC”), were either fully or partially on non-accrual status, with an aggregate debt cost basis of approximately \$27.9 million, or 7.5% of the cost basis of all debt investments in our portfolio. As of September 30, 2016, two portfolio companies, Sunshine and Vertellus Holdings, LLC, were either fully or partially on non-accrual status, with an aggregate debt cost basis of approximately \$26.5 million, or 7.7% of the cost basis of all debt investments in our portfolio.

Other income decreased by 44.5% during the year ended September 30, 2017, as compared to the prior year. This decrease was primarily due to a \$1.9 million decrease in success fees recognized year over year. For the year ended September 30, 2017, other income consisted primarily of \$1.5 million in success fees recognized, \$0.3 million in dividend income, and \$0.3 million in prepayment fees received. For the year ended September 30, 2016, other income consisted primarily of \$3.4 million in success fees recognized, \$0.3 million in dividend income, and \$0.2 million in prepayment fees.

## Table of Contents

The following tables list the investment income for our five largest portfolio company investments at fair value during the respective years:

Portfolio Company	As of September 30, 2017		Year Ended September 30, 2017	
	Fair Value	% of Portfolio	Investment Income	% of Total Investment Income
NetFortris Corp. <sup>(A)</sup>	\$ 24,240	6.9%	\$ 1,566	4.0%
IA Tech, LLC	23,633	6.7	2,813	7.2
HB Capital Resources, Ltd. <sup>(A)</sup>	22,110	6.3	1,107	2.8
WadeCo Specialties, Inc.	22,016	6.2	1,936	4.9
Lignetics, Inc.	18,949	5.4	1,862	4.8
<b>Subtotal—five largest investments</b>	<b>110,948</b>	<b>31.5</b>	<b>9,284</b>	<b>23.7</b>
Other portfolio companies	241,425	68.5	29,922	76.3
<b>Total Investment Portfolio</b>	<b>\$352,373</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$ 39,206</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Portfolio Company	As of September 30, 2016		Year Ended September 30, 2016	
	Fair Value	% of Portfolio	Investment Income	% of Total Investment Income
RBC Acquisition Corp.	\$ 37,345	11.6%	\$ 3,347	8.6%
IA Tech, LLC <sup>(A)</sup>	23,230	7.2	888	2.3
WadeCo Specialties, Inc.	18,980	5.9	2,059	5.3
United Flexible, Inc.	17,744	5.5	2,108	5.4
Lignetics, Inc.	14,821	4.6	1,708	4.3
<b>Subtotal—five largest investments</b>	<b>112,120</b>	<b>34.8</b>	<b>10,110</b>	<b>25.9</b>
Other portfolio companies	209,994	65.2	28,997	74.1
<b>Total Investment Portfolio</b>	<b>\$322,114</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$ 39,107</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

<sup>(A)</sup> New investment during applicable period.

## Expenses

Expenses, net of credits from the Adviser, decreased by 9.3% for the year ended September 30, 2017 as compared to the prior year. This decrease was primarily due to decreases in our net base management and incentive fees to the Advisor.

Interest expense increased by 6.0% during the year ended September 30, 2017, as compared to the prior year, due to an increase in the LIBOR component of the effective interest rate partially offset by a lower weighted average balance outstanding. The effective interest rate on our Credit Facility, excluding the impact of deferred financing costs, was 5.3% during the year ended September 30, 2017 compared to 4.5% during the prior year period. The weighted average balance outstanding on our Credit Facility during the year ended September 30, 2017, was approximately \$58.4 million, as compared to \$64.0 million in the prior year period, a decrease of 8.8%.

Other expenses decreased by 20.9% during the year ended September 30, 2017, as compared to the prior year, primarily due to decreases in shareholder related costs and professional fees.

Net base management fee earned by the Adviser decreased by \$0.8 million, or 17.4%, during the year ended September 30, 2017, as compared to the prior year period, resulting from an increase in portfolio company fee credits due to new investments made in the current year period.

Our Board of Directors accepted non-contractual, unconditional and irrevocable credits from the Adviser to reduce the income-based incentive fee to the extent net investment income did not cover 100.0% of our distributions to common stockholders during the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, which credits totaled \$2.3 million and \$1.4 million, respectively.

## Table of Contents

The base management, loan servicing and incentive fees, and associated non-contractual, unconditional and irrevocable credits, are computed quarterly, as described under “Transactions with the Adviser” in Note 4—Related Party Transactions of the accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements and are summarized in the following table:

	Year Ended September 30,	
	2017	2016
Average total assets subject to base management fee <sup>(A)</sup>	\$330,343	\$324,800
Multiplied by annual base management fee of 1.75%	1.75%	1.75%
<b>Base management fee<sup>(B)</sup></b>	<b>5,781</b>	<b>5,684</b>
Portfolio company fee credit	(1,588)	(785)
Syndicated loan fee credit	(221)	(92)
<b>Net Base Management Fee</b>	<b>\$ 3,972</b>	<b>\$ 4,807</b>
<b>Loan servicing fee<sup>(B)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 4,146</b>	<b>\$ 3,890</b>
Credit to base management fee – loan servicing fee <sup>(B)</sup>	(4,146)	(3,890)
<b>Net Loan Servicing Fee</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>
<b>Incentive fee<sup>(B)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 4,779</b>	<b>\$ 4,514</b>
Incentive fee credit	(2,317)	(1,429)
<b>Net Incentive Fee</b>	<b>\$ 2,462</b>	<b>\$ 3,085</b>
Portfolio company fee credit	\$ (1,588)	\$ (785)
Syndicated loan fee credit	(221)	(92)
Incentive fee credit	(2,317)	(1,429)
<b>Credit to Fees from Adviser—Other<sup>(B)</sup></b>	<b>\$ (4,126)</b>	<b>\$ (2,306)</b>

<sup>(A)</sup> Average total assets subject to the base management fee is defined as total assets, including investments made with proceeds of borrowings, less any uninvested cash or cash equivalents resulting from borrowings, valued at the end of the four most recently completed quarters within the respective years and adjusted appropriately for any share issuances or repurchases during the applicable year.

<sup>(B)</sup> Reflected, on a gross basis, as a line item on our accompanying Consolidated Statement of Operations located elsewhere in this prospectus.

## Realized Loss and Unrealized Appreciation

### Net Realized Loss on Investments

For the year ended September 30, 2017, we recorded a net realized loss on investments of \$3.5 million, which resulted primarily from the sale of substantially all the assets of RBC for a \$2.3 million realized loss and the write-off of \$5.0 million on our investment in Sunshine, partially offset by the sale of Behrens for a \$2.5 million realized gain and a \$1.2 million realized gain related to an additional earn-out from Funko, LLC (“Funko”), which we exited in the prior year.

For the year ended September 30, 2016, we recorded a net realized gain on investments of \$7.2 million, which resulted primarily from the sales of Funko, Southern Petroleum Laboratories, Inc. (“SPL”), Westland Technologies, Inc. (“Westland”), and Ashland Acquisitions, LLC (“Ashland”) for a combined realized gain of \$18.7 million and net proceeds of \$35.4 million. This realized gain was partially offset by a combined realized loss of \$11.7 million recognized from the sale of Heartland Communications Group (“Heartland”) and the restructures of Targus Group International, Inc. (“Targus”) and Precision Acquisition Group Holdings, Inc. (“Precision”) during the year ended September 30, 2016. We also recognized a realized loss of \$0.6 million during the year ended September 30, 2016 related to a settlement associated with WP Evenflo Group Holdings, Inc., which we previously exited at a realized gain of \$1.0 million in September 2014.

### Net Realized Loss on Other

We incurred a loss on extinguishment of debt of \$1.3 million during the year ended September 30, 2017, which resulted from the write-off of unamortized deferred issuance costs at the time of redemption of our 6.75% Series 2021 Term Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (“Series 2021 Preferred Stock”) in September 2017. During the year ended September 30, 2016, we recorded a net realized loss of \$0.1 million due to the expiration of our interest rate cap agreement in January 2016.

## Table of Contents

### Net Unrealized Appreciation of Investments

During the year ended September 30, 2017, we recorded net unrealized appreciation of investments in the aggregate amount of \$0.6 million. The net realized gain (loss) and unrealized appreciation (depreciation) across our investments for the year ended September 30, 2017, were as follows:

Portfolio Company	Year Ended September 30, 2017			
	Realized Gain (Loss)	Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation)	Reversal of Unrealized Depreciation (Appreciation)	Net Gain (Loss)
WadeCo Specialties, Inc.	\$ —	\$ 2,900	\$ —	\$ 2,900
SourceHOV LLC	(218)	1,756	97	1,635
Funko, LLC	1,273	(106)	—	1,167
Targus Cayman HoldCo, Ltd.	—	662	—	662
LWO Acquisitions Company, LLC	—	608	—	608
Flight Fit N Fun LLC	—	456	—	456
IA Tech, LLC	—	403	—	403
Vitera Healthcare Solutions, LLC	—	213	115	328
PIC 360, LLC	—	315	—	315
B+T Group Acquisition Inc.	—	305	—	305
Travel Sentry, Inc.	—	255	—	255
Leeds Novamark Capital I, L.P.	—	229	—	229
NetFortris Corp.	(14)	239	—	225
PSC Industrial Holdings Corp.	—	219	—	219
United Flexible, Inc.	—	177	—	177
Drumcree, LLC	—	169	(15)	154
Merlin International, Inc.	—	150	—	150
Vision Government Solutions, Inc.	—	141	—	141
TWS Acquisition Corporation	—	127	—	127
Westland Technologies, Inc.	126	—	—	126
Meridian Rack & Pinion, Inc.	—	(246)	—	(246)
L Discovery	—	(265)	—	(265)
Edge Adhesives Holdings, Inc.	—	(468)	—	(468)
FedCap Partners, LLC	—	(514)	—	(514)
Behrens Manufacturing, LLC	2,544	—	(3,211)	(667)
New Trident Holdcorp, Inc.	—	(878)	—	(878)
Defiance Integrated Technologies, Inc.	—	(1,125)	—	(1,125)
RBC Acquisition Corp.	(2,330)	—	1,119	(1,211)
Vertellus Holdings LLC	109	(1,456)	—	(1,347)
Francis Drilling Fluids, Ltd.	—	(2,066)	—	(2,066)
Alloy Die Casting, Corp.	—	(2,303)	—	(2,303)
Sunshine Media Holdings	(5,000)	(995)	3,612	(2,383)
Other, net (<\$250)	35	33	(27)	41
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$ (3,475)</b>	<b>\$ (1,065)</b>	<b>\$ 1,690</b>	<b>\$ (2,850)</b>

The primary drivers of our net unrealized appreciation for the year ended September 30, 2017, were an increase in the value of WadeCo Specialties, Inc., increased performance on certain of our portfolio companies, and the reversal of previously recorded depreciation on our investment in Sunshine upon partial write-off. These factors were partially offset by a decline in performance and decrease in comparable multiples used in the valuation of certain of our other portfolio companies and the reversal of \$3.2 million of previously recorded unrealized appreciation on our investment in Behrens upon exit.

## Table of Contents

The net realized gain (loss) and unrealized appreciation (depreciation) across our investments for the year ended September 30, 2016, were as follows:

Portfolio Company	Year Ended September 30, 2016			
	Realized (Loss) Gain	Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation)	Reversal of Unrealized Depreciation (Appreciation)	Net Gain (Loss)
RBC Acquisition Corp.	\$ 1,207	\$ 11,896	\$ —	\$13,103
Legend Communications of Wyoming, LLC	—	2,857	27	2,884
Behrens Manufacturing, LLC	—	2,206	—	2,206
Funko, LLC	16,874	98	(16,009)	963
Southern Petroleum Laboratories, Inc.	873	871	(995)	749
Precision Acquisition Group Holdings, Inc.	(3,821)	(1,282)	5,805	702
Westland Technologies, Inc.	909	622	(866)	665
J. America, Inc.	—	482	—	482
Triple H Food Processors	—	351	—	351
RP Crown Parent, LLC	—	276	—	276
GFRC Holdings, LLC	—	(271)	—	(271)
Ashland Acquisitions, LLC	72	183	(572)	(317)
Mikaway	—	(379)	—	(379)
FedCap Partners, LLC	—	(381)	—	(381)
New Trident Holdcorp, Inc.	—	(442)	—	(442)
AG Transportation Holdings, LLC	—	(454)	—	(454)
WP Evenflo Group Holdings, Inc.	(550)	—	—	(550)
WadeCo Specialties, Inc.	—	(722)	—	(722)
Vision Government Solutions, Inc.	—	(779)	—	(779)
Vertellus Specialties Inc.	—	(975)	—	(975)
Lignetics, Inc.	—	(1,251)	—	(1,251)
SourceHOV LLC	—	(1,380)	—	(1,380)
LWO Acquisitions Company, LLC	—	(3,170)	—	(3,170)
Defiance Integrated Technologies, Inc.	—	(3,184)	—	(3,184)
Sunshine Media Holdings	—	(3,360)	—	(3,360)
Targus Cayman HoldCo, Ltd.	(5,500)	(2,952)	4,198	(4,254)
Francis Drilling Fluids, Ltd.	—	(8,156)	—	(8,156)
Other, net (<\$250)	(2,848)	(528)	2,902	(474)
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$ 7,216</b>	<b>\$ (9,824)</b>	<b>\$ (5,510)</b>	<b>\$ (8,118)</b>

The primary drivers of our net unrealized depreciation for the year ended September 30, 2016, were a decline in financial and operation performance of certain portfolio companies and the reversal of \$16.0 million of previously recorded unrealized appreciation on our investment in Funko upon exit. This depreciation was partially offset by unrealized appreciation, primarily on RBC of \$11.9 million, which was driven by proceeds received associated with the sale of RBC in November 2016, and the reversal of \$4.2 million of previously recorded unrealized depreciation on our investment in Targus upon restructure.

As of September 30, 2017, the fair value of our investment portfolio was less than its cost basis by approximately \$59.1 million and our entire investment portfolio was valued at 85.6% of cost, as compared to cumulative net unrealized depreciation of \$59.7 million and a valuation of our entire portfolio at 84.4% of cost as of September 30, 2016. This year over year increase in the cumulative unrealized depreciation on investments represents net unrealized appreciation of \$0.6 million for the year ended September 30, 2017.

The cumulative net unrealized depreciation of our investments does not have an impact on our current ability to pay distributions to stockholders; however, it may be an indication of future realized losses, which could ultimately reduce our income available for distribution to stockholders.

### Net Unrealized (Appreciation) Depreciation of Other

During the year ended September 30, 2017, we recorded \$0.1 million of unrealized depreciation on our Credit Facility at fair value. During the year ended September 30, 2016, we reversed \$0.1 million of unrealized depreciation related to the expiration of our interest rate cap agreement in January 2016.

[Table of Contents](#)
**Comparison of the Year Ended September 30, 2016 to the Year Ended September 30, 2015**

	For the Year Ended September 30,			
	2016	2015	\$ Change	% Change
<b>INVESTMENT INCOME</b>				
Interest income	\$ 35,219	\$ 34,895	\$ 324	0.9%
Other income	3,893	3,163	730	23.1
Total investment income	39,112	38,058	1,054	2.8
<b>EXPENSES</b>				
Base management fee	5,684	6,888	(1,204)	(17.5)
Loan servicing fee	3,890	3,816	74	1.9
Incentive fee	4,514	4,083	431	10.6
Administration fee	1,182	1,033	149	14.4
Interest expense on borrowings	2,899	3,828	(929)	(24.3)
Dividend expense on mandatorily redeemable preferred stock	4,118	4,116	2	0.0
Amortization of deferred financing fees	1,075	1,106	(31)	(2.8)
Other expenses	2,459	2,188	271	12.4
Expenses, before credits from Adviser	25,821	27,058	(1,237)	(4.6)
Credit to base management fee – loan servicing fee	(3,890)	(3,816)	(74)	1.9
Credit to fees from Adviser - other	(2,306)	(2,884)	578	(20.0)
Total expenses, net of credits	19,625	20,358	(733)	(3.6)
<b>NET INVESTMENT INCOME</b>	<b>19,487</b>	<b>17,700</b>	<b>1,787</b>	<b>10.1</b>
<b>NET REALIZED AND UNREALIZED (LOSS) GAIN</b>				
Net realized gain (loss) on investments	7,216	(33,666)	40,882	(121.4)
Net realized loss on other	(64)	(510)	446	87.5
Net unrealized (depreciation) appreciation of investments	(15,334)	23,647	(38,981)	(164.8)
Net unrealized appreciation of other	62	1,313	(1,251)	(95.3)
Net loss from investments and other	(8,120)	(9,216)	1,096	(11.9)
<b>NET INCREASE IN NET ASSETS RESULTING FROM OPERATIONS</b>	<b>\$ 11,367</b>	<b>\$ 8,484</b>	<b>\$ 2,883</b>	<b>34.0%</b>
<b>PER BASIC AND DILUTED COMMON SHARE</b>				
Net investment income	\$ 0.84	\$ 0.84	\$ —	—%
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 0.49	\$ 0.40	\$ 0.09	22.5%

**Investment Income**

Interest income increased by 0.9% for the year ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the prior year. This increase was due primarily to an increase in the weighted average yield on our interest-bearing portfolio partially offset by a slight decrease in the principal balance of our interest-bearing investment portfolio outstanding during the year. The weighted average yield on our interest-bearing investments is based on the current stated interest rate on interest-bearing investments which increased to 11.1% for the year ended September 30, 2016 compared to 10.9% for the year ended September 30, 2015, inclusive of any allowances on interest receivables made during those periods. The weighted average principal balance of our interest-bearing investment portfolio during the year ended September 30, 2016, was \$317.0 million, compared to \$319.1 million for the prior year, a decrease of \$2.1 million, or 0.1%.

As of September 30, 2016, two portfolio companies, Sunshine and Vertellus Specialties, Inc., were either fully or partially on non-accrual status, with an aggregate debt cost basis of approximately \$26.5 million, or 7.7% of the cost basis of all debt investments in our portfolio. As of September 30, 2015, two portfolio companies, Sunshine and Heartland, were either fully or partially on non-accrual status, with an aggregate debt cost basis of approximately \$26.4 million, or 7.1% of the cost basis of all debt investments in our portfolio.

Other income increased by 23.1% during the year ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the prior year. For the year ended September 30, 2016, other income consisted primarily of \$3.4 million in success fees recognized, \$0.3 million in dividend income received, and \$0.2 million in prepayment fees received. For the year ended September 30, 2015, other income consisted primarily of \$1.9 million in success fees recognized, \$0.9 million in dividend income, and \$0.3 million in settlement fees.

## Table of Contents

The following tables list the investment income for our five largest portfolio company investments at fair value during the respective years:

Portfolio Company	As of September 30, 2016		Year Ended September 30, 2016	
	Fair Value	% of Portfolio	Investment Income	% of Total Investment Income
RBC Acquisition Corp.	\$ 37,345	11.6%	\$ 3,347	8.6%
IA Tech, LLC <sup>(A)</sup>	23,230	7.2	888	2.3
WadeCo Specialties, Inc.	18,980	5.9	2,059	5.3
United Flexible, Inc.	17,744	5.5	2,108	5.4
Lignetics, Inc.	14,821	4.6	1,708	4.3
<b>Subtotal—five largest investments</b>	<b>112,120</b>	<b>34.8</b>	<b>10,110</b>	<b>25.9</b>
Other portfolio companies	209,994	65.2	28,997	74.1
<b>Total Investment Portfolio</b>	<b>\$322,114</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$ 39,107</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Portfolio Company	As of September 30, 2015		Year Ended September 30, 2015	
	Fair Value	% of Portfolio	Investment Income	% of Total Investment Income
Funko, LLC	\$ 26,814	7.3%	\$ 1,385	3.6%
WadeCo Specialties, Inc.	21,920	6.0	1,896	5.0
RBC Acquisition Corp.	20,617	5.6	2,343	6.2
United Flexible, Inc. <sup>(A)</sup>	20,355	5.6	1,226	3.2
Francis Drilling Fluids, Ltd.	19,928	5.5	2,946	7.7
<b>Subtotal—five largest investments</b>	<b>109,634</b>	<b>30.0</b>	<b>9,796</b>	<b>25.7</b>
Other portfolio companies	256,257	70.0	28,257	74.3
<b>Total Investment Portfolio</b>	<b>\$365,891</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$ 38,053</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

<sup>(A)</sup> New investment during applicable period.

## Expenses

Expenses, net of credits from the Adviser, decreased for the year ended September 30, 2016, by 3.6% as compared to the prior year. This decrease was primarily due to decreases in our net base management fees to the Advisor and interest expense on borrowings, partially offset by an increase in the net incentive fee to the Adviser.

Interest expense decreased by \$0.9 million, or 24.3%, during the year ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the prior year, primarily due to decreased borrowings outstanding throughout the period on our Credit Facility. The weighted average balance outstanding on our Credit Facility during the year ended September 30, 2016, was approximately \$64.0 million, as compared to \$92.5 million in the prior year period, a decrease of 30.8%.

Net base management fee earned by the Adviser decreased by \$0.6 million, or 10.5%, during the year ended September 30, 2016, as compared to the prior year period, resulting from a decrease in the average total assets outstanding and a decrease in the annual base management fee from 2.0% to 1.75%, which was effective July 1, 2015.

The base management, loan servicing and incentive fees, and associated non-contractual, unconditional and irrevocable credits, are computed quarterly, as described under “Transactions with the Adviser” in Note 4—Related Party Transactions of the accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements and are summarized in the following table:

	Year Ended September 30,	
	2016	2015
Average total assets subject to base management fee <sup>(A)</sup>	\$324,800	\$ 355,510
Multiplied by annual base management fee of 1.75%—2.0%	1.75%	1.75% - 2.0%
<b>Base management fee<sup>(B)</sup></b>	<b>5,684</b>	<b>6,888</b>
Portfolio fee credit	(785)	(1,399)
Syndicated loan fee credit	(92)	(118)
<b>Net Base Management Fee</b>	<b>\$ 4,807</b>	<b>\$ 5,371</b>



## Table of Contents

	Year Ended September 30,	
	2016	2015
<b>Loan servicing fee <sup>(B)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 3,890</b>	<b>\$ 3,816</b>
Credit to base management fee – loan servicing fee <sup>(B)</sup>	(3,890)	(3,816)
<b>Net Loan Servicing Fee</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>
<b>Incentive fee <sup>(B)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 4,514</b>	<b>\$ 4,083</b>
Incentive fee credit	(1,429)	(1,367)
<b>Net Incentive Fee</b>	<b>\$ 3,085</b>	<b>\$ 2,716</b>
Portfolio fee credit	\$ (785)	\$ (1,399)
Syndicated loan fee credit	(92)	(118)
Incentive fee credit	(1,429)	(1,367)
<b>Credit to Fees from Adviser - Other<sup>(B)</sup></b>	<b>\$ (2,306)</b>	<b>\$ (2,884)</b>

<sup>(A)</sup> Average total assets subject to the base management fee is defined as total assets, including investments made with proceeds of borrowings, less any uninvested cash or cash equivalents resulting from borrowings, valued at the end of the four most recently completed quarters within the respective years and adjusted appropriately for any share issuances or repurchases during the applicable year.

<sup>(B)</sup> Reflected, on a gross basis, as a line item on our accompanying *Consolidated Statement of Operations* located elsewhere in this prospectus.

### Realized Loss and Unrealized Appreciation

#### Net Realized Loss on Investments

For the year ended September 30, 2016, we recorded a net realized gain on investments of \$7.2 million, which resulted primarily from the sales of Funko, SPL, Westland, and Ashland for a combined realized gain of \$18.7 million and net proceeds of \$35.4 million. This realized gain was partially offset by a combined realized loss of \$11.7 million recognized from the sale of Heartland and the restructures of Targus and Precision during the year ended September 30, 2016. We also recognized a realized loss of \$0.6 million during the year ended September 30, 2016 related to a settlement associated with WP Evenflo Group Holdings, Inc., which we had previously exited at a realized gain of \$1.0 million in September 2014.

For the year ended September 30, 2015, we recorded a net realized loss on investments of \$34.2 million, which resulted primarily from the sales of Midwest Metal Distribution, Inc. (“Midwest Metal”), Sunburst Media – Louisiana LLC (“Sunburst”), Saunders & Associates (“Saunders”) and the restructure of GFRC Holdings LLC (“GFRC”) for a combined realized loss of \$34.1 million and net proceeds of \$7.1 million. This realized loss was partially offset by the realized gain of \$1.6 million we recognized on the early payoff of North American Aircraft Services, LLC (“NAAS”).

#### Net Realized Loss on Other

During the year ended September 30, 2016, we recorded a net realized loss of \$0.1 million due to the expiration of our interest rate cap agreement in January 2016. For the year ended September 30, 2015, we recorded a net realized loss on other of \$0.5 million resulting primarily from uncollected escrows on the previous sale of Midwest Metal during the three months ended December 31, 2014.

## Table of Contents

### Net Unrealized (Depreciation) Appreciation of Investments

During the year ended September 30, 2016, we recorded net unrealized depreciation of investments in the aggregate amount of \$15.3 million. The net realized gain (loss) and unrealized appreciation (depreciation) across our investments for the year ended September 30, 2016, were as follows:

Portfolio Company	Year Ended September 30, 2016			
	Realized (Loss) Gain	Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation)	Reversal of Unrealized Depreciation (Appreciation)	Net Gain (Loss)
RBC Acquisition Corp.	\$ 1,207	\$ 11,896	\$ —	\$ 13,103
Legend Communications of Wyoming, LLC	—	2,857	27	2,884
Behrens Manufacturing, LLC	—	2,206	—	2,206
Funko, LLC	16,874	98	(16,009)	963
Southern Petroleum Laboratories, Inc.	873	871	(995)	749
Precision Acquisition Group Holdings, Inc.	(3,821)	(1,282)	5,805	702
Westland Technologies, Inc.	909	622	(866)	665
J. America, Inc.	—	482	—	482
Triple H Food Processors	—	351	—	351
RP Crown Parent, LLC	—	276	—	276
GFRC Holdings, LLC	—	(271)	—	(271)
Ashland Acquisitions, LLC	72	183	(572)	(317)
Mikaway	—	(379)	—	(379)
FedCap Partners, LLC	—	(381)	—	(381)
New Trident Holdcorp, Inc.	—	(442)	—	(442)
AG Transportation Holdings, LLC	—	(454)	—	(454)
WP Evenflo Group Holdings, Inc.	(550)	—	—	(550)
WadeCo Specialties, Inc.	—	(722)	—	(722)
Vision Government Solutions, Inc.	—	(779)	—	(779)
Vertellus Specialties Inc.	—	(975)	—	(975)
Lignetics, Inc.	—	(1,251)	—	(1,251)
SourceHOV LLC	—	(1,380)	—	(1,380)
LWO Acquisitions Company, LLC	—	(3,170)	—	(3,170)
Defiance Integrated Technologies, Inc.	—	(3,184)	—	(3,184)
Sunshine Media Holdings	—	(3,360)	—	(3,360)
Targus Cayman HoldCo, Ltd.	(5,500)	(2,952)	4,198	(4,254)
Francis Drilling Fluids, Ltd.	—	(8,156)	—	(8,156)
Other, net (<\$250)	(2,848)	(528)	2,902	(474)
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$ 7,216</b>	<b>\$ (9,824)</b>	<b>\$ (5,510)</b>	<b>\$ (8,118)</b>

The primary drivers of our net unrealized depreciation for the year ended September 30, 2016, were a decline in financial and operational performance of certain portfolio companies and the reversal of \$16.0 million of previously recorded unrealized appreciation on our investment in Funko upon exit. This depreciation was partially offset by unrealized appreciation, primarily on RBC of \$11.9 million, which was driven by proceeds received associated with the sale of RBC in November 2016, and the reversal of \$4.2 million of previously recorded unrealized depreciation on our investment in Targus upon restructure.

## Table of Contents

During the year ended September 30, 2015, we recorded net unrealized appreciation of investments in the aggregate amount of \$23.6 million. The net realized gain (loss) and unrealized appreciation (depreciation) across our investments for the year ended September 30, 2015, were as follows:

Portfolio Company	Year Ended September 30, 2015			
	Realized (Loss) Gain	Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation)	Reversal of Unrealized Depreciation (Appreciation)	Net Gain (Loss)
Funko, LLC	\$ —	\$ 11,451	\$ —	\$ 11,451
Sunburst Media – Louisiana, LLC	(1,333)	2,130	2,295	3,092
Precision Acquisition Group Holdings, Inc.	—	2,831	—	2,831
Sunshine Media Holdings	—	1,861	—	1,861
Heartland Communications Group	—	1,123	—	1,123
Behrens Manufacturing, LLC	—	1,102	—	1,102
Ameriquel Group, LLC	—	1,063	—	1,063
Westland Technologies, Inc.	—	899	—	899
Midwest Metal Distribution, Inc.	(14,980)	—	15,578	598
Ashland Acquisitions, LLC	—	571	—	571
AG Transportation Holdings, LLC	—	516	—	516
New Trident Holdcorp, Inc.	—	(282)	—	(282)
Vertellus Specialties Inc.	—	(315)	—	(315)
LWO Acquisitions Company, LLC	—	(390)	—	(390)
SourceHOV LLC	—	(473)	—	(473)
FedCap Partners, LLC	—	(507)	—	(507)
North American Aircraft Services, LLC	1,578	—	(2,216)	(638)
WadeCo Specialties, Inc.	—	(818)	—	(818)
Alloy Die Casting	—	(1,251)	—	(1,251)
Targus Group International, Inc.	—	(1,254)	—	(1,254)
Meridian Rack & Pinion, Inc.	—	(1,647)	—	(1,647)
B+T Group Acquisition Inc.	—	(1,934)	—	(1,934)
Francis Drilling Fluids, Ltd.	—	(2,575)	—	(2,575)
PLATO Learning, Inc.	—	(2,663)	—	(2,663)
Edge Adhesives Holdings, Inc.	—	(3,196)	6	(3,190)
Saunders & Associates	(8,884)	(3,255)	8,680	(3,459)
GFRC Holdings, LLC	(10,797)	(5,308)	10,483	(5,622)
RBC Acquisition Corp.	—	(7,647)	—	(7,647)
Other, net (<\$250)	750	(985)	(226)	(461)
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$ (33,666)</b>	<b>\$ (10,953)</b>	<b>\$ 34,600</b>	<b>\$ (10,019)</b>

The largest driver of our net unrealized appreciation for the year ended September 30, 2015 was the reversal of an aggregate of \$34.6 million in cumulative unrealized depreciation primarily related to the sales of Midwest Metal, Sunburst, Saunders, and the restructure of GFRC. Net unrealized appreciation was also driven by an increase in performance on Funko of \$11.5 million. This appreciation was offset by decreases in comparable multiples used in valuations and a decline in the financial and operational performance of GFRC and RBC.

As of September 30, 2016, the fair value of our investment portfolio was less than its cost basis by approximately \$59.7 million and our entire investment portfolio was valued at 84.4% of cost, as compared to cumulative net unrealized depreciation of \$44.4 million and a valuation of our entire portfolio at 89.2% of cost as of September 30, 2015. This year over year increase in the cumulative unrealized depreciation on investments represents net unrealized depreciation of \$15.3 million for the year ended September 30, 2016.

The cumulative net unrealized depreciation of our investments does not have an impact on our current ability to pay distributions to stockholders; however, it may be an indication of future realized losses, which could ultimately reduce our income available for distribution to stockholders.

### Net Unrealized (Appreciation) Depreciation of Other

During the year ended September 30, 2016, we reversed \$0.1 million of unrealized depreciation related to the expiration of our interest rate cap agreement in January 2016. During year ended September 30, 2015, we recorded \$1.3 million of net unrealized depreciation on our Credit Facility recorded at fair value whereas no such amounts were incurred during the year ended September 30, 2016.

## LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

### Operating Activities

Our cash flows from operating activities are primarily generated from the interest payments on debt securities that we receive from our portfolio companies, as well as net proceeds received through repayments or sales of our investments. We utilize this cash primarily to fund new investments, make interest payments on our Credit Facility, make distributions to our stockholders, pay management and administrative fees to the Adviser and Administrator, and for other operating expenses. Net cash used in operating activities for the year ended September 30, 2017 was \$12.9 million as compared to net cash provided by operating activities of \$60.0 million for the year ended September 30, 2016. The change was primarily due to an increase in purchases of investments and a decrease in principal repayments on investments and net proceeds from sale of investments period over period. Purchases of investments were \$112.1 million during the year ended September 30, 2017 compared to \$80.0 million during the prior year period. Repayments and net proceeds from sales were \$83.4 million during the year ended September 30, 2017 compared to \$121.1 million during the prior year period.

As of September 30, 2017, we had loans to, syndicated participations in or equity investments in 47 private companies, with an aggregate cost basis of approximately \$411.4 million. As of September 30, 2016, we had loans to, syndicated participations in or equity investments in 45 private companies, with an aggregate cost basis of approximately \$381.8 million.

The following table summarizes our total portfolio investment activity during the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016:

	Year Ended September 30,	
	2017	2016
Beginning investment portfolio, at fair value	\$322,114	\$ 365,891
New investments	99,241	79,401
Disbursements to existing portfolio companies	12,851	10,145
Scheduled principal repayments	(3,646)	(1,934)
Unscheduled principal repayments	(71,558)	(107,293)
Net proceeds from sales of investments	(8,240)	(21,438)
Net unrealized depreciation of investments	(1,065)	(9,824)
Reversal of prior period net depreciation (appreciation) of investments	1,690	(5,510)
Net realized (loss) gain on investments	(3,475)	7,216
Increase in investment balance due to PIK interest (A)	4,729	5,002
Cost adjustments on non-accrual loans	—	388
Net change in premiums, discounts and amortization	(268)	70
<b>Ending Investment Portfolio, at Fair Value</b>	<b>\$352,373</b>	<b>\$ 322,114</b>

(A) PIK interest is a non-cash source of income and is calculated at the contractual rate stated in a loan agreement and added to the principal balance of a loan.

The following table summarizes the contractual principal repayment and maturity of our investment portfolio by fiscal year, assuming no voluntary prepayments, at September 30, 2017.

Year Ending September 30,	Amount (A)
2018	\$ 43,413
2019	51,545
2020	87,823
2021	61,056
2022	52,503
Thereafter	79,970
<b>Total contractual repayments</b>	<b>\$376,310</b>
Equity investments	40,922
Adjustments to cost basis on debt investments	(5,797)
<b>Investment Portfolio as of September 30, 2017, at Cost:</b>	<b>\$411,435</b>

(A) Subsequent to September 30, 2017, three debt investments with aggregate principal balances maturing during each of the years ending September 30, 2019, September 30, 2020, and September 30, 2022, of \$2.0 million, \$7.8 million and \$3.5 million, respectively, were repaid at par. Additionally, debt investments in one portfolio company with a combined principal balance of \$5.7 million, which had maturity dates during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2019, were extended to mature during the fiscal year ending September 30, 2021.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Financing Activities**

Net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended September 30, 2017 was \$11.7 million, which consisted primarily of \$21.7 million in net borrowings on our Credit Facility and \$22.7 million in proceeds from the issuance of common stock, partially offset by \$21.4 million in distributions to common stockholders and a net decrease of \$9.3 million in term preferred stock due to the redemption of our Series 2021 Term Preferred Stock and issuance of a lesser amount of Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock.

Net cash used in financing activities for the year ended September 30, 2016 was \$57.7 million, which consisted primarily of \$56.0 million in net repayments on our Credit Facility and \$19.5 million in distributions to common stockholders, partially offset by \$19.7 million in proceeds from the issuance of common stock, net of underwriting costs.

Net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended September 30, 2015 of \$72.0 million consisted primarily of \$90.6 million in net borrowings on our Credit Facility offset by \$17.7 million in distributions to common stockholders.

### **Distributions to Stockholders**

#### ***Common Stock Distributions***

To qualify to be taxed as a RIC and thus avoid corporate level federal income tax on the income we distribute to our stockholders, we are required to distribute to our stockholders on an annual basis at least 90.0% of our investment company taxable income. Additionally, our Credit Facility has a covenant that generally restricts the amount of distributions to stockholders that we can pay out to be no greater than our aggregate net investment income, net capital gains and amounts elected to have been paid during the prior year in accordance with Section 855(a) of the Code. In accordance with these requirements, we paid monthly cash distributions of \$0.07 per common share for each month during the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015, which totaled an aggregate of \$21.4 million, \$19.5 million and \$17.7 million, respectively. In October 2017, our Board of Directors declared a monthly distribution of \$0.07 per common share for each of October, November and December 2017. Our Board of Directors declared these distributions to our stockholders based on our estimates of our investment company taxable income for the fiscal year ending September 30, 2018. From inception through September 30, 2017, we have paid 176 either monthly or quarterly consecutive distributions to common stockholders totaling approximately \$297.8 million or \$17.77 per share.

For each of the fiscal years ended September 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015, Investment Company Taxable Income exceeded distributions declared and paid, and, in accordance with Section 855(a) of the Code, we elected to treat \$0.3 million, \$5.5 million, and \$1.7 million, respectively, of the first distributions paid to common stockholders in the respective subsequent fiscal year as having been paid in the respective prior year.

#### ***Preferred Stock Dividends***

Our Board of Directors declared and we paid monthly cash dividends of \$0.140625 per share to holders of our Series 2021 Term Preferred Stock for each month during the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015, which totaled an aggregate of \$4.1 million during each of the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015. In October 2017, our Board of Directors declared a combined dividend for the pro-rated period from and including the issuance date, September 27, 2017, to and including September 30, 2016 and the full month of October 2017, which totaled \$0.141667 per share, to the holders of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock and monthly cash dividends of \$0.125 per share to holders of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock for each of November and December 2017.

In accordance with GAAP, we treat these monthly dividends as an operating expense. For federal income tax purposes, the dividends paid by us to preferred stockholders generally constitute ordinary income to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits.

### **Equity**

#### ***Registration Statement***

We filed Post-Effective Amendment No. 2 to our current universal shelf registration statement on Form N-2 (our "Registration Statement") (File No. 333-208637) with the SEC on December 22, 2016, which was declared effective by the SEC on February 6, 2017. Our Registration Statement permits us to issue, through one or more transactions, up to an aggregate of \$300.0 million in securities, consisting of common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights, debt securities and warrants to purchase common stock, preferred stock or debt securities. As of September 30, 2017, we had the ability to issue up to \$224.6 million in securities under the Registration Statement.

#### ***Common Stock***

In February 2015, we entered into equity distribution agreements (commonly referred to as "at-the-market agreements" or the "Sales Agreements") with KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc. and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co., each a "Sales Agent," under which we had the ability to issue and sell, from time to time, through the Sales Agents, up to an aggregate offering price of \$50.0 million shares of our common stock. In May 2017, we terminated the Sales Agreement with KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc. and amended the Sales Agreement with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. to reference our current registration statement. All other material terms of the Sales Agreement remained unchanged. During the year ended September 30, 2017, we sold 642,818 shares of our common stock under the Sales Agreement with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co., at a weighted-

---

## Table of Contents

average price of \$9.88 per share and raised \$6.4 million of gross proceeds. Net proceeds, after deducting commissions and offering costs borne by us, were approximately \$6.1 million. As of September 30, 2017, we had a remaining capacity to sell up to \$42.5 million of common stock under the Sales Agreement with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. We did not sell any shares under the Sales Agreements during the year ended September 30, 2016.

Pursuant to our prior Registration Statement, on October 27, 2015, we completed a public offering of 2.0 million shares of our common stock at a public offering price of \$8.55 per share, which was below our then current NAV per share. In November 2015, the underwriters exercised their option to purchase an additional 300,000 shares. Gross proceeds totaled \$19.7 million and net proceeds, after deducting underwriting discounts and offering costs borne by us, were approximately \$18.4 million. The net proceeds of this offering were used to repay borrowings under our Credit Facility.

In January 2016, our Board of Directors authorized a share repurchase program for up to an aggregate of \$7.5 million of the Company's common stock. The program expired on January 31, 2017. During the year ended September 30, 2016, we repurchased 87,200 shares of our common stock at an average share price of \$6.53, resulting in aggregate gross purchases of \$0.6 million. We did not repurchase any shares during the year ended September 30, 2017.

Pursuant to our prior Registration Statement, in October 2016, we completed a public offering of 2.0 million shares of our common stock at a public offering price of \$7.98 per share, which was below our then current NAV per share. In November 2016, the underwriters partially exercised their overallotment option to purchase an additional 173,444 shares of our common stock. Gross proceeds totaled \$17.3 million and net proceeds, after deducting underwriting discounts and offering costs borne by us, were approximately \$16.4 million. The net proceeds of this offering were used to repay borrowings under our Credit Facility.

We anticipate issuing equity securities to obtain additional capital in the future. However, we cannot determine the timing or terms of any future equity issuances or whether we will be able to issue equity on terms favorable to us, or at all. To the extent that our common stock trades at a market price below our NAV per share, we will generally be precluded from raising equity capital through public offerings of our common stock, other than pursuant to stockholder and independent director approval or a rights offering to existing common stockholders. We did not request that our stockholders approve the Company's ability to issue shares of common stock at a price below NAV at our annual meeting of stockholders held on February 9, 2017.

On December 18, 2017, the closing market price of our common stock was \$9.54, a 13.6% premium to our September 30, 2017 NAV per share of \$8.40.

### ***Term Preferred Stock***

Pursuant to our current registration statement, in September 2017, we completed a public offering of approximately 2.1 million shares of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock at a public offering price of \$25.00 per share. Gross proceeds totaled \$51.8 million and net proceeds, after deducting underwriting discounts, commissions and offering expenses borne by us, were approximately \$49.8 million. We incurred approximately \$1.9 million in total underwriting discounts and offering costs related to the issuance of the Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock, which have been recorded as discounts to the liquidation value on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities* and are being amortized over the period from issuance through September 30, 2024, the mandatory redemption date. The net proceeds plus borrowings under our Credit Facility were used to voluntarily redeem all 2.4 million outstanding shares of our then existing 6.75% Series 2021 Term Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share. In connection with the voluntary redemption of our Series 2021 Term Preferred Stock, we incurred a loss on extinguishment of debt of \$1.3 million, which has been reflected in Realized loss on other in our accompanying *Consolidated Statement of Operations* and which is primarily comprised of the unamortized deferred issuance costs at the time of redemption.

The shares of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock are traded under the ticker symbol "GLADN" on the Nasdaq. Our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock is not convertible into our common stock or any other security and provides for a fixed dividend equal to 6.00% per year, payable monthly (which equates in total to approximately \$3.1 million per year). We are required to redeem all of the outstanding Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock on September 30, 2024 for cash at a redemption price equal to \$25.00 per share plus an amount equal to all unpaid dividends and distributions on such share accumulated to (but excluding) the date of redemption (the "Redemption Price"). We may additionally be required to mandatorily redeem some or all of the shares of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock early, at the Redemption Price, in the event of the following: (1) upon the occurrence of certain events that would constitute a change in control, and (2) if we fail to maintain an asset coverage of at least 200% on our "senior securities that are stock" (which is currently only our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock) and the failure remains for a period of 30 days following the filing date of our next SEC quarterly or annual report. The asset coverage on our "senior securities that are stock" as of September 30, 2017 was 249.6%, calculated in accordance with Sections 18 and 61 of the 1940 Act.

We may also voluntarily redeem all or a portion of the Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock at our option at the Redemption Price at any time after September 30, 2019. If we fail to redeem our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock pursuant to the mandatory redemption required on September 30, 2024, or in any other circumstance in which we are required to mandatorily redeem our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock, then the fixed dividend rate will increase by 4.0% for so long as such failure continues. As of September 30, 2017, we have not redeemed, nor have we been required to redeem, any shares of our outstanding Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock.

---

## Table of Contents

### Revolving Credit Facility

On May 1, 2015, we, through Business Loan, entered into a Fifth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement with KeyBank, as administrative agent, lead arranger and a lender, which increased the commitment amount of our Credit Facility from \$137.0 million to \$140.0 million, extended the revolving period end date by three years to January 19, 2019, decreased the marginal interest rate added to 30-day LIBOR from 3.75% to 3.25% per annum, set the unused commitment fee at 0.50% on all undrawn amounts, expanded the scope of eligible collateral, and amended other terms and conditions to among other items. If our Credit Facility is not renewed or extended by January 19, 2019, all principal and interest will be due and payable on or before April 19, 2020. Subject to certain terms and conditions, our Credit Facility may be expanded up to a total of \$250.0 million through additional commitments of new or existing lenders. We incurred fees of approximately \$1.1 million in connection with this amendment, which are being amortized through our Credit Facility's revolving period end date of January 19, 2019. On June 19, 2015, we, through Business Loan, entered into certain joinder and assignment agreements with three new lenders to increase borrowing capacity on our Credit Facility by \$30.0 million to \$170.0 million. We incurred fees of approximately \$0.6 million in connection with this expansion, which are being amortized through our Credit Facility's revolving period end date of January 19, 2019.

On October 9, 2015, August 18, 2016, and August 24, 2017, we entered into Amendments No. 1, 2 and 3 to our Credit Facility, respectively, each of which clarified or modified various constraints on available borrowings.

Interest is payable monthly during the term of our Credit Facility. Available borrowings are subject to various constraints imposed under our Credit Facility, based on the aggregate loan balance pledged by Business Loan, which varies as loans are added and repaid, regardless of whether such repayments are prepayments or made as contractually required. Our Credit Facility also requires that any interest or principal payments on pledged loans be remitted directly by the borrower into a lockbox account with KeyBank and with The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. as custodian. KeyBank, which also serves as the trustee of the account, generally remits the collected funds to us once a month.

Our Credit Facility contains covenants that require Business Loan to maintain its status as a separate legal entity, prohibit certain significant corporate transactions (such as mergers, consolidations, liquidations or dissolutions), and restrict material changes to our credit and collection policies without the lenders' consents. Our Credit Facility generally limits distributions to our stockholders on a fiscal year basis to the sum of our net investment income, net capital gains and amounts elected to have been paid during the prior year in accordance with Section 855(a) of the Code. Business Loan is also subject to certain limitations on the type of loan investments it can apply as collateral towards the borrowing base to receive additional borrowing availability under our Credit Facility, including restrictions on geographic concentrations, sector concentrations, loan size, payment frequency and status, average life, portfolio company leverage and lien property. Our Credit Facility further requires Business Loan to comply with other financial and operational covenants, which obligate Business Loan to, among other things, maintain certain financial ratios, including asset and interest coverage and a minimum number of 25 obligors required in the borrowing base. Additionally, we are subject to a performance guaranty that requires us to maintain (i) a minimum net worth (defined in our Credit Facility to include our mandatorily redeemable preferred stock) of \$205.0 million plus 50% of all equity and subordinated debt raised after May 1, 2015 less 50% of any equity and subordinated debt retired or redeemed after May 1, 2015, which equates to \$221.8 million as of September 30, 2017, (ii) asset coverage with respect to "senior securities representing indebtedness" of at least 200%, in accordance with Sections 18 and 61 of the 1940 Act and (iii) our status as a BDC under the 1940 Act and as a RIC under the Code.

As of September 30, 2017, and as defined in the performance guaranty of our Credit Facility, we had a net worth of \$268.6 million, asset coverage on our "senior securities representing indebtedness" of 388.2% and an active status as a BDC and RIC. In addition, we had 32 obligors in our Credit Facility's borrowing base as of September 30, 2017. As of September 30, 2017, we were in compliance with all of our Credit Facility covenants. Refer to Note 5—*Borrowings* of our accompanying *Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements* included elsewhere in this prospectus for additional information regarding our Credit Facility.

### Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We generally recognize success fee income when the payment has been received. As of September 30, 2017 and September 30, 2016, we had off-balance sheet success fee receivables on our accruing debt investments of \$4.6 million and \$3.4 million (or approximately \$0.18 per common share and \$0.14 per common share), respectively, that would be owed to us based on our current portfolio if fully paid off. Consistent with GAAP, we generally have not recognized our success fee receivables and related income in our *Consolidated Financial Statements* until earned. Due to the contingent nature of our success fees, there are no guarantees that we will be able to collect all of these success fees or know the timing of such collections.

### Contractual Obligations

We have lines of credit, delayed draw term loans, and an uncalled capital commitment with certain of our portfolio companies that have not been fully drawn. Since these commitments have expiration dates and we expect many will never be fully drawn, the total commitment amounts do not necessarily represent future cash requirements. We estimate the fair value of the combined unused lines of credit, the unused delayed draw term



## Table of Contents

loans and the uncalled capital commitment as of September 30, 2017 and September 30, 2016 to be immaterial. The following table shows our contractual obligations as of September 30, 2017, at cost:

Contractual Obligations (A)	Payments Due by Period				
	Less than 1 Year	1-3 Years	3-5 Years	More than 5 Years	Total
Credit Facility (B)	\$ —	\$ 93,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 93,000
Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Stock	—	—	—	51,750	51,750
Interest expense on debt obligations (C)	7,740	10,860	6,210	3,105	27,915
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 7,740</b>	<b>\$103,860</b>	<b>\$ 6,210</b>	<b>\$ 54,855</b>	<b>\$172,665</b>

(A) Excludes our unused line of credit commitments, an unused delayed draw term loan and uncalled capital commitments to our portfolio companies in an aggregate amount of \$19.8 million, at cost, as of September 30, 2017.

(B) Principal balance of borrowings outstanding under our Credit Facility, based on the current contractual revolver period end date to the revolving nature of the facility.

(C) Includes estimated interest payments on our Credit Facility and dividend obligations on our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock. The amount of interest expense calculated for purposes of this table was based upon rates and balances as of September 30, 2017. Dividend payments on our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock assume quarterly dividend declarations and monthly dividend distributions through the date of mandatory redemption.

## Critical Accounting Policies

The preparation of financial statements and related disclosures in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported consolidated amounts of assets and liabilities, including disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and revenues and expenses during the period reported. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates under different assumptions or conditions. We have identified our investment valuation policy (which has been approved by our Board of Directors) (the “Policy”) as our most critical accounting policy, which is described in Note 2—*Summary of Significant Accounting Policies* in the accompanying notes to our *Consolidated Financial Statements* included elsewhere in this prospectus. Additionally, refer to Note 3—*Investments* in our accompanying *Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements* included elsewhere in this prospectus for additional information regarding fair value measurements and our application of Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 820, “*Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures*.” We have also identified our revenue recognition policy as a critical accounting policy, which is described in Note 2—*Summary of Significant Accounting Policies* in our accompanying *Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements* included elsewhere in this prospectus.

## Investment Valuation

### Credit Monitoring and Risk Rating

The Adviser monitors a wide variety of key credit statistics that provide information regarding our portfolio companies to help us assess credit quality and portfolio performance and, in some instances, used as inputs in our valuation techniques. Generally, we, through the Adviser, participate in periodic board meetings of our portfolio companies in which we hold board seats and also require them to provide annual audited and monthly unaudited financial statements. Using these statements or comparable information and board discussions, the Adviser calculates and evaluates certain credit statistics.

The Adviser risk rates all of our investments in debt securities. The Adviser does not risk rate our equity securities. For syndicated loans that have been rated by an SEC registered Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organization (“NRSRO”), the Adviser generally uses the average of two corporate level NRSRO’s risk ratings for such security. For all other debt securities, the Adviser uses a proprietary risk rating system. While the Adviser seeks to mirror the NRSRO systems, we cannot provide any assurance that the Adviser’s risk rating system will provide the same risk rating as an NRSRO for these securities. The Adviser’s risk rating system is used to estimate the probability of default on debt securities and the expected loss if there is a default. The Adviser’s risk rating system uses a scale of 0 to >10, with >10 being the lowest probability of default. It is the Adviser’s understanding that most debt securities of medium-sized companies do not exceed the grade of BBB on an NRSRO scale, so there would be no debt securities in the middle market that would meet the definition of AAA, AA or A. Therefore, the Adviser’s scale begins with the designation >10 as the best risk rating which may be equivalent to a BBB from an NRSRO; however, no assurance can be given that a >10 on the Adviser’s scale is equal to a BBB or Baa2 on an NRSRO scale. The Adviser’s risk rating system covers both qualitative and quantitative aspects of the business and the securities we hold.

## Table of Contents

The following table reflects risk ratings for all proprietary loans in our portfolio at September 30, 2017 and September 30, 2016, representing approximately 91.9% of the principal balance of all debt investments in our portfolio at the end of each period:

Rating	As of September 30,	
	2017	2016
Highest	9.0	8.0
Average	5.7	5.3
Weighted Average	5.8	5.3
Lowest	1.0	1.0

The following table reflects the risk ratings for all syndicated loans in our portfolio that were rated by an NRSRO at September 30, 2017 and 2016, representing approximately 6.9% and 7.3%, respectively, of the principal balance of all debt investments in our portfolio at the end of each fiscal year:

Rating	As of September 30,	
	2017	2016
Highest	6.0	5.0
Average	4.4	3.9
Weighted Average	4.6	4.0
Lowest	3.0	2.0

The following table reflects the risk ratings for all syndicated loans in our portfolio that were not rated by an NRSRO at September 30, 2017 and 2016, representing approximately 1.2% and 2.7%, respectively, of the principal balance of all debt investments in our portfolio at the end of each fiscal year:

Rating	As of September 30,	
	2017	2016
Highest	3.0	5.0
Average	3.0	4.0
Weighted Average	3.0	3.5
Lowest	3.0	3.0

## Tax Status

We intend to continue to maintain our qualification as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code for federal income tax purposes and also to limit certain federal excise taxes imposed on RICs. Refer to Note 10—*Federal and State Income Taxes* in our accompanying *Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements* included elsewhere in this prospectus for additional information regarding our tax status.

## Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Refer to Note 2—*Summary of Significant Accounting Policies* in our accompanying *Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements* included elsewhere in this prospectus for a description and our application of recent accounting pronouncements.

## Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk (Dollar Amounts in Thousands, Unless Otherwise Indicated)

Market risk includes risks that arise from changes in interest rates, foreign currency exchange rates, commodity prices, equity prices and other market changes that affect market sensitive instruments. The prices of securities held by us may decline in response to certain events, including those directly involving the companies whose securities are owned by us; conditions affecting the general economy; overall market changes; local, regional or global political, social or economic instability; and interest rate fluctuations.

The primary risk we believe we are exposed to is interest rate risk. Because we borrow money to make investments, our net investment income is dependent upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we invest those funds. As a result, there can be no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates will not have a material adverse effect on our net investment income. We use a combination of debt and equity capital to finance our investing activities. We may use interest rate risk management techniques from time to time to limit our exposure to interest rate fluctuations. Such techniques may include various interest rate hedging activities to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act.

## Table of Contents

All of our variable-rate debt investments have rates generally associated with either the current LIBOR or prime rate. As of September 30, 2017, our portfolio of debt investments on a principal basis consisted of the following:

91.6%	Variable rates with a LIBOR or prime rate floor
8.4	Fixed rates
<u>100.0%</u>	<u>total</u>

To illustrate the potential impact of changes in market interest rates on our net increase in net assets resulting from operations, we have performed the following hypothetical analysis, which assumes that our balance sheet and contractual interest rates remain constant as of September 30, 2017 and no further actions are taken to alter our existing interest rate sensitivity.

<u>Basis Point Change (A)</u>	<u>Increase (Decrease)</u> <u>in Interest Income</u>	<u>Increase (Decrease)</u> <u>in Interest Expense</u>	<u>Net Increase in</u> <u>Net Assets Resulting from</u> <u>Operations</u>
Up 300 basis points	\$ 8,689	\$ 2,790	\$ 3,531
Up 200 basis points	5,470	1,860	1,785
Up 100 basis points	2,566	930	361
Down 123 basis points	(959)	(1,146)	187

(A) As of September 30, 2017, our effective average LIBOR was 1.23%, therefore, the largest decrease in basis points that could occur was 123 basis points.

Although management believes that this analysis is indicative of our existing interest rate sensitivity, it does not adjust for potential changes in credit quality, size and composition of our loan portfolio on the balance sheet and other business developments that could affect net increase in net assets resulting from operations. Accordingly, actual results could differ significantly from those in the hypothetical analysis in the table above.

We may also experience risk associated with investing in securities of companies with foreign operations. Some of our portfolio companies have operations located outside the U.S. These risks include, but are not limited to, fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates, imposition of foreign taxes, changes in exportation regulations and political and social instability.

## SENIOR SECURITIES

Information about our senior securities is shown in the following table for the audited periods as of our last ten fiscal years, unless otherwise noted. The information has been derived from our audited financial statement for each respective period, which have been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm. PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP's report on the senior securities table as of September 30, 2017 is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Class and Year	Total Amount Outstanding (1)	Asset Coverage per Unit (2)	Involuntary Liquidating Preference per Unit (3)	Average Market Value per Unit (4)
<b>Revolving Credit Facilities</b>				
September 30, 2017	\$ 93,000,000	\$ 3,882	\$ —	\$ N/A
September 30, 2016	71,300,000	4,623	—	N/A
September 30, 2015	127,300,000	2,946	—	N/A
September 30, 2014	36,700,000	3,054	—	N/A
September 30, 2013	46,900,000	3,410	—	N/A
September 30, 2012	58,800,000	2,296	—	N/A
September 30, 2011	99,400,000	3,150	—	N/A
September 30, 2010	16,800,000	14,187	—	N/A
September 30, 2009	83,000,000	3,963	—	N/A
September 30, 2008	151,030,000	2,792	—	N/A
<b>Series 2016 Term Preferred Stock (5)</b>				
September 30, 2017	—	N/A	—	N/A
September 30, 2016	—	N/A	—	N/A
September 30, 2015	—	N/A	—	N/A
September 30, 2014	—	N/A	—	N/A
September 30, 2013	\$ 38,497,050	\$ 3,410	\$ 25.00	\$ 25.49
September 30, 2012	38,497,050	2,963	25.00	25.55
<b>Series 2021 Term Preferred Stock (6)</b>				
September 30, 2017	—	N/A	—	N/A
September 30, 2016	\$ 61,000,000	\$ 2,495	\$ 25.00	\$ 25.55
September 30, 2015	61,000,000	1,993	25.00	25.02
September 30, 2014	61,000,000	3,054	25.00	24.45
<b>Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock (7)</b>				
September 30, 2017	\$ 51,750,000	\$ 2,496	\$ 25.00	\$ 25.09

- (1) Total amount of each class of senior securities outstanding at the end of the period presented.
- (2) Asset coverage ratio for a class of our "senior securities representing indebtedness" means the ratio of the value of our total assets, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, to the aggregate amount of "senior securities representing indebtedness" and asset coverage ratio for a class of our "senior securities that are stock" means the ratio of the value of our total assets, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, to the aggregate amount of "senior securities representing indebtedness" plus the aggregate involuntary liquidation preference of a class of "senior security that is stock." Asset coverage per unit is the asset coverage ratio expressed in terms of dollar amounts per one thousand dollars of indebtedness.
- (3) The amount to which such class of senior security would be entitled upon the involuntary liquidation of the issuer in preference to any security junior to it.
- (4) Only applicable to our Term Preferred Stock because the other senior securities are not registered for public trading. Average market value per unit (with the exception our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock) is the average of the closing prices of the shares on the Nasdaq during the last 10 trading days of the period. Average market value per unit for our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock is the average of the closing prices of the shares on the Nasdaq during the last 7 trading days of the period as the stock started trading on September 21, 2017.
- (5) In November 2011, we issued 1,539,882 shares of Series 2016 Term Preferred Stock through a public offering and subsequent exercise of an overallotment option. In May 2014, we voluntarily redeemed all outstanding shares of our Series 2016 Term Preferred Stock and therefore had no Series 2016 Term Preferred Stock outstanding at September 30, 2015.
- (6) In May 2014, we issued 2,440,000 shares of Series 2021 Term Preferred Stock through a public offering and subsequent exercise of an overallotment option. In September 2017, we voluntarily redeemed all outstanding shares of our Series 2021 Term Preferred Stock and therefore had no Series 2021 Term Preferred Stock outstanding at September 30, 2017.
- (7) In September 2017, we issued 2,070,000 shares of Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock through a public offering and subsequent exercise of an overallotment option. In addition to other redemption provisions discussed more fully in Note 6 *Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Stock* in our accompanying *Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements* included elsewhere in this prospectus, we may be required to mandatorily redeem some or all of the shares of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock early, at the Redemption Price, if we fail to maintain an asset coverage ratio of at least 200.0% on our "senior securities that are stock" and the failure remains for a period of 30 days following the filing date of our next SEC quarterly or annual report.

## BUSINESS

### **Overview**

#### **Organization**

We were incorporated under the Maryland General Corporation Law on May 30, 2001, and completed our initial public offering on August 24, 2001. We operate as an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company and have elected to be treated as a business development company (“BDC”) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”). For federal income tax purposes, we have elected to be treated as a regulated investment company (“RIC”) under the Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”). In order to continue to qualify as a RIC for federal income tax purposes and obtain favorable RIC tax treatment, we must meet certain requirements, including certain minimum distribution requirements.

Our shares of common stock and term preferred stock are traded on the Nasdaq Global Select Market (“Nasdaq”) under the trading symbols “GLAD” and “GLADN,” respectively.

#### **Investment Adviser and Administrator**

We are externally managed by our investment adviser, Gladstone Management Corporation (the “Adviser”), an affiliate of ours, under an investment advisory and management agreement (the “Advisory Agreement”) and another of our affiliates, Gladstone Administration, LLC, (the “Administrator” together with the Adviser and the Affiliated Public Funds (defined below), the “Gladstone Companies”)) provides administrative services to us pursuant to a contractual agreement (the “Administration Agreement”). Each of the Adviser and Administrator are privately-held companies that are indirectly owned and controlled by David Gladstone, our chairman and chief executive officer. Mr. Gladstone and Terry Lee Brubaker, our vice chairman and chief operating officer, also serve on the board of directors of the Adviser, the board of managers of the Administrator, and serve as executive officers of the Adviser and the Administrator. The Administrator employs, among others, our chief financial officer and treasurer, chief valuation officer, chief compliance officer, general counsel and secretary (who also serves as the president of the Administrator) and their respective staffs. The Adviser and Administrator have extensive experience in our lines of business and also provide investment advisory and administrative services, respectively, to our affiliates, including, but not limited to: Gladstone Commercial Corporation (“Gladstone Commercial”), a publicly-traded real estate investment trust; Gladstone Investment Corporation (“Gladstone Investment”), a publicly-traded BDC and RIC; and Gladstone Land Corporation, a publicly-traded real estate investment trust (“Gladstone Land,” with “Gladstone Commercial,” and “Gladstone Investment,” collectively the “Affiliated Public Funds”). In the future, the Adviser and Administrator may provide investment advisory and administrative services, respectively, to other funds and companies, both public and private.

The Adviser was organized as a corporation under the laws of the State of Delaware on July 2, 2002, and is a U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. The Administrator was organized as a limited liability company under the laws of the State of Delaware on March 18, 2005. The Adviser and Administrator are headquartered in McLean, Virginia, a suburb of Washington, D.C.

#### **Investment Objectives and Strategy**

Our investment objectives are to: (1) achieve and grow current income by investing in debt securities of established lower middle market companies (which we generally define as companies with annual earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization (“EBITDA”) of \$3 million to \$15 million) in the United States (“U.S.”) that we believe will provide stable earnings and cash flow to pay expenses, make principal and interest payments on our outstanding indebtedness and make distributions to stockholders that grow over time; and (2) provide our stockholders with long-term capital appreciation in the value of our assets by investing in equity securities of established businesses that we believe can grow over time to permit us to sell our equity investments for capital gains. To achieve our objectives, our primary investment strategy is to invest in several categories of debt and equity securities, with each investment generally ranging from \$8 million to \$30 million, although investment size may vary, depending upon our total assets or available capital at the time of investment. We lend to borrowers that need funds for growth capital, to finance acquisitions, or to recapitalize or refinance their existing debt facilities. We seek to avoid investing in high-risk, early-stage enterprises. Our targeted portfolio companies are generally considered too small for the larger capital marketplace. We intend for our investment portfolio to consist of approximately 90.0% debt investments and 10.0% equity investments, at cost. As of September 30, 2017, our investment portfolio was made up of approximately 90.1% debt investments and 9.9% equity investments, at cost.

We invest by ourselves or jointly with other funds and/or management of the portfolio company, depending on the opportunity. If we are participating in an investment with one or more co-investors, our investment is likely to be smaller than if we were investing alone.

In July 2012, the SEC granted us an exemptive order (the “Co-Investment Order”) that expands our ability to co-invest with certain of our affiliates under certain circumstances and any future business development company or closed-end management investment company that is advised (or sub-advised if it controls the fund) by the Adviser, or any combination of the foregoing, subject to the conditions in the SEC’s order.

In general, our investments in debt securities have a term of no more than seven years, accrue interest at variable rates (based on the one month London Interbank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”)) and, to a lesser extent, at fixed rates. We seek debt instruments that pay interest monthly or, at a minimum, quarterly, and which may include a yield enhancement, such as a success fee or deferred interest provision and are primarily interest only with all principal and any accrued but unpaid interest due at maturity. Generally, success fees accrue at a set rate and are contractually due

---

## Table of Contents

upon a change of control of the business. Some debt securities have deferred interest whereby some portion of the interest payment is added to the principal balance so that the interest is paid, together with the principal, at maturity. This form of deferred interest is often called paid-in-kind (“PIK”) interest. Typically, our equity investments take the form of preferred or common stock, limited liability company interests, or warrants or options to purchase the foregoing. Often, these equity investments occur in connection with our original investment, recapitalizing a business, or refinancing existing debt.

As of September 30, 2017, our investment portfolio consisted of investments in 47 companies located in 22 states in 19 different industries with an aggregate fair value of \$352.4 million. Since our initial public offering in 2001 through September 30, 2017, we have invested in over 217 different companies, while making 176 consecutive monthly or quarterly cash distributions to common stockholders totaling approximately \$297.8 million, or \$17.77 per share. We expect that our investment portfolio will primarily include the following four categories of investments in private companies operating in the U.S.:

- *Senior Secured Debt Securities:* We seek to invest a portion of our assets in senior secured debt securities also known as senior loans, secured first lien loans, lines of credit and senior notes. Using its assets as collateral, the borrower typically uses senior debt to cover a substantial portion of the funding needs of its business. The senior secured debt security usually takes the form of first priority liens on all, or substantially all, of the assets of the business. Senior secured debt securities may include investments sourced from the syndicated loan market.
- *Senior Secured Subordinated Debt Securities:* We seek to invest a portion of our assets in secured second lien debt securities, also known as senior subordinated loans and senior subordinated notes. These secured second lien debts rank junior to the borrowers’ senior debt and may be secured by a first priority lien on a portion of the assets of the business and may be designated as second lien notes (including our participation and investment in syndicated second lien loans). Additionally, we may receive other yield enhancements, such as success fees, in connection with these senior secured subordinated debt securities.
- *Junior Subordinated Debt Securities:* We seek to invest a portion of our assets in junior subordinated debt securities, also known as subordinated loans, subordinated notes and mezzanine loans. These junior subordinated debts may be secured by certain assets of the borrower or unsecured loans. Additionally, we may receive other yield enhancements in addition to or in lieu of success fees, such as warrants to buy common and preferred stock or limited liability interests in connection with these junior subordinated debt securities.
- *Preferred and Common Equity/Equivalents:* In some cases we will purchase equity securities which consist of preferred and common equity or limited liability company interests, or warrants or options to acquire such securities, and are in combination with our debt investment in a business. Additionally, we may receive equity investments derived from restructurings on some of our existing debt investments. In some cases, we will own a significant portion of the equity and in other cases we may have voting control of the businesses in which we invest.

Additionally, pursuant to the 1940 Act, we must maintain at least 70.0% of our total assets in qualifying assets, as defined in the 1940 Act, which generally include each of the investment types listed above. Therefore, the 1940 Act permits us to invest up to 30.0% of our assets in other non-qualifying assets. See “*Business—Regulation as a BDC — Qualifying Assets*” for a discussion of the types of qualifying assets in which we are permitted to invest pursuant to Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act.

Because the majority of the loans in our portfolio consist of term debt in private companies that typically cannot or will not expend the resources to have their debt securities rated by a credit rating agency, we expect that most, if not all, of the debt securities we acquire will be unrated. Investors should assume that these loans would be rated below what is today considered “investment grade” quality. Investments rated below investment grade are often referred to as high yield securities or junk bonds and may be considered higher risk, as compared to investment-grade debt instruments. In addition, many of the debt securities we hold typically do not amortize prior to maturity.

### Investment Policies

We seek to achieve a high level of current income and capital gains through investments in debt securities and preferred and common stock that we generally acquire in connection with buyouts and other recapitalizations. The following investment policies, along with these investment objectives, may not be changed without the approval of our board of directors (the “Board of Directors”):

- We will at all times conduct our business so as to retain our status as a BDC. In order to retain that status, we must operate for the purpose of investing in certain categories of qualifying assets. In addition, we may not acquire any assets (other than non-investment assets necessary and appropriate to our operations as a BDC or qualifying assets) if, after giving effect to such acquisition, the value of our “qualifying assets” is less than 70.0% of the value of our total assets. We anticipate that the securities we seek to acquire will generally be qualifying assets.
- We will at all times endeavor to conduct our business so as to retain our status as a RIC under the Code. To do so, we must meet income source, asset diversification and annual distribution requirements. We may issue senior securities, such as debt or preferred stock, to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act for the purpose of making investments, to fund share repurchases, or for temporary emergency or other purposes.

## Table of Contents

With the exception of our policy to conduct our business as a BDC, these policies are not fundamental and may be changed without stockholder approval.

### Investment Concentrations

Year over year, our investment concentration as a percentage of fair value and of cost has remained relatively unchanged. As of September 30, 2017, our portfolio allocation is approximately 90.1% debt investments and 9.9% equity investments, at cost. Our portfolio consists primarily of proprietary investments; however, we continue to invest in syndicated investments where we participate with a group of other lenders. As of September 30, 2017, we held 12 syndicated investments totaling \$41.3 million at cost and \$33.8 million at fair value, or 10.0% and 9.6% of our total aggregate portfolio at cost and at fair value, respectively. We held 13 syndicated investments totaling \$38.9 million at cost and \$30.8 million at fair value, or 10.2% and 9.6% of our total aggregate portfolio at cost and at fair value, respectively, as of September 30, 2016.

The following table outlines our investments by security type at September 30, 2017 and 2016:

	September 30, 2017				September 30, 2016			
	Cost		Fair Value		Cost		Fair Value	
Secured first lien debt	\$198,942	48.4%	\$173,896	49.4%	\$227,439	59.6%	\$198,721	61.7%
Secured second lien debt	168,247	40.9	155,249	44.1	113,796	29.8	100,320	31.2
Unsecured debt	3,324	0.8	3,324	0.9	2,995	0.8	3,012	0.9
Total debt investments	370,513	90.1	332,469	94.4	344,230	90.2	302,053	93.8
Preferred equity	18,794	4.5	6,561	1.9	22,988	6.0	10,262	3.2
Common equity/equivalents	22,128	5.4	13,343	3.7	14,583	3.8	9,799	3.0
Total equity investments	40,922	9.9	19,904	5.6	37,571	9.8	20,061	6.2
<b>Total Investments</b>	<b>\$411,435</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$352,373</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$381,801</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$322,114</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Our five largest investments at fair value as of September 30, 2017, totaled \$110.9 million, or 31.5% of our total aggregate portfolio, as compared to our five largest investments at fair value as of September 30, 2016, totaling \$112.1 million, or 34.8% of our total aggregate portfolio.



## Table of Contents

Our investments at fair value consisted of the following industry classifications at September 30, 2017 and 2016:

Industry Classification	September 30, 2017		September 30, 2016	
	Fair Value	Percentage of Total Investments	Fair Value	Percentage of Total Investments
Diversified/Conglomerate Service	\$ 80,723	22.9%	\$ 48,898	15.2%
Healthcare, education and childcare	46,288	13.1	70,577	21.9
Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing	40,843	11.6	50,106	15.6
Oil and gas	34,712	9.9	31,279	9.7
Telecommunications	31,350	8.9	5,790	1.8
Automobile	20,082	5.7	14,837	4.6
Diversified natural resources, precious metals and minerals	18,949	5.4	14,821	4.6
Beverage, food and tobacco	14,103	4.0	15,022	4.7
Cargo Transportation	13,081	3.7	13,000	4.0
Home and Office Furnishings, Housewares and Durable Consumer Products	10,100	2.9	—	—
Leisure, Amusement, Motion Pictures, Entertainment	9,225	2.6	8,769	2.7
Hotels, Motels, Inns, and Gaming	7,136	2.0	—	—
Personal and non-durable consumer products	7,035	2.0	7,858	2.4
Machinery	5,114	1.4	5,597	1.7
Textiles and leather	4,879	1.4	3,836	1.2
Printing and publishing	3,628	1.0	6,033	1.9
Buildings and real estate	3,004	0.9	11,223	3.5
Broadcast and entertainment	—	—	4,682	1.5
Finance	—	—	3,000	0.9
Electronics	—	—	2,980	0.9
Other, < 2.0%	2,121	0.6	3,806	1.2
<b>Total Investments</b>	<b>\$352,373</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$322,114</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Our investments at fair value were included in the following U.S. geographic regions at September 30, 2017 and 2016:

Geographic Region	September 30, 2017		September 30, 2016	
	Fair Value	Percentage of Total Investments	Fair Value	Percentage of Total Investments
South	\$150,727	42.8%	\$131,181	40.8%
West	116,302	33.0	57,786	17.9
Midwest	58,915	16.7	100,142	31.1
Northeast	26,429	7.5	33,005	10.2
<b>Total Investments</b>	<b>\$352,373</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$322,114</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

The geographic region indicates the location of the headquarters for our portfolio companies. A portfolio company may have a number of other business locations in other geographic regions.

## Investment Process

### Overview of Investment and Approval Process

To originate investments, the Adviser's investment professionals use an extensive referral network comprised primarily of private equity sponsors, leveraged buyout funds, investment bankers, attorneys, accountants, commercial bankers, and business brokers. The Adviser's investment professionals review information received from these and other sources in search of potential financing opportunities. If a potential opportunity matches our investment objectives, the investment professionals will seek an initial screening of the opportunity with our president, Robert L. Marcotte, to authorize the submission of an indication of interest ("IOI") to the prospective portfolio company. If the prospective portfolio company passes this initial screening and the IOI is accepted by the prospective company, the investment professionals will seek approval to issue a letter of intent ("LOI") to the prospective company from the Adviser's investment committee, which is composed of Messrs. Gladstone, Brubaker and Marcotte. If this LOI is issued, then the Adviser and Gladstone Securities (the "Due Diligence Team") will conduct a due diligence investigation and create a detailed profile summarizing the prospective portfolio company's historical financial statements, industry, competitive position and management team, analyzing its conformity to our general investment criteria. The investment professionals then present this profile to the Adviser's investment committee, which must approve each investment. Further, each investment is available for review by the members of our Board of Directors, a majority of whom are not "interested persons," as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act.

---

## Table of Contents

### ***Prospective Portfolio Company Characteristics***

We have identified certain characteristics that we believe are important in identifying and investing in prospective portfolio companies. The criteria listed below provide general guidelines for our investment decisions, although not all of these criteria may be met by each portfolio company.

- *Value-and-Income Orientation and Positive Cash Flow.* Our investment philosophy places a premium on fundamental analysis from an investor's perspective and has a distinct value-and-income orientation. In seeking value, we focus on established companies in which we can invest at relatively low multiples of EBITDA, and that have positive operating cash flow at the time of investment. In seeking income, we typically invest in companies that generate relatively stable to growing sales and cash flow to provide some assurance that they will be able to service their debt. We do not expect to invest in start-up companies or companies with what we believe to be speculative business plans.
- *Experienced Management.* We typically require that the businesses in which we invest have experienced management teams. We also require the businesses to have proper incentives in place to induce management teams to succeed and act in concert with our interests as an investor, including having significant equity or other interests in the financial performance of their respective companies.
- *Strong Competitive Position in an Industry.* We seek to invest in businesses that have developed strong market positions within their respective markets and that we believe are well-positioned to capitalize on growth opportunities. We seek businesses that demonstrate significant competitive advantages versus their competitors, which we believe will help to protect their market positions and profitability.
- *Enterprise Collateral Value.* The projected enterprise valuation of the business, based on market based comparable cash flow multiples, is an important factor in our investment analysis in determining the collateral coverage of our debt securities.

### ***Extensive Due Diligence***

The Due Diligence Team conducts what we believe are extensive due diligence investigations of our prospective portfolio companies and investment opportunities. The due diligence investigation may begin with a review of publicly available information followed by in depth business analysis, including, but not limited to, any of the following:

- a review of the prospective portfolio company's historical and projected financial information, including a quality of earnings analysis;
- visits to the prospective portfolio company's business site(s);
- interviews with the prospective portfolio company's management, employees, customers, and vendors;
- review of loan documents and material contracts;
- background checks and a management capabilities assessment on the prospective portfolio company's management team; and
- research on the prospective portfolio company's products, services or particular industry and its competitive position therein.

Upon completion of a due diligence investigation and a decision to proceed with an investment, the Adviser's investment professionals who have primary responsibility for the investment present the investment opportunity to the Adviser's investment committee. The investment committee then determines whether to pursue the potential investment. Prior to the closing of an investment, additional due diligence may be conducted on our behalf by attorneys, independent accountants, and other outside advisers, as appropriate.

We also rely on the long-term relationships that the Adviser's investment professionals have with leveraged buyout funds, investment bankers, commercial bankers, private equity sponsors, attorneys, accountants, and business brokers. In addition, the extensive direct experiences of our executive officers and managing directors in the operations of lower middle market companies and providing debt and equity capital to lower middle market companies plays a significant role in our investment evaluation and assessment of risk.

### ***Investment Structure***

Once the Adviser has determined that an investment meets our standards and investment criteria, the Adviser works with the management of that company and other capital providers to structure the transaction in a way that we believe will provide us with the greatest opportunity to maximize our return on the investment, while providing appropriate incentives to management of the company. As discussed above, the capital classes through which we typically structure a deal include senior debt, senior subordinated debt, junior subordinated debt, and preferred and common equity or equivalents. Through its risk management process, the Adviser seeks to limit the downside risk of our investments by:

---

## **Table of Contents**

- seeking collateral or superior positions in the portfolio company's capital structure where possible;
- negotiating covenants in connection with our investments that afford our portfolio companies as much flexibility as possible in managing their businesses, consistent with preserving our capital;
- holding board seats or securing board observation rights at the portfolio company;
- incorporating put rights and call protection into the investment structure where possible; and
- making investments with an expected total return (including both interest and potential equity appreciation) that it believes compensates us for the credit risk of the investment.

We expect to hold most of our debt investments until maturity or repayment, but may sell our investments (including our equity investments) earlier if a liquidity event takes place, such as the sale or recapitalization of a portfolio company. Occasionally, we may sell some or all of our investment interests in a portfolio company to a third party in a privately negotiated transaction to manage our credit or sector exposures or to enhance our portfolio yield.

### **Competitive Advantages**

A large number of entities compete with us and make the types of investments that we seek to make in lower middle market privately-owned businesses. Such competitors include BDCs, non-equity based investment funds, and other financing sources, including traditional financial services companies such as commercial banks. Many of our competitors are substantially larger than we are and have considerably greater funding sources or are able to access capital more cost effectively. In addition, certain of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments, serve a broader customer base, and establish a greater market share. Furthermore, many of these competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a BDC or the regulatory requirements we must comply with as a publicly traded company. However, we believe that we have the following competitive advantages over other providers of financing to lower middle market companies.

#### *Management Expertise*

Our Adviser has a separate investment committee for the Company and each of the Affiliated Public Funds. The Adviser's investment committee for the Company is comprised of Messrs. Gladstone, Brubaker and Marcotte, each of whom have a wealth of experience in our area of operation. Mr. Gladstone and Mr. Brubaker also serve on the Adviser's investment committee for the other Affiliated Public Funds. Mr. Gladstone has been the chairman and chief executive officer of each of the Gladstone Companies since their founding. Mr. Gladstone and Mr. Marcotte both have over 25 years of experience in investing in middle market companies and with operating in the BDC marketplace in general. Mr. Brubaker has over 25 years of experience in acquisitions and operations of companies. Messrs. Gladstone and Brubaker also have principal management responsibility for the Adviser as its executive officers. These three individuals dedicate a significant portion of their time to managing our investment portfolio. Our senior management has extensive experience providing capital to lower middle market companies and Messrs. Gladstone and Brubaker have worked together at the Gladstone Companies for more than ten years. In addition, we have access to the resources and expertise of the Adviser's investment professionals and support staff who possess a broad range of transactional, financial, managerial and investment skills.

#### *Increased Access to Investment Opportunities Developed Through Extensive Research Capability and Network of Contacts*

The Adviser seeks to identify potential investments through active origination and due diligence and through its dialogue with numerous management teams, members of the financial community and potential corporate partners with whom the Adviser's investment professionals have long-term relationships. We believe that the Adviser's investment professionals have developed a broad network of contacts within the investment, commercial banking, private equity and investment management communities, and that their reputation, experience and focus on investing in lower middle market companies enables us to source and identify well-positioned prospective portfolio companies that provide attractive investment opportunities. Additionally, the Adviser expects to generate information from its professionals' network of accountants, consultants, lawyers and management teams of portfolio companies and other contacts to support the Adviser's investment activities.

#### *Disciplined, Value and Income-Oriented Investment Philosophy with a Focus on Preservation of Capital*

In making its investment decisions, the Adviser focuses on the risk and reward profile of each prospective portfolio company, seeking to minimize the risk of capital loss without foregoing the potential for capital appreciation. We expect the Adviser to use the same value and income-oriented investment philosophy that its professionals use in the management of the other Gladstone Companies and to commit resources to manage downside exposure. The Adviser's approach seeks to reduce our risk in investments by using some or all of the following approaches:

- focusing on companies with sustainable market positions and cash flow;

---

## **Table of Contents**

- investing in businesses with experienced and established management teams;
- engaging in extensive due diligence from the perspective of a long-term investor;
- investing at low price-to-cash flow multiples; and
- adopting flexible transaction structures by drawing on the experience of the investment professionals of the Adviser and its affiliates.

### **Longer Investment Horizon**

Unlike private equity funds that are typically organized as finite-life partnerships, we are not subject to standard periodic capital return requirements. The partnership agreements of most private equity funds typically provide that these funds may only invest investors' capital once and must return all capital and realized gains to investors within a finite time period, often seven to ten years. These provisions often force private equity funds to seek returns on their investments by causing their portfolio companies to pursue mergers, public equity offerings, or other liquidity events more quickly than might otherwise be optimal or desirable, potentially resulting in a lower overall return to investors and/or an adverse impact on their portfolio companies. In contrast, we are an exchange-traded corporation of perpetual duration. We believe that our flexibility to make investments with a long-term view and without the capital return requirements of traditional private investment vehicles provides us with the opportunity to achieve greater long-term returns on invested capital.

### ***Flexible Transaction Structuring***

We believe our management team's broad expertise and years of combined experience enables the Adviser to identify, assess, and structure investments successfully across all levels of a company's capital structure and manage potential risk and return at all stages of the economic cycle. We are not subject to many of the regulatory limitations that govern traditional lending institutions, such as banks. As a result, we are flexible in selecting and structuring investments, adjusting investment criteria and transaction structures and, in some cases, the types of securities in which we invest. We believe that this approach enables the Adviser to craft a financing structure which best fits the investment and growth profile of the underlying business and yields attractive investment opportunities that will continue to generate current income and capital gain potential throughout the economic cycle, including during turbulent periods in the capital markets.

### **Ongoing Management of Investments and Portfolio Company Relationships**

The Adviser's investment professionals actively oversee each investment by continuously evaluating the portfolio company's performance and typically working collaboratively with the portfolio company's management to identify and incorporate best resources and practices that help us achieve our projected investment performance.

### ***Monitoring***

The Adviser's investment professionals monitor the financial performance, trends, and changing risks of each portfolio company on an ongoing basis to determine if each company is performing within expectations and to guide the portfolio company's management in taking the appropriate courses of action. The Adviser employs various methods of evaluating and monitoring the performance of our investments in portfolio companies, which can include the following:

- monthly analysis of financial and operating performance;
- assessment of the portfolio company's performance against its business plan and our investment expectations;
- attendance at and/or participation in the portfolio company's board of directors or management meetings;
- assessment of portfolio company management, sponsor, governance, and strategic direction;
- assessment of the portfolio company's industry and competitive environment; and
- review and assessment of the portfolio company's operating outlook and financial projections.

### ***Relationship Management***

The Adviser's investment professionals interact with various parties involved with a portfolio company, or investment, by actively engaging with internal and external constituents, including:

- management;

---

## **Table of Contents**

- boards of directors;
- financial sponsors;
- capital partners; and
- advisers and consultants.

### ***Managerial Assistance and Services***

As a BDC, we make available significant managerial assistance, as defined in the 1940 Act, to our portfolio companies and provide other services (other than such managerial assistance) to such portfolio companies. Neither we, nor the Adviser, currently receive fees in connection with the managerial assistance we make available. At times, the Adviser may also provide other services to our portfolio companies under certain agreements and may receive fees for services other than managerial assistance. Such services may include, but are not limited to: (i) assistance obtaining, sourcing or structuring credit facilities, long term loans or additional equity from unaffiliated third parties; (ii) negotiating important contractual financial relationships; (iii) consulting services regarding restructuring of the portfolio company and financial modeling as it relates to raising additional debt and equity capital from unaffiliated third parties; and (iv) taking a primary role in interviewing, vetting and negotiating employment contracts with candidates in connection with adding and retaining key portfolio company management team members. The Adviser voluntarily, unconditionally, and irrevocably credits 100% of these fees against the base management fee that we would otherwise be required to pay to the Adviser as discussed below in “— *Transactions with Related Parties – Investment Advisory and Management Agreement – Base Management Fee.*” However, pursuant to the terms of the Advisory Agreement, a small percentage of certain of such fees is retained by the Adviser in the form of reimbursement, at cost, for tasks completed by personnel of the Adviser, primarily for the valuation of portfolio companies.

In February 2011, Gladstone Securities started providing other services (such as investment banking and due diligence services) to certain of our portfolio companies; see “— *Transactions with Related Parties – Other Transactions*” below.

### ***Valuation Process***

The following is a general description of the Policy (which has been approved by our Board of Directors) that the professionals of the Adviser and Administrator, with oversight and direction from our chief valuation officer, an employee of the Administrator who reports directly to our Board of Directors, (collectively, the “Valuation Team”) use each quarter to determine the value of our investment portfolio. In accordance with the 1940 Act, our Board of Directors has the ultimate responsibility for reviewing and approving, in good faith, the fair value of our investments based on the Policy. The Valuation Team values our investments in accordance with the requirements of the 1940 Act and accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. (“GAAP”). Fair value (especially for investments in privately-held businesses) depends upon the specific facts and circumstances of each individual investment. Each quarter, our Board of Directors, including the Valuation Committee of our Board of Directors (the “Valuation Committee”), which is comprised entirely of independent directors, reviews the Policy to determine if changes thereto are advisable and assesses whether the Valuation Team has applied the Policy consistently. With respect to the valuation of our investment portfolio, the Valuation Team performs the following steps each quarter:

- Each investment is initially assessed by the Valuation Team using the Policy, which may include:
  - obtaining fair value quotes or utilizing input from third party valuation firms; and
  - using techniques, such as total enterprise value, yield analysis, market quotes and other factors, including but not limited to: the nature and realizable value of the collateral, including external parties’ guaranties; any relevant offers or letters of intent to acquire the portfolio company; and the markets in which the portfolio company operates.
- Preliminary valuation conclusions are then discussed amongst the Valuation Team and with our management and documented for review by the Valuation Committee and Board of Directors. Written valuation recommendations and supporting material are sent to the Board of Directors in advance of the quarterly meetings.
- Next, the Valuation Committee meets to review this documentation and discuss the information provided by our Valuation Team, determines whether the Valuation Team has followed the Policy, and determines whether the Valuation Team’s recommended fair value is reasonable in light of the Policy and reviews other facts and circumstances. Then, the Valuation Committee and chief valuation officer present the Valuation Committee’s findings to the entire Board of Directors, so that the full Board of Directors may review and approve, with a vote, to accept or reject the fair value recommendations in accordance with the Policy.

Fair value measurements of our investments may involve subjective judgment and estimates. Due to the inherent uncertainty of determining these fair values, the fair value of our investments may fluctuate, from period to period. Our valuation policies, procedures and processes are more fully described in Note 2— *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies* in our accompanying *Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements* included elsewhere in this prospectus.

---

## Table of Contents

### Transactions with Related Parties

#### *Investment Advisory and Management Agreement*

In 2006, we entered into the Advisory Agreement, which was subsequently amended in October 2015, as approved unanimously by our Board of Directors, including the unanimous approval of our independent directors, to reduce the base management fee payable to the Adviser effective July 1, 2015, as discussed further below. In accordance with the Advisory Agreement, we pay the Adviser fees as compensation for its services, consisting of a base management fee and an incentive fee. On July 11, 2017, our Board of Directors, including a majority of the directors who are not parties to the agreement or interested person of any such party, unanimously approved the annual renewal of the Advisory Agreement with the Adviser through August 31, 2018. Mr. Gladstone, our chairman and chief executive officer, controls the Adviser. The Board of Directors considered the following factors as the basis for its decision to renew the Advisory Agreement: (1) the nature, extent and quality of services provided by the Adviser to our shareholders; (2) the investment performance of the Company and the Adviser; (3) the costs of the services to be provided and profits to be realized by the Adviser and its affiliates from the relationship with the Company; (4) the extent to which economies of scale will be realized as the Company and the Affiliated Public Funds grow and whether the fee level under the Advisory Agreement reflects the economies of scale for the Company's investors; (5) the fee structure of the advisory and administrative agreements of comparable funds; (6) indirect profits to the Adviser created through the Company; and (7) in light of the foregoing considerations, the overall fairness of the advisory fee paid under the Advisory Agreement.

Based on the information reviewed and the considerations detailed above, our Board of Directors, including all of the directors who are not "interested persons" as that term is defined in the 1940 Act, concluded that the investment advisory fee rates and terms are fair and reasonable in relation to the services provided and approved the Advisory Agreement, as being in the best interests of our stockholders.

#### *Base Management Fee*

The base management fee is payable quarterly to the Adviser pursuant to our Advisory Agreement and is assessed at an annual rate of 1.75%, computed on the basis of the value of our average total assets at the end of the two most recently-completed quarters (inclusive of the current quarter), which are total assets, including investments made with proceeds of borrowings, less any uninvested cash or cash equivalents resulting from borrowings and adjusted appropriately for any share issuances or repurchases during the period. Prior to July 1, 2015, the annual rate was 2.0%. Our Board of Directors may (as it has for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015) accept an unconditional and irrevocable credit from the Adviser to reduce the annual 1.75% (or prior to July 1, 2015, 2.0%) base management fee on syndicated loan participations to 0.5%, to the extent that proceeds resulting from borrowings were used to purchase such syndicated loan participations.

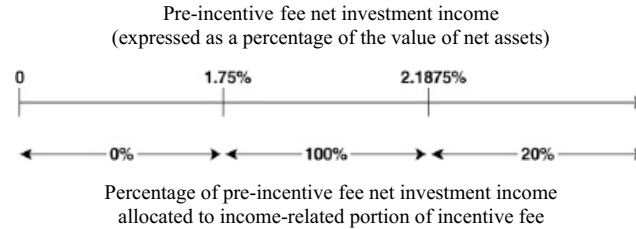
Additionally, as stated above, pursuant to the requirements of the 1940 Act, the Adviser makes available significant managerial assistance to our portfolio companies. The Adviser may also provide other services to our portfolio companies under certain agreements and may receive fees for services other than managerial assistance, as specifically discussed above in "*Ongoing Management of Investments and Portfolio Company Relationships – Managerial Assistance and Services*." The Adviser voluntarily, unconditionally, and irrevocably credits 100% of these fees against the base management fee that we would otherwise be required to pay to the Adviser; however, pursuant to the terms of the Advisory Agreement, a small percentage of certain of such fees is retained by the Adviser in the form of reimbursement, at cost, for tasks completed by personnel of the Adviser, primarily for the valuation of portfolio companies. Loan servicing fees that are payable to the Adviser pursuant to our Fifth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, with KeyBank National Association ("KeyBank"), as administrative agent, lead arranger and a lender, as amended (our "Credit Facility"), are also 100% credited against the base management fee as discussed below "*Loan Servicing Fee Pursuant to Credit Agreement*".

#### *Incentive Fee*

The incentive fee consists of two parts: an income-based incentive fee and a capital gains-based incentive fee. The income-based incentive fee rewards the Adviser if our quarterly net investment income (before giving effect to any incentive fee) exceeds 1.75% of our net assets (the "hurdle rate"). The income-based incentive fee with respect to our pre-incentive fee net investment income is generally payable quarterly to the Adviser and is computed as follows:

- no incentive fee in any calendar quarter in which our pre-incentive fee net investment income does not exceed the hurdle rate (7.0% annualized);
- 100.0% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income with respect to that portion of such pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 2.1875% of our net assets, adjusted appropriately for any share issuances or repurchases during the period, in any calendar quarter (8.75% annualized); and
- 20.0% of the amount of our pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds 2.1875% of our net assets, adjusted appropriately for any share issuances or repurchases during the period, in any calendar quarter (8.75% annualized).

***Quarterly Incentive Fee Based on Net Investment Income***



The second part of the incentive fee is a capital gains-based incentive fee that will be determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each fiscal year (or upon termination of the Advisory Agreement, as of the termination date) and equals 20.0% of our realized capital gains, less any realized capital losses and unrealized depreciation, as of the end of the fiscal year. In determining the capital gains-based incentive fee payable to the Adviser, we calculate the cumulative aggregate realized capital gains and cumulative aggregate realized capital losses since our inception, and the entire portfolio's aggregate unrealized capital depreciation, if any and excluding any unrealized capital appreciation, as of the date of the calculation. For this purpose, cumulative aggregate realized capital gains, if any, equals the sum of the differences between the net sales price of each investment, when sold, and the original cost of such investment since inception. Cumulative aggregate realized capital losses equals the sum of the amounts by which the net sales price of each investment, when sold, is less than the original cost of such investment since inception. The entire portfolio's aggregate unrealized capital depreciation, if any, equals the sum of the difference, between the valuation of each investment as of the applicable calculation date and the original cost of such investment. At the end of the applicable fiscal year, the amount of capital gains that serves as the basis for our calculation of the capital gains-based incentive fee equals the cumulative aggregate realized capital gains less cumulative aggregate realized capital losses, less the entire portfolio's aggregate unrealized capital depreciation, if any. If this number is positive at the end of such fiscal year, then the capital gains-based incentive fee for such year equals 20.0% of such amount, less the aggregate amount of any capital gains-based incentive fees paid in respect of our portfolio in all prior years. No capital gains-based incentive fee has been recorded or paid from our inception through September 30, 2017, as cumulative unrealized capital depreciation has exceeded cumulative realized capital gains net of cumulative realized capital losses.

Additionally, in accordance with GAAP, a capital gains-based incentive fee accrual is calculated using the aggregate cumulative realized capital gains and losses and aggregate unrealized capital depreciation included in the calculation of the capital gains-based incentive fee plus the aggregate unrealized capital appreciation plus the aggregate unrealized capital appreciation. If such amount is positive at the end of a period, then GAAP requires us to record a capital gains-based incentive fee equal to 20.0% of such amount, less the aggregate amount of actual capital gains-based incentive fees paid in all prior years. If such amount is negative, then there is no accrual for such period. GAAP requires that the capital gains-based incentive fee accrual consider the cumulative aggregate unrealized capital appreciation in the calculation, as a capital gains-based incentive fee would be payable if such unrealized capital appreciation were realized. There can be no assurance that such unrealized capital appreciation will be realized in the future. No GAAP accrual for a capital gains-based incentive fee has been recorded or paid from our inception through September 30, 2017.

Our Board of Directors accepted non-contractual, unconditional and irrevocable credits from the Adviser to reduce the income-based incentive fee to the extent net investment income did not cover 100.0% of distributions to common stockholders for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015, which credits totaled \$2.3 million, \$1.4 million and \$1.4 million, respectively.

***Loan Servicing Fee Pursuant to Credit Agreement***

The Adviser also services the loans held by Gladstone Business Loan, LLC ("Business Loan") (the borrower under our Credit Facility), in return for which the Adviser receives a 1.5% annual fee payable monthly based on the monthly aggregate outstanding balance of loans pledged under our Credit Facility. Since Business Loan is a consolidated subsidiary of ours, and the total base management fee paid to the Adviser pursuant to the Advisory Agreement cannot exceed 1.75% of total assets (as reduced by cash and cash equivalents pledged to creditors and adjusted appropriately for any share issuances or repurchases during the period) during any given calendar year, we treat payment of the loan servicing fee pursuant to our line of credit as a pre-payment of the base management fee under the Advisory Agreement. Accordingly, for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015, these loan servicing fees were 100% voluntarily, unconditionally, and irrevocably credited back to us by the Adviser.

***Administration Agreement***

In 2006, we entered into the Administration Agreement, whereby we pay separately for administrative services. The Administration Agreement provides for payments equal to our allocable portion of the Administrator's expenses incurred while performing services to us, which are primarily rent and salaries and benefits expenses of the Administrator's employees, including our chief financial officer and treasurer, chief compliance officer, chief valuation officer and general counsel and secretary (who also serves as the Administrator's president). Prior to July 1, 2014, our allocable portion of the expenses were derived by multiplying that portion of the Administrator's expenses allocable to all funds managed by the Adviser by the percentage of our total assets at the beginning of each quarter in comparison to the total assets at the beginning of each quarter of all funds managed by the Adviser.



---

## Table of Contents

Effective July 1, 2014, our allocable portion of the Administrator's expenses are generally derived by multiplying the Administrator's total expenses by the approximate percentage of time during the current quarter the Administrator's employees performed services for us in relation to their time spent performing services for all companies serviced by the Administrator under contractual agreements. These administrative fees are accrued at the end of the quarter when the services are performed and generally paid the following quarter. On July 11, 2017, our Board of Directors, including a majority of the directors who are not parties to the Advisory Agreement or interested persons of such party, approved the annual renewal of the Administration Agreement through August 31, 2018.

### ***Other Transactions***

Mr. Gladstone also serves on the board of managers of our affiliate, Gladstone Securities, LLC ("Gladstone Securities"), a privately-held broker-dealer registered with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") and insured by the Securities Investor Protection Corporation. Gladstone Securities is 100% indirectly owned and controlled by Mr. Gladstone and has provided other services, such as investment banking and due diligence services, to certain of our portfolio companies, for which Gladstone Securities receives a fee. Any such fees paid by portfolio companies to Gladstone Securities do not impact the fees we pay to the Adviser or the voluntary, unconditional, and irrevocable credits against the base management fee or incentive fee. Specifically, Gladstone Securities may be paid an investment banking fee in an amount not greater than 1% of our investment in a portfolio company at the closing of such investment. For additional information refer to Note 4 — *Related Party Transactions* of our accompanying *Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements*.

## **Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations**

### ***Regulated Investment Company Status***

To maintain the qualification for treatment as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code, we must generally distribute to our stockholders, for each taxable year, at least 90.0% of our investment company taxable income, which is our ordinary income plus the excess of our net short-term capital gains over net long-term capital losses. We refer to this as the "annual distribution requirement". We must also meet several additional requirements, including:

- *Business Development Company status.* At all times during the taxable year, we must maintain our status as a BDC.
- *Income source requirements.* At least 90.0% of our gross income for each taxable year must be from dividends, interest, payments with respect to securities, loans, gains from sales or other dispositions of securities or other income derived with respect to our business of investing in securities, and net income derived from an interest in a qualified publicly traded partnership.
- *Asset diversification requirements.* As of the close of each quarter of our taxable year: (1) at least 50.0% of the value of our assets must consist of cash, cash items, U.S. government securities, the securities of other regulated investment companies and other securities to the extent that (a) we do not hold more than 10.0% of the outstanding voting securities of an issuer of such other securities, and (b) such other securities of any one issuer do not represent more than 5.0% of our total assets; and (2) no more than 25.0% of the value of our total assets may be invested in the securities of one issuer (other than U.S. government securities or the securities of other regulated investment companies), or of two or more issuers that are controlled by us and are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses or in the securities of one or more qualified publicly traded partnerships.

### ***Failure to Qualify as a RIC***

If we are unable to qualify for treatment as a RIC, we will be subject to tax on all of our taxable income at regular corporate rates. We would not be able to deduct distributions to stockholders, nor would we be required to make such distributions. Distributions would be taxable to our stockholders as dividend income to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. Subject to certain limitations under the Code, corporate distributees would be eligible for the dividends received deduction. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's adjusted tax basis, and then as a gain realized from the sale or exchange of property. If we fail to meet the RIC requirements for more than two consecutive years and then seek to requalify as a RIC, we generally would be subject to corporate-level federal income tax on any unrealized appreciation with respect to our assets to the extent that any such unrealized appreciation is recognized during a specified period up to ten years.

### ***Qualification as a RIC***

If we qualify as a RIC and distribute to stockholders each year in a timely manner at least 90.0% of our investment company taxable income, we will not be subject to federal income tax on the portion of our taxable income and gains we distribute to stockholders. We would, however, be subject to a 4.0% nondeductible federal excise tax if we do not distribute, actually or on a deemed basis, an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98.0% of our ordinary income for the calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gains in excess of capital losses for the one-year period ending on October 31 of the calendar year and (3) any ordinary income and capital gains in excess of capital losses for preceding years that were not distributed during such years. For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, we did not incur any excise taxes.

---

## **Table of Contents**

The federal excise tax would apply only to the amount by which the required distributions exceed the amount of income we distribute, actually or on a deemed basis, to stockholders. We will be subject to regular corporate income tax (at rates up to a maximum of 35.0% for 2017), on any undistributed income, including both ordinary income and capital gains.

If we acquire debt obligations that (i) were originally issued at a discount, (ii) bear interest at rates that are not either fixed rates or certain qualified variable rates or (iii) are not unconditionally payable at least annually over the life of the obligation, we will be required to include in taxable income each year a portion of the original issue discount ("OID") that accrues over the life of the obligation. Additionally, PIK interest, which is computed at the contractual rate specified in a loan agreement and is added to the principal balance of a loan, is also a non cash source of income that we are required to include in taxable income each year. Both OID and PIK income will be included in our investment company taxable income even though we receive no cash corresponding to such amounts. As a result, we may be required to make additional distributions corresponding to such OID and PIK amounts in order to satisfy the annual distribution requirement and to continue to qualify as a RIC or to avoid the imposition of federal income and excise taxes. In this event, we may be required to sell investments or other assets to meet the RIC distribution requirements. For the year ended September 30, 2017, we recorded \$0.3 million of OID income and the unamortized balance of OID investments (which are primarily all syndicated loans) as of September 30, 2017 totaled \$0.4 million. As of September 30, 2017, we had six investments which had a PIK interest component and we recorded PIK interest income of \$5.0 million during the year ended September 30, 2017.

## **Taxation of Our U.S. Stockholders**

### ***Distributions***

For any period during which we qualify as a RIC for federal income tax purposes, distributions to our stockholders attributable to our investment company taxable income generally will be taxable as ordinary income to stockholders to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits. We first allocate our earnings and profits to distributions to our preferred stockholders and then to distributions to our common stockholders based on priority in our capital structure. Any distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will first be treated as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's adjusted basis in his or her shares of common stock and thereafter as gain from the sale of shares of our common stock. Distributions of our long-term capital gains, reported by us as such, will be taxable to stockholders as long-term capital gains regardless of the stockholder's holding period for its common stock and whether the distributions are paid in cash or invested in additional common stock. Corporate stockholders are generally eligible for the 70.0% dividends received deduction with respect to dividends received from us, other than capital gains dividends, but only to the extent such amount is attributable to dividends received by us from taxable domestic corporations. Certain U.S. stockholders who are individuals, estates and trusts generally are subject to a 3.8% Medicare tax on dividends on shares of our stock.

Any dividend declared by us in October, November or December of any calendar year, payable to stockholders of record on a specified date in such a month and actually paid during January of the following year, will be treated as if it were paid by us and received by the stockholders on December 31 of the previous year. In addition, we may elect (in accordance with Section 855(a) of the Code) to relate a dividend back to the prior taxable year if we (1) declare such dividend prior to the later of the due date for filing our return for that taxable year or the 15th day of the ninth month following the close of the taxable year, (2) make the election in that return, and (3) distribute the amount in the 12-month period following the close of the taxable year but not later than the first regular dividend payment of the same type following the declaration. Any such election will not alter the general rule that a stockholder will be treated as receiving a dividend in the taxable year in which the distribution is made, subject to the October, November, December rule described above.

If a common stockholder participates in our "opt in" dividend reinvestment plan, any distributions reinvested under the plan will be taxable to the common stockholder to the same extent, and with the same character, as if the common stockholder had received the distribution in cash. The common stockholder will have an adjusted basis in the additional common shares purchased through the plan equal to the amount of the reinvested distribution. The additional shares will have a new holding period commencing on the day following the day on which the shares are credited to the common stockholder's account. We may use newly issued shares under the guidelines of our dividend reinvestment plan, or we may purchase shares in the open market in connection with the obligations under the plan. We do not have a dividend reinvestment plan for our preferred stockholders.

### ***Sale of Our Shares***

A U.S. stockholder generally will recognize taxable gain or loss if the U.S. stockholder sells or otherwise disposes of his, her or its shares of our common or preferred stock. Any gain arising from such sale or disposition generally will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. stockholder has held his, her or its shares for more than one year. Otherwise, it will be classified as short-term capital gain or loss. However, any capital loss arising from the sale or disposition of shares of our common stock held for six months or less will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of the amount of capital gain dividends received, or undistributed capital gain deemed received, with respect to such shares. Under the tax laws in effect as of the date of this filing, individual U.S. stockholders are subject to a maximum federal income tax rate of 20.0% on their net capital gain (*i.e.* the excess of realized net long-term capital gain over realized net short-term capital loss for a taxable year) including any long-term capital gain derived from an investment in our shares. Such rate is

---

## **Table of Contents**

lower than the maximum rate on ordinary income currently payable by individuals. Corporate U.S. stockholders currently are subject to federal income tax on net capital gain at the same rates applied to their ordinary income (at rates up to a maximum of 35.0% for 2017). Capital losses are subject to limitations on use for both corporate and non-corporate stockholders. Certain U.S. stockholders who are individuals, estates or trusts generally are subject to a 3.8% Medicare tax on capital gain from the sale or other disposition of, shares of our common stock.

### ***Backup Withholding or Other Required Withholding***

We may be required to withhold federal income tax, or backup withholding (at a rate of 28.0% for 2017), from all taxable distributions to any non-corporate U.S. stockholder (1) who fails to furnish us with a correct taxpayer identification number or a certificate that such stockholder is exempt from backup withholding, or (2) with respect to whom the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") notifies us that such stockholder has failed to properly report certain interest and dividend income to the IRS and to respond to notices to that effect. An individual's taxpayer identification number is generally his or her social security number. Any amount withheld under backup withholding is allowed as a credit against the U.S. stockholder's federal income tax liability, provided that proper information is provided to the IRS.

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act imposes a federal withholding tax on certain types of payments made to "foreign financial institutions" and certain other non-U.S. entities unless certain due diligence, reporting, withholding, and certification obligation requirements are satisfied. Under delayed effective dates provided for in the Treasury Regulations and other IRS guidance, such required withholding will not begin until January 1, 2019 with respect to gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our stock.

### ***Possible Legislative or Other Actions Affecting Tax Consequences***

You should recognize that the current federal income tax treatment of an investment in our securities may be modified by legislative, judicial or administrative action at any time and that any such action may affect an investment in our securities adversely. Legislators, the U.S. Treasury Department and the IRS regularly review the federal income tax laws, including the Code, Treasury Regulations, rulings, administrative interpretations and practices of the IRS. Revisions to the federal income tax laws, including pursuant to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 bill actively being considered by the U.S. Congress, could make an investment in our securities less attractive, including as compared to other investments, from a federal income tax standpoint. Consequently, you should consult your own tax advisors regarding the effect of potential changes to the federal income tax laws on an investment in our securities.

### **Regulation as a BDC**

We are a closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under Section 54 of the 1940 Act. As such, we are subject to regulation under the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act contains prohibitions and restrictions relating to transactions between BDCs and their affiliates, principal underwriters and affiliates of those affiliates or underwriters and requires that a majority of the directors be persons other than "interested persons," as defined in the 1940 Act. In addition, the 1940 Act provides that we may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or to withdraw our election as, a BDC unless approved by a majority of our outstanding "voting securities," as defined in the 1940 Act.

We intend to conduct our business so as to retain our status as a BDC. A BDC may use capital provided by public stockholders and from other sources to invest in long-term private investments in businesses. A BDC provides stockholders the ability to retain the liquidity of a publicly traded stock while sharing in the possible benefits, if any, of investing in primarily privately owned companies. In general, a BDC must have been organized and have its principal place of business in the U.S. and must be operated for the purpose of making investments in qualifying assets, as described in Sections 55(a)(1) through (a)(3) of the 1940 Act.

### ***Qualifying Assets***

Under the 1940 Act, a BDC may not acquire any asset other than assets of the type listed in Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act, which are referred to as qualifying assets, unless, at the time the acquisition is made, qualifying assets, other than certain interests in furniture, equipment, real estate, or leasehold improvements ("operating assets") represent at least 70.0% of total assets, exclusive of operating assets. The types of qualifying assets in which we may invest under the 1940 Act include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (1) Securities purchased in transactions not involving any public offering from the issuer of such securities, which issuer is an eligible portfolio company. An eligible portfolio company is generally defined in the 1940 Act as any issuer which:
  - (a) is organized under the laws of, and has its principal place of business in, any State or States in the U.S.;
  - (b) is not an investment company (other than a small business investment company wholly owned by the BDC or otherwise excluded from the definition of investment company); and

---

## **Table of Contents**

- (c) satisfies one of the following:
  - (i) it does not have any class of securities with respect to which a broker or dealer may extend margin credit;
  - (ii) it is controlled by the BDC and for which an affiliate of the BDC serves as a director;
  - (iii) it has total assets of not more than \$4.0 million and capital and surplus of not less than \$2 million;
  - (iv) it does not have any class of securities listed on a national securities exchange; or
  - (v) it has a class of securities listed on a national securities exchange, with an aggregate market value of outstanding voting and non-voting equity of less than \$250.0 million.
- (2) Securities received in exchange for or distributed on or with respect to securities described in (1) above, or pursuant to the exercise of options, warrants or rights relating to such securities.
- (3) Cash, cash items, government securities or high quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment.

### ***Asset Coverage***

Pursuant to Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act, we are permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of “senior securities representing indebtedness.” However, pursuant to Section 18(c) of the 1940 Act, we are permitted to issue only one class of “senior securities that is stock.” In either case, we may only issue such senior securities if such class of senior securities, after such issuance, has an asset coverage, as defined in Section 18(h) of the 1940 Act, of at least 200%.

In addition, our ability to pay dividends or distributions (other than dividends payable in our stock) to holders of any class of our capital stock would be restricted if our “senior securities representing indebtedness” fail to have an asset coverage of at least 200% (measured at the time of declaration of such distribution and accounting for such distribution). The 1940 Act does not apply this limitation to privately arranged debt that is not intended to be publicly distributed, unless this limitation is specifically negotiated by the lender. In addition, our ability to pay dividends or distributions (other than dividends payable in our common stock) to our common stockholders would also be restricted if our “senior securities that are stock” fail to have an asset coverage of at least 200% (measured at the time of declaration of such distribution and accounting for such distribution). If the value of our assets declines, we might be unable to satisfy these asset coverage requirements. To satisfy the 200% asset coverage requirement in the event that we are seeking to pay a distribution, we might either have to (i) liquidate a portion of our loan portfolio to repay a portion of our indebtedness or (ii) issue common stock. This may occur at a time when a sale of a portfolio asset may be disadvantageous, or when we have limited access to capital markets on agreeable terms. In addition, any amounts that we use to service our indebtedness or for offering expenses will not be available for distributions to our stockholders. If we are unable to regain the requisite asset coverage through these methods, we may be forced to suspend the payment of such dividends.

### ***Significant Managerial Assistance***

Generally, a BDC must make available significant managerial assistance to issuers of certain of its portfolio securities that the BDC counts as a qualifying asset for the 70.0% test described above. Making available significant managerial assistance means, among other things, any arrangement whereby the BDC, through its directors, officers or employees, offers to provide, and, if accepted, does so provide, significant guidance and counsel concerning the management, operations or business objectives and policies of a portfolio company. Significant managerial assistance also includes the exercise of a controlling influence over the management and policies of the portfolio company. However, with respect to certain, but not all such securities, where the BDC purchases such securities in conjunction with one or more other persons acting together, one of the other persons in the group may make available such managerial assistance, or the BDC may exercise such control jointly.

### **Code of Ethics**

We, and all of the Gladstone companies, have adopted a code of ethics and business conduct applicable to all of the officers, directors and employees of such companies that complies with the guidelines set forth in Item 406 of Regulation S-K of the Securities Act of 1933 (the “Securities Act”) and Rule 17j-1 of the 1940 Act. As required by the 1940 Act, this code establishes procedures for personal investments, restricts certain transactions by such personnel and requires the reporting of certain transactions and holdings by such personnel. This code of ethics and business conduct is publicly available on our website under “Corporate Governance” at [www.GladstoneCapital.com](http://www.GladstoneCapital.com) or at the SEC’s Public Reference Room in Washington, D.C. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-202-942-8090. In addition, this code of ethics and business conduct is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and is also available on the EDGAR Database on the SEC’s website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). You may also obtain copies of the code of ethics and business conduct, after paying a duplication fee, by electronic request to [publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov), or by writing the SEC’s Public Reference Section, Washington, D.C. 20549-0102. We intend to provide any required disclosure of any amendments to or waivers of the provisions of this code by posting information regarding any such amendment or waiver to our website or in a Current Report on Form 8-K.

### **Compliance Policies and Procedures**

We and the Adviser have adopted and implemented written policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent violation of the federal securities laws, and our Board of Directors is required to review these compliance policies and procedures annually to assess their adequacy and the effectiveness of their implementation. We have designated a chief compliance officer, John Dellaflora, Jr., who also serves as chief compliance officer for all of the Gladstone companies.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Staffing**

We do not currently have any employees and do not expect to have any employees in the foreseeable future. Currently, services necessary for our business are provided by individuals who are employees of the Adviser and the Administrator pursuant to the terms of the Advisory Agreement and the Administration Agreement, respectively. No employee of the Adviser or the Administrator will dedicate all of his or her time to us. However, we expect that 25 to 30 full time employees of the Adviser and the Administrator will spend substantial time on our matters during the remainder of calendar year 2017 and all of calendar year 2018. As of December 18, 2017, the Adviser and the Administrator collectively had 64 full-time employees. A breakdown of these employees is summarized by functional area in the table below:

<u>Number of Individuals</u>	<u>Functional Area</u>
12	Executive management
17	Accounting, administration, compliance, human resources, legal and treasury
35	Investment management, portfolio management and due diligence

### **Available Information**

Copies of our annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments, if any, to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") are available free of charge through our website at [www.GladstoneCapital.com](http://www.GladstoneCapital.com) as soon as reasonably practicable after such materials are electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC. Information on our website should not be considered part of this prospectus. A request for any of these reports may also be submitted to us by sending a written request addressed to Investor Relations, Gladstone Capital Corporation, 1521 Westbranch Drive, Suite 100, McLean, VA 22102, or by calling our toll-free investor relations line at 1-866-366-5745. The public may read and copy materials that we file with the SEC at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, DC 20549. Information on the operation of the Public Reference Room may be obtained by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

### **Competition**

A large number of entities compete with us and make the types of investments that we seek to make in lower middle market privately-owned businesses. Such competitors include private equity funds, leveraged buyout funds, venture capital funds, investment banks and other equity and non-equity based investment funds, and other financing sources, including traditional financial services companies such as commercial banks. Many of our competitors are substantially larger than we are and have considerably greater funding sources that are not available to us, although our ability to co-invest with other funds advised by the Adviser may lessen this disparity. In addition, certain of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments, establish more relationships and build their market shares. Furthermore, many of these competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a BDC. There is no assurance that the competitive pressures we face will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, because of this competition, we may not be able to take advantage of attractive investment opportunities from time to time and there can be no assurance that we will be able to identify and make investments that satisfy our investment objective or that we will be able to meet our investment goals. Recently we have seen an increase in our competition such that terms and rates for proposed loans have been reduced. However, we believe that our extensive loan referral network and flexible transaction structuring enable us to compete effectively for opportunities in the current market environment.

### **Properties**

We do not own any real estate or other physical properties materially important to our operations. The Adviser is the current leaseholder of all properties in which we operate. We occupy these premises pursuant to our Advisory and Administration Agreements with the Adviser and Administrator, respectively. The Adviser and Administrator are both headquartered in McLean, Virginia and the Adviser also has offices in several other states.

### **Legal Proceedings**

We are not currently subject to any material legal proceedings, nor, to our knowledge, is any material legal proceeding threatened against us.

[Table of Contents](#)

## PORTFOLIO COMPANIES

The following table sets forth certain information as of September 30, 2017, regarding each portfolio company in which we had a debt or equity security as of such date. All such investments have been made in accordance with our investment policies and procedures described in this prospectus. Under the 1940 Act, we may not acquire any non-qualifying assets unless, at the time such acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of our total assets. As of September 30, 2017, two of our investments (FedCap Partners, LLC and Leeds Novamark Capital I, L.P.) are considered non-qualifying assets under Section 55 of the 1940 Act. Such non-qualifying assets represent 0.7% of total investments, at fair value, as of September 30, 2017.

(Dollars in thousands)

			Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis	Cost	Fair Value
Company	Industry	Investment		(Dollar amounts in thousands)	(unaudited)
NON-CONTROL/NON-AFFILIATE INVESTMENTS					
Proprietary Investments:					
AG Transportation Holdings, LLC 2430 Lincolnway East Goshen, IN 46526	Cargo Transportation	Secured Second Lien Debt Member Profit Participation Profit Participation Warrants	 18.00% 12.00%	\$13,000 1,000 244	\$ 13,081 — —
Alloy Die Casting Co. 6550 Caballero Blvd. Buena Park, CA 90620	Diversified / conglomerate manufacturing	Secured First Lien Debt Secured First Lien Debt Secured First Lien Debt Preferred Stock Common Stock	   29.50% 25.83%	5,235 75 390 2,192 18	3,272 47 246 — —
Belnick, Inc. 4350 Ball Ground Hwy Canton, GA 30114	Home and Office Furnishings, Housewares and Durable Consumer Products	Secured Second Lien Debt		10,000	10,100
B+T Group Acquisition Inc. 1717 Boulder Ave #3000 Tulsa, OK 74119	Telecommunications	Secured First Lien Debt Preferred Stock	 30.00%	6,000 1,799	5,955 140
Canopy Safety Brands, LLC 322 Industrial Court Concord, NC 28025	Personal and non-durable consumer products	Secured First Lien Line of Credit Secured First Lien Debt Participation Warrant	  6.74%	— 6,600 500	— 6,616 259
Chinese Yellow Pages Company 9550 Flair Drive Suite 200 El Monte, CA 91731	Printing and publishing	Secured First Lien Line of Credit		107	—
EL Academies, Inc. 1650 Tysons Blvd Suite 630 McLean, VA 22102	Healthcare, Education, and Childcare	Secured First Lien Line of Credit Secured First Lien Debt Secured First Lien Delayed Draw Term Loan Common Stock	   4.01%	— 12,000 — 500	— 12,000 — 500
FedCap Partners, LLC 11951 Freedom Drive, 13th Fl Reston, VA 20190	Private equity fund	Class A Membership Units	6.67%	1,634	751
Flight Fit N Fun 7200 Fullerton Road Springfield, VA 22150	Leisure, Amusement, Motion Pictures, Entertainment	Secured First Lien Debt Preferred Stock	 28.00%	7,800 700	7,800 1,425
Francis Drilling Fluids, Ltd. 240 Jasmine Road Crowley, LA 70526	Oil and gas	Secured Second Lien Debt Secured Second Lien Debt Preferred Equity Units Common Equity Units	  4.57% 3.90%	16,611 7,673 1,215 1	8,626 3,931 — —
Frontier Financial Group, Inc. 1990 M Street NW Washington, DC 20036	Diversified/conglomerate service	Preferred Stock Preferred Stock Warrant	15.38%	500 —	500 —
Funko Acquisition Holdings, LLC 1202 Shuksan Way Everett, WA 98203	Personal and non-durable consumer products	Preferred Equity Units Common Stock	0.10% 0.40%	167 —	159 —
GFRC Holdings, LLC 3615 Miller Park Dr. Garland, TX 75042	Buildings and real estate	Secured First Lien Line of Credit Secured First Lien Debt Preferred Stock Common Stock Warrants	  100.00% 45.00%	1,180 1,000 1,025 —	1,180 1,000 824 —
HB Capital Resources 2999 Oak Road Suite 710 Walnut Creek, CA 94597	Diversified/conglomerate service	Secured Second Lien Debt		22,000	22,110
IA Tech, LLC 1690 Roberts Blvd, Suite 108 Kennesaw, GA 30144	Diversified/conglomerate service	Secured First Lien Debt		23,000	23,633
Leeds Novamark Capital I, L.P. 350 Park Avenue, 23 <sup>rd</sup> Floor New York, NY 10022	Private equity fund — healthcare, education and childcare	Limited Partnership Interest	3.46%	1,628	1,645

## Table of Contents

Meridian Rack & Pinion, Inc. 6740 Cobra Way San Diego, CA 92121	Automobile	Secured First Lien Debt Preferred Stock	23.30%	4,140 1,449	3,643 133
Merlin International, Inc 8219 Leesburg Pike, Suite 400 Vienna, VA 22182	Healthcare, Education, and Childcare	Secured Second Lien Debt		10,000	10,150
The Mochi Ice Cream Company 5563 Alcoa Avenue Vernon, CA 90058	Beverage, Food and Tobacco	Secured Second Lien Debt Common Stock	2.49%	6,750 450	6,809 —
NetFortris Corp. 800 S Michigan St Seattle, WA 98108	Telecommunications	Secured First Lien Line of Credit Secured First Lien Debt Common Stock Warrant	0.00%	— 24,000 1	— 24,240 —
Precision International, LLC 435 Burt Street Sistersville, WV 26175	Machinery	Secured First Lien Debt Membership Unit Warrant	33.33%	808 —	798 —
Sea Link International IRB, Inc. 13151 66th St N Largo, FL 33773	Automobile	Secured Second Lien Delayed Draw Term Loan Secured Second Lien Debt Common Equity Units	1.78%	— 4,975 495	— 5,025 362
Travel Sentry, Inc 110 SE 6th Street, Suite 1754 Fort Lauderdale, FL 33301	Diversified/ conglomerate service	Secured First Lien Debt		8,902	9,170
Triple H Food Processor 5821 Wilderness Avenue Riverside, CA 92504	Beverage, Food and Tobacco	Secured First Lien Line of Credit Secured First Lien Debt Common Stock	7.11%	— 6,800 250	— 6,928 366
TWS Acquisition Corporation 120 N. 44th Street, Suite 230 Phoenix, AZ 85034	Healthcare, Education, and Childcare	Secured First Lien Line of Credit Secured First Lien Debt		— 9,432	— 9,609
United Flexible, Inc 815 Forestwood Drive Romeoville, IL 60446	Diversified/conglomerate manufacturing	Secured Second Lien Debt Preferred Stock Common Stock	1.19% 1.10%	17,909 538 148	17,903 554 —
Vacation Rental Pros Property Management, LLC 200 Executive Way #200 Ponte Vedra, FL 32082	Hotels, Motels, Inns, and Gaming	Secured Second Lien Debt		7,145	7,136
Vision Government Solutions 44 Bearfoot Road Northboro, MA 01532	Diversified/conglomerate services	Secured First Lien Line of Credit Secured First Lien Delayed Draw Term Loan Secured First Lien Debt		1,450 9,000 1,600	1,420 8,390 1,485
WadeCo Specialties, Inc. 480 Frelinghuysen Avenue Newark, NJ 07114	Oil and gas	Secured First Lien Line of Credit Secured First Lien Debt Secured First Lien Debt Preferred Stock	3.13%	2,575 10,427 7,000 618	2,575 10,440 7,000 2,000
<b>Subtotal – Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Proprietary Investments</b>				<b>\$282,656</b>	<b>\$ 261,936</b>
<b>Syndicated Investments:</b>					
DataPipe, Inc 10 Exchange Place Jersey City, NJ 07302	Diversified/conglomerate service	Secured Second Lien Debt		1,966	2,005
Keystone Acquisition Corp. 3204 McKnight E Drive Pittsburgh, PA 15237	Diversified/conglomerate service	Secured Second Lien Debt		3,922	3,960
LDisccovery, LLC 8201 Greensboro Dr #717 McLean, VA 22102	Diversified/conglomerate service	Secured Second Lien Debt		4,815	4,550
Medical Solutions Holdings, Inc. 1010 N. 102nd St Suite 300 Omaha, NE 68114	Healthcare, Education, and Childcare	Secured Second Lien Debt		2,956	2,970
NetSmart Technologies, Inc 4950 College Boulevard Overland Park, KS 66211	Healthcare, Education and Childcare	Secured Second Lien Debt		3,609	3,678



## Table of Contents

Neustar, Inc. 21575 Ridgeway Circle Sterling, VA 20166	Telecommunications	Secured Second Lien Debt		1,000	1,015
New Trident Holdcorp, Inc. 920 Ridgebrook Road, 2 <sup>nd</sup> Floor Sparks, MD 21152	Healthcare, Education and Childcare	Secured Second Lien Debt		4,000	2,412
Edmentum 5600 W 83 <sup>rd</sup> Street Bloomington, MN 55437	Healthcare, Education and Childcare	Secured Second Lien Debt Common Stock	2.09%	3,324 2,636	3,324 —
PSC Industrial Holdings Corp 5151 San Felipe, Suite 1100 Houston, TX 77056	Diversified/conglomerate service	Secured Second Lien Debt		3,452	3,500
Vertellus Holdings LLC 1500 S Tibbs Ave Indianapolis, IN 46241	Chemicals, Plastics and Rubber	Secured Second Lien Debt Common Equity	0.88%	1,099 3,018	929 442
W3, Co. 11111 Wilcrest Green Drive #300 Houston, TX 77042	Oil and gas	Common Equity	0.09%	499	139
<b>Subtotal—Non-Control / Non-Affiliate Syndicated Investments</b>				<b>\$ 36,296</b>	<b>\$ 28,924</b>
<b>Total Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investments (represented 82.5% of total investments at fair value)</b>				<b>\$318,952</b>	<b>\$ 290,860</b>
<b>AFFILIATE INVESTMENTS</b>					
<b>Proprietary Investments:</b>					
Edge Adhesives Holdings, Inc. 30 Amberwood Parkway Ashland, OH 44805	Diversified/conglomerate manufacturing	Secured First Lien Debt Secured First Lien Debt Preferred Stock		6,200 1,600 2,516	5,704 1,480 —
Lignetics, Inc. 11951 Freedom Drive, 13th Fl Reston, VA 20190	Diversified/conglomerate manufacturing	Secured Second Lien Debt Secured Second Lien Debt Secured Second Lien Debt Preferred Stock Common Stock		6,000 8,000 3,300 800 1,855	5,998 7,997 3,299 826 828
LWO Acquisitions, LLC 1920 Hurd Drive Irving, TX 75038	Diversified/conglomerate manufacturing	Secured First Lien Line of Credit Secured First Lien Debt Common Stock		2,746 10,921 921	2,336 9,301 —
<b>Subtotal Affiliate Proprietary Investments</b>				<b>44,859</b>	<b>37,769</b>
<b>Syndicated Investments:</b>					
Targus Cayman HoldCo, Ltd. 1211 North Miller Street Anaheim, CA 92806	Textiles and leather	Common Stock	6.68%	5,009	4,879
<b>Total Affiliate Investments (represented 12.1% of total investments at fair value)</b>				<b>\$ 49,868</b>	<b>\$ 42,648</b>
<b>CONTROL INVESTMENTS</b>					
<b>Proprietary Investments:</b>					
Defiance Integrated Technologies, Inc. 1090 Perry Street Defiance, OH 43512	Automobile	Secured Second Lien Debt Common Stock	76.20%	8,065 580	8,065 2,856
PIC 360, LLC 843 N Cleveland Massillon Rd Akron, OH 44333	Machinery	Secured First Lien Debt Common Equity Units	75.00%	4,000 1	4,000 316
Sunshine Media Holdings 735 Broad St, Suite 708 Chattanooga, TN 37402	Printing and publishing	Secured First Lien Line of Credit Secured First Lien Debt Secured First Lien Debt Secured First Lien Debt Preferred Stock Common Stock Common Stock Warrants		1,328 3,525 8,401 10,700 5,275 740	1,328 679 1,621 — — —
<b>Total Control Proprietary Investments (represented 5.4% of total investments at fair value)</b>				<b>\$ 42,615</b>	<b>\$ 18,865</b>
<b>Total Investments</b>				<b>\$411,435</b>	<b>\$ 352,373</b>



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Significant Portfolio Companies**

Set forth below is a brief description of each portfolio company in which we have made an investment whose fair value represents greater than 5% of our total assets as of September 30, 2017. Because of the relative size of our investments in these companies, we are exposed to a greater degree to the risks associated with these companies.

#### **HB Capital Resources, Ltd.**

Our investment in HB Capital Resources, Ltd. (“HB Capital”) had an aggregate fair value of \$22.1 million as of September 30, 2017 consisting of secured second lien debt with a principal amount outstanding of \$22.0 million, which matures in October 2022.

HB Capital provides products and services designed to help build and strengthen local communities. HB Capital provides staffing and other resources to the U.S. Communities Government Purchasing Alliance™, the California Statewide Communities Development Authority®, and the Public Finance Authority™. HB Capital also licenses its proprietary FOCUS™ software to assist agencies with compliance monitoring of their affordable housing portfolios.

HB Capital’s primary business is selling products and services through its partners to municipality and public sector buyers. Declines in municipality and public sector spending could have an adverse impact to HB Capital’s revenue. Part of HB Capital’s business relies on an active bond issuance market to generate revenue. HB Capital does not bare credit risk, but lower issuances due to volatility or uncertainty in the market may impact the Company’s issuance services.

HB Capital’s principal executive offices are located at 2175 N. California Blvd., Walnut Creek, CA 94596.

#### **IA Tech, LLC**

Our investment in IA Tech, LLC (“IA Tech”) has an aggregate fair value of \$23.6 million as of September 30, 2017 consisting of secured first lien debt with a principal amount outstanding of \$23.6 million, which matures on June 27, 2021.

IA Tech, LLC is a privately-owned eCommerce business. The Company operates several online auction marketplaces and eCommerce sites for active firearms, shooting, hunting and outdoor enthusiasts.

While the Company does not take title or possession of firearms, its online auction sites depend on the legal trade of new and used firearms. If the sale or ownership of certain types of firearms were to be banned by state or local governments, this could lower the volume of firearms traded on the Company’s auction platform and potentially lower revenue.

IA Tech, LLC’s principal executive offices are located at 1690 Roberts Blvd, Suite 108, Kennesaw, GA 30144.

#### **Lignetics, Inc.**

Our investment in Lignetics, Inc. (“Lignetics”) has an aggregate fair value of \$18.9 million as of September 30, 2017 consisting of secured second lien debt with a principal amount outstanding of \$17.3 million, which matures in November 2022, \$1.9 million of common stock, at cost, and \$0.8 million of preferred stock, at cost.

Lignetics manufactures and distributes branded wood pellets primarily for home heating. Lignetics is one of the largest residential wood pellet manufacturers in the U.S., with an annual production capacity of approximately 650,000 tons across nine plants.

The wood pellet heating fuel industry is competitive and fragmented. The greatest risks to Lignetics’ business are declines in the prices of alternative heating fuels (e.g. heating oil, propane), mild winters, new market participants, and industry-wide increased production capacity. Any of the aforementioned factors could lead to changes in pellet consumption and lower pellet fuel prices, which could have a material adverse impact on Lignetics’ profitability and cash flow.

Lignetics’ principal executive offices are located at P.O Box 1706, Sandpoint, ID 83864.

#### **NetFortris Corp.**

Our investment in NetFortris Corp. (“NetFortris”) has an aggregate fair value of \$24.2 million as of September 30, 2017 consisting of secured first lien debt with a principal amount outstanding of \$24.2 million, which matures in February 2021.

---

## **Table of Contents**

NetFortris delivers voice over internet protocol (“VoIP”) services and other cloud communications solutions that enable people to work, collaborate, and deliver customer service where and when business calls.

The VoIP market is competitive and fragmented as differentiation can be limited and barriers to entry are generally low. Over time, competition could cause average pricing and margins to decline as providers attempt to acquire new customers or keep customers from cancelling their service after their contracts expire.

NetFortris’s principal executive offices are located at 5601 6th Ave S, Ste 201, Seattle, WA 98108.

### **United Flexible, Inc.**

Our investment in United Flexible, Inc. (“United Flexible”) has an aggregate fair value of \$18.5 million as of September 30, 2017, consisting of secured first lien debt with a principal amount outstanding of \$18.0 million, which matures February 2022, \$0.5 million in preferred stock, at cost, and \$0.1 million in common stock, at cost.

United Flexible is a global leader in innovative engineered mechanical solutions for fluid conveyance, measurement, actuation and sealing, using rigid and flexible tubes, ducts and bellows made from a variety of advanced materials.

United Flexible’s industry is competitive and an increased level of competition could create downward pressure on pricing and lower margins. Demand in many of United Flexible’s end markets is sensitive to changes in Gross Domestic Product in both the United States and Europe, so a slow down or decline in the GDP in either area could negatively impact United Flexible’s volume and cash flow generation. Additionally, United Flexible designs, develops, and manufactures many different products for a variety of applications for Aerospace environments, so a slowdown in new orders or activity in that industry could have a negative impact on the United Flexible’s results.

United Flexible’s principal executive offices are located at 815 Forestwood Drive, Romeoville, IL 60446.

### **WadeCo Specialties, Inc.**

Our investment in WadeCo Specialties, Inc. (“WadeCo”) has an aggregate fair value of \$22.0 million as of September 30, 2017 consisting of a secured first lien loan with a principal amount outstanding of \$10.4 million (maturing March 6, 2019), a secured first lien loan with a principal amount outstanding of \$7.0 million (maturing March 6, 2019), a secured first lien line of credit of \$2.6 million with \$0.4 million available (maturing April 6, 2018), and \$0.6 million of preferred stock, at cost.

WadeCo provides chemicals to oil well operators used for (i) corrosion prevention in well or salt water disposal pipes; (ii) separating oil, gas and water once extracted from wells; (iii) bacteria growth management; and (iv) conditioning water utilized for fracking. WadeCo primarily operates in the Permian and Eagle Ford basins.

Declines in oil prices could negatively impact domestic energy exploration and production activity in the Permian and Eagle Ford Basins and could negatively impact demand for production chemicals. In addition, new federal and state regulations around drilling in an environmentally sustainable manner could also impact WadeCo’s services as its customers may be negatively impacted by adopting these regulations.

WadeCo’s principal executive offices are located at 8115 W. Industrial, Midland, Texas 79706.

## Table of Contents

### Unconsolidated Significant Subsidiaries

In accordance with the SEC's Regulation S-X, we do not consolidate portfolio company investments. Further, in accordance with ASC 946, we are precluded from consolidating any entity other than another investment company, except that ASC 946 provides for the consolidation of a controlled operating company that provides substantially all of its services to the investment company or its consolidated subsidiaries. We had certain unconsolidated subsidiaries which met at least one of the significance conditions under Rule 1-02(w) of the SEC's Regulation S-X as of or during at least one of the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015. Accordingly, pursuant to Rule 4-08 of Regulation S-X, summarized, comparative financial information is presented below for our unconsolidated significant subsidiaries as of September 30, 2017 and 2016 and for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015.

Portfolio Company	Balance Sheet	As of September 30,		Income Statement	For the Year Ended September 30,		
		2017	2016		2017	2016	2015
Defiance Integrated Technologies, Inc.	Current assets	\$ 6,555	\$ 5,527	Net sales	\$25,120	\$23,427	\$ 28,345
	Noncurrent assets	14,748	12,460	Gross profit	3,807	3,338	5,049
	Current liabilities	2,563	2,158	Net (loss) income	127	106	(447)
	Noncurrent liabilities	11,831	8,697				
GFRC Holdings LLC	Current assets	3,115	3,116	Net sales	6,560	5,206	6,387
	Noncurrent assets	1,237	1,520	Gross profit (loss)	1,487	935	(370)
	Current liabilities	1,381	1,612	Net loss	(200)	(446)	(12,839)
	Noncurrent liabilities	2,211	1,969				
Midwest Metal Distribution, Inc. <sup>(A)</sup>	Current assets	—	—	Net sales	—	—	17,148
	Noncurrent assets	—	—	Gross profit	—	—	1,888
	Current liabilities	—	—	Net loss	—	—	(1,181)
	Noncurrent liabilities	—	—				
Sunshine Media Group, Inc.	Current assets	1,723	2,164	Net sales	11,858	14,514	16,083
	Noncurrent assets	440	1,096	Gross profit	3,880	5,774	7,286
	Current liabilities	9,527	8,460	Net loss	(2,264)	(1,701)	(1,406)
	Noncurrent liabilities	28,976	29,020				

<sup>(A)</sup> Investment exited in December 2014 and is no longer in our portfolio as of September 30, 2016 and 2015. The financial information presented for the income statement for the year ended September 30, 2015 is from October 1, 2014 through November 30, 2014.

Defiance Integrated Technologies, Inc. ("Defiance") was incorporated in Delaware on May 22, 2009 and is headquartered in Defiance, Ohio. Defiance is a leading manufacturer of axle nut and washer systems for the heavy (Class 8) truck industry in North America and also provides a wheel bearing retainer nut, used primarily on light trucks, and brake cable tension limiters.

GFRC was incorporated in Texas on August 27, 2007 and is headquartered in Garland, Texas. GFRC designs, engineers, fabricates and delivers glass fiber reinforced concrete panels for commercial construction.

Midwest Metal was incorporated in Delaware, on May 18, 2010 and is a distributor and processor of custom cut aluminum and stainless steel sheet plate and bar products. Midwest Metal is headquartered in Midwest Metal, Ohio.

Sunshine Media Group, Inc. ("Sunshine") was incorporated in Delaware on December 20, 2000 and is headquartered in Chattanooga, Tennessee. Sunshine is a fully integrated publishing, media and marketing services company that provides custom media and branded content solutions across multiple platforms, with an emphasis on healthcare and financial services.

## MANAGEMENT

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors currently consists of eight members, six of whom are not considered to be “interested persons” of ours, as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. We refer to these individuals as our independent directors. Our Board of Directors elects our officers, who serve at the discretion of the Board of Directors.

### Board of Directors

Under our bylaws, our directors are divided into three classes. Each class consists, as nearly as possible, of one-third of the total number of directors, and each class selected for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders held in the third year following the year of their election. Holders of our common stock and preferred stock vote together as a class for the election of directors, except that the holders of our term preferred stock have the sole right to elect two of our directors. At each annual meeting of our stockholders, the successors to the class of directors whose term expires at such meeting will be elected to hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders held in the third year following the year of their election. Each director will hold office for the term to which he or she is elected and until his or her successor is duly elected and qualifies. Information regarding our Board of Directors is as follows (the address for each director is c/o Gladstone Capital Corporation, 1521 Westbranch Drive, Suite 100, McLean, Virginia 22102):

Name	Age	Position	Director Since	Expiration of Term
<b>Interested Directors</b>				
David Gladstone	75	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (1)(2)(6)	2001	2019
Terry L. Brubaker	74	Vice Chairman, Chief Operating Officer, Asst. Secretary and Director (1)(2)(6)	2001	2018
<b>Independent Directors</b>				
Anthony W. Parker	72	Director (2)(3)(6)(7)(8)	2001	2020
Michela A. English	67	Director (3)(8)	2002	2020
Paul W. Adelgren	74	Director (4)(5)(8)	2003	2019
John H. Outland	72	Director (3)(4)(5)(7)(8)	2003	2019
Walter H. Wilkinson, Jr.	71	Director (4)(5)(7)(8)(9)	2014	2018
Caren D. Merrick	57	Director (3)(7)(8)(9)	2014	2018

- (1) Interested person as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act due to the director’s position as our officer and/or employment by the Adviser.
- (2) Member of the executive committee.
- (3) Member of the audit committee.
- (4) Member of the ethics, nominating, and corporate governance committee.
- (5) Member of the compensation committee.
- (6) Member of the offering committee.
- (7) Member of the valuation committee.
- (8) Each independent director, serves as an alternate member of each committee for which they do not serve as a regular member. Messrs. Adelgren, Outland and Wilkinson serve as alternate members of the audit committee; Mr. Parker and Ms. English and Merrick serve as alternates on the compensation committee; Mr. Parker and Ms. English and Merrick serve as alternates on the ethics, nominating and corporate governance committee and Messrs. Adelgren, Outland and Wilkinson and Ms. English and Merrick serve as alternates on the offering committee. Mr. Adelgren and Ms. English serve as alternates on the valuation committee. Alternate members of the committees serve and participate in meetings of the committees only in the event of an absence of a regular member of the committee.
- (9) Caren D. Merrick and Walter H. Wilkinson, Jr. were elected, solely by the preferred stockholders, at the Company’s 2015 Annual Meeting of Stockholders for a term expiring in 2018.

The biographical information for each of our directors, includes all of the public company directorships held by such directors for the past five years.

### Independent Directors (in alphabetical order)

**Paul W. Adelgren.** Mr. Adelgren has served as a director since January 2003. Mr. Adelgren has also served as a director of Gladstone Commercial since August 2003, a director of Gladstone Investment since June 2005 and a director of Gladstone Land since January 2013. From 1997 to the present, Mr. Adelgren has served as the pastor of Missionary Alliance Church. From 1991 to 1997, Mr. Adelgren was pastor of New Life Alliance Church. From 1988 to 1991, Mr. Adelgren was vice president—finance and materials for Williams & Watts, Inc., a logistics management and procurement business located in Fairfield, NJ. Prior to joining Williams & Watts, Mr. Adelgren served in the United States Navy, where he served in a number of capacities, including as the director of the Strategic Submarine Support Department, as an executive officer at the Naval Supply Center, and as the director of the Joint Uniform Military Pay System. He is a retired Navy Captain. Mr. Adelgren holds an MBA from Harvard Business School and a BA from the University of Kansas. Mr. Adelgren was selected to serve as an independent director on our Board of Directors due to his strength and experience in ethics, which also led to his appointment to the chairmanship of our Ethics, Nominating & Corporate Governance Committee, as well as his past service on our Board of Directors since 2003.

---

## Table of Contents

*Michela A. English.* Ms. English has served as director since June 2002. Ms. English previously served from 2006 until 2016 as President and CEO of Fight for Children, a non-profit charitable organization focused on providing high quality education and health care services to underserved youth in Washington, D.C. Ms. English has also been a director of Gladstone Commercial since August 2003, a director of Gladstone Investment since June 2005 and a director of Gladstone Land since January 2013. From March 1996 to March 2004, Ms. English held several positions with Discovery Communications, Inc., including president of Discovery Consumer Products, president of Discovery Enterprises Worldwide and president of Discovery.com. From 1991 to 1996, Ms. English served as senior vice president of the National Geographic Society and was a member of the National Geographic Society's Board of Trustees and Education Foundation Board. Prior to 1991, Ms. English served as vice president, corporate planning and business development for Marriott Corporation and as a senior engagement manager for McKinsey & Company. Ms. English currently serves as director of the Educational Testing Service (ETS), as a director of D.C. Preparatory Academy, a director of the District of Columbia Public Education Fund, a trustee of the Corcoran Gallery of Art and College of Art and Design and as a member of the Virginia Institute of Marine Science Council. Ms. English also previously served as a director of the Society for Science and the Public. Ms. English is an emeritus member of the board of Sweet Briar College. Ms. English holds a Bachelor of Arts in International Affairs from Sweet Briar College and a Master of Public and Private Management degree from Yale University's School of Management. Ms. English was selected to serve as an independent director on our Board of Directors due to her greater than twenty years of senior management experience at various corporations and non-profit organizations as well as her past service on our Board of Directors since 2002.

*Caren D. Merrick.* Ms. Merrick has served as our director and as a director of Gladstone Commercial, Gladstone Land and Gladstone Investment since November 2014. Ms. Merrick is the founder and CEO of Caren Merrick & Co., an advisory firm on growth strategies. Ms. Merrick is the former Founder and Chief Executive Officer of Pocket Mentor, a mobile application and digital publishing company focused on leadership development and career advancement, from 2014 until 2017. Since 2004 she has served as a partner with Bibury Partners, an investment and advisory firm that focuses on enterprise and consumer technology sectors. In addition, she has served as a board member of the Metropolitan Washington Airports Authority since 2012. Ms. Merrick co-founded and from 1996 to 2001 served as an executive vice president of, webMethods, Inc., a company that provides business-to-business enterprise software solution for Global 2000 companies. Ms. Merrick served on the boards of directors of VisualCV, a venture-backed online resume and corporate talent management solution, from 2008—2011, Inova Healthcare Services from 2001—2005, and the Northern Virginia Technology Council from 2000—2004 and WashingtonFirst Bankshares, Inc., (Nasdaq: WFMI) since May 2015. Ms. Merrick previously served as a member of the Technology Subgroup on the Virginia Governor's Economic Development and Jobs Creation Commission from 2010—2011. Ms. Merrick also was director of AOL.com for America Online from 1996—1997, and has also been a consultant for Australia Post, a \$5 billion government business enterprise that provides postal, retail and financial, logistics and fulfillment services across Australia. Ms. Merrick is also a founding investor in Venture Philanthropy Partners, a philanthropic investment organization that mentors nonprofit leaders in growing programs to improve the lives of children from low income families in the National Capital Region. She has also served on the boards of several Washington, DC area charities, including Greater DC Cares, CharityWorks, the Fairfax Symphony and the Langley School. She is an active member of ARCS—Advancing Science in America—Achievement Awards for College Scientists. She also currently serves on the Board of the Global Good Fund and the Women in Technology's Leadership Foundry. Ms. Merrick received a BA in political science from the University of California, Los Angeles, and has received a Certificate of Director Education from the National Association of Corporate Directors. Ms. Merrick was selected to serve as an independent director on our Board of Directors due to her knowledge and experience in operating a business and her understanding of the small business area through experiences overseeing the successful growth of her own business and several large and small businesses, charities and non-profits.

*John H. Outland.* Mr. Outland has served as a director since December 2003. Mr. Outland has also served as a director of Gladstone Commercial since December 2003, a director of Gladstone Investment since June 2005 and a director of Gladstone Land since January, 2013. From March 2004 to June 2006, he served as vice president of Genworth Financial, Inc. From 2002 to March 2004, Mr. Outland served as a managing director for 1789 Capital Advisors, where he provided market and transaction structure analysis and advice on a consulting basis for multifamily commercial mortgage purchase programs. From 1999 to 2001, Mr. Outland served as vice president of mortgage-backed securities at Financial Guaranty Insurance Company where he was team leader for bond insurance transactions, responsible for sourcing business, coordinating credit, loan files, due diligence and legal review processes, and negotiating structure and business issues. From 1993 to 1999, Mr. Outland was senior vice president for Citicorp Mortgage Securities, Inc., where he securitized non-conforming mortgage product. From 1989 to 1993, Mr. Outland was vice president of real estate and mortgage finance for Nomura Securities International, Inc., where he performed due diligence on and negotiated the financing of commercial mortgage packages in preparation for securitization. Mr. Outland holds an MBA from Harvard Business School and a bachelor's degree in Chemical Engineering from Georgia Institute of Technology. Mr. Outland was selected to serve as an independent director on our Board of Directors due to his more than twenty years of experience in the real estate and mortgage industry as well as his past service on our Board of Directors since 2003.

*Anthony W. Parker.* Mr. Parker has served as a director since August 2001. Mr. Parker has also served as a director of Gladstone Commercial since August 2003, a director of Gladstone Investment since June 2005 and a director of Gladstone Land since January, 2013. In January 2011, Mr. Parker was elected as treasurer of the Republican National Committee. In 1997 Mr. Parker founded Parker Tide Corp., which is a government contracting company providing mission critical solutions to the Federal government. From 1992 to 1996, Mr. Parker was chairman of, and a 50 percent stockholder of, Capitol Resource Funding, Inc., or CRF, a commercial finance company. Mr. Parker practiced corporate and tax law for over 15 years: from 1980 to 1983, he practiced at Verner, Liipfert, Bernhard & McPherson and from 1983 to 1992, in private practice. From 1973 to 1977, Mr. Parker served as executive assistant to the administrator of the U.S. Small Business Administration. Mr. Parker received his J.D. and Masters in Tax Law from Georgetown Law Center and his undergraduate degree from Harvard College. Mr. Parker was selected to serve as an independent director on our Board of Directors due to his expertise and wealth of experience in the field of corporate taxation as well as his past service on our Board of Directors since our inception. Mr. Parker's knowledge of corporate tax was instrumental in his appointment to the chairmanship of our Audit Committee.

---

## **Table of Contents**

*Walter H. Wilkinson, Jr.* Mr. Wilkinson has served on our Board of Directors and on the boards of directors of Gladstone Investment, Gladstone Commercial and Gladstone Land since October 2014. Mr. Wilkinson is the founder and a general partner of Kitty Hawk Capital, a venture capital firm established in 1980 and based in Charlotte, North Carolina. He served on the board of the N.C. State University Foundation from 2007 until 2015 and has previously served as Chairman of its Graduate School Advisory Board where he endowed the Wilkinson Research Ethics Fellowship. For many years he served on the board and chairman of the finance committee of the Ben Craig Center, a business incubator affiliated with the University of N.C. at Charlotte. He is a past member and director of the National Venture Capital Association and is a past member and Chairman of the National Association of Small Business Investment Companies. Mr. Wilkinson was founding Chairman of the Carolinas Chapter of the National Association of Corporate Directors (NACD), served on its board from December 2013 until December 2015, and is currently a NACD Leadership Fellow, having completed the NACD's program for corporate directors and its continuing educational requirements to maintain this level of recognition. Mr. Wilkinson served as a director of R.F. Micro Devices, Inc. (Nasdaq:RFMD) from 1992, serving as its Chairman of its Board of Directors from July 2008, until its \$11 billion merger with Triquint Semiconductor, Inc. (TQNT) in January, 2015 to form QORVO (QRVO). He currently serves as Lead Independent Director for QORVO. Mr. Wilkinson also serves or has served as a director of numerous venture-backed companies, both public and private. Mr. Wilkinson is a graduate of N.C. State University (BS) and the Harvard Graduate School of Business Administration (MBA). Mr. Wilkinson was selected to serve as an independent director on our Board of Directors due to his over 40 year career in the venture capital industry where he has helped to start or expand dozens of rapidly growing companies in a variety of industries. Mr. Wilkinson brings a unique perspective to our Board of Directors from his experience in overseeing the successful growth and evolution of numerous businesses and understanding the challenges of leading both private and public companies through changing economic conditions.

### ***Interested Directors***

*David Gladstone.* Mr. Gladstone is our founder and has served as our chief executive officer and chairman of our Board of Directors since our inception. He also served as our interim president from February 2013 to January 2014. Mr. Gladstone is also the founder of the Adviser and has served as its chief executive officer and chairman of its board of directors since its inception. Mr. Gladstone has also served as the chairman and chief executive officer of The Gladstone Companies, Ltd. since its inception in January 2016. Mr. Gladstone also founded and serves as the chief executive officer and chairman of the boards of directors of our affiliates, Gladstone Investment, Gladstone Commercial and Gladstone Land (of which he is also the president). Mr. Gladstone has also served on the board of managers of Gladstone Securities, LLC, a broker dealer that is an affiliate of ours, since 2010. Prior to founding the Gladstone Companies, Mr. Gladstone served as either chairman or vice chairman of the board of directors of American Capital Strategies, Ltd., a publicly traded leveraged buyout fund and mezzanine debt finance company, from June 1997 to August 2001. From 1974 to February 1997, Mr. Gladstone held various positions, including chairman and chief executive officer, with Allied Capital Corporation (a mezzanine debt lender), Allied Capital Corporation II (a subordinated debt lender), Allied Capital Lending Corporation (a small business lending company), Allied Capital Commercial Corporation (a real estate investment company), and Allied Capital Advisers, Inc., a registered investment adviser that managed the Allied companies. The Allied companies were the largest group of publicly-traded mezzanine debt funds in the United States and were managers of two private venture capital limited partnerships (Allied Venture Partnership and Allied Technology Partnership) and a private REIT (Business Mortgage Investors). From 1992 to 1997, Mr. Gladstone served as a director, president and chief executive officer of Business Mortgage Investors, a privately held mortgage REIT managed by Allied Capital Advisers Inc., which invested in loans to small and medium-sized businesses. Mr. Gladstone is also a past director of Capital Automotive REIT, a real estate investment trust that purchases and net leases real estate to automobile dealerships. Mr. Gladstone served as a director of The Riggs National Corporation (the parent of Riggs Bank) from 1993 to May 1997 and of Riggs Bank from 1991 to 1993. He has served as a trustee of The George Washington University and currently is a trustee emeritus. He is a past member of the Listings and Hearings Committee of the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. He is a past member of the advisory committee to the Women's Growth Capital Fund, a venture capital firm that finances women-owned small businesses. Mr. Gladstone was the founder and managing member of The Capital Investors, LLC, a group of angel investors, and is currently a member emeritus. He is also the past chairman and past owner of Coastal Berry Company, LLC, a large strawberry farming operation in California. Mr. Gladstone holds an MBA from the Harvard Business School, an MA from American University and a BA from the University of Virginia. Mr. Gladstone has co-authored two books on financing for small and medium-sized businesses, *Venture Capital Handbook* and *Venture Capital Investing*. Mr. Gladstone was selected to serve as a director on our Board of Directors due to the fact that he is our founder and has greater than thirty years of experience in the industry, including his service as our chairman and chief executive since our inception.

*Terry Lee Brubaker.* Mr. Brubaker has been our chief operating officer and a director since our inception in 2001 and served as our secretary from 2001 to October 2012. He also served as our president from May 2001 through April 2004, when he assumed the duties of vice chairman. Mr. Brubaker has also served as a director of the Adviser since its inception. He also served as president of the Adviser from its inception through February 2006, when he assumed the duties of vice chairman and chief operating officer. Mr. Brubaker also served as secretary of the Adviser from 2006 to February 2011. He has served as vice chairman, chief operating officer and as a director of Gladstone Investment since its inception and as secretary from its inception until October 2012. Mr. Brubaker has also served chief operating officer and as a director of Gladstone Commercial since February 2003, and as president from February 2003 through July 2007, when he assumed the duties of vice chairman and as secretary from 2003 through October 2012. Mr. Brubaker has also served as the vice chairman and chief operating officer of Gladstone Land since April 2007. In March 1999, Mr. Brubaker founded and, until May 1, 2003, served as chairman of Heads Up Systems, a company providing process industries with leading edge technology. From 1996 to 1999, Mr. Brubaker served as vice president of the paper group for the American Forest & Paper Association. From 1992 to 1995, Mr. Brubaker served as president of Interstate Resources, a pulp and paper company. From 1991 to 1992, Mr. Brubaker served as president of IRI, a radiation measurement equipment manufacturer. From 1981 to 1991, Mr. Brubaker held several management positions at James River Corporation, a forest and paper company, including vice president of



## [Table of Contents](#)

strategic planning from 1981 to 1982, group vice president of the Groveton Group and Premium Printing Papers from 1982 to 1990, and vice president of human resources development in 1991. From 1976 to 1981, Mr. Brubaker was strategic planning manager and marketing manager of white papers at Boise Cascade. Previously, Mr. Brubaker was a senior engagement manager at McKinsey & Company from 1972 to 1976. Prior to 1972, Mr. Brubaker was a U.S. Navy fighter pilot. Mr. Brubaker holds an MBA from the Harvard Business School and a BSE from Princeton University. Mr. Brubaker was selected to serve as a director on our Board of Directors due to his more than thirty years of experience in various mid-level and senior management positions at several corporations as well as his past service on our Board of Directors since our inception.

### **Executive Officers and Certain Other Officers Who Are Not Directors**

Information regarding our executive officers and certain other officers who are not directors is as follows (the address for each executive officer is c/o Gladstone Capital Corporation, 1521 Westbranch Drive, Suite 100, McLean, Virginia 22102):

Name	Age	Position
Michael LiCalsi	47	General Counsel and Secretary
Robert L. Marcotte	59	President
Nicole Schaltenbrand	35	Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer

*Michael LiCalsi.* Mr. LiCalsi is general counsel for all of the affiliated Gladstone companies and has served in this capacity since October 2009. He has also served as secretary of all of the affiliated Gladstone companies since October 2012. In addition, Mr. LiCalsi is the president of the Administrator, since July 2013, and serves as managing principal of Gladstone Securities and as a member of its board of managers, since 2010.

*Robert L. Marcotte.* Mr. Marcotte has served as our president since January 2014 and as an executive managing director of the Adviser since December 2013. From 2002 to December 2013 Mr. Marcotte worked at MCG Capital Corporation, serving as executive vice president and co-head of asset management for MCG Capital Corporation since 2007, where he was responsible for investment origination, evaluation, underwriting and portfolio management for the \$500+ million publicly traded BDC. He also served on MCG Capital Corporation's investment committee since 2007. Mr. Marcotte was chief financial officer for Aleron, Inc., a wholesale internet access and network services provider, from 2001 to 2002, and worked in the investment banking division of Goldman, Sachs & Co. from 1998 to 2001 and Merrill Lynch & Co. from 1992 to 1998. Mr. Marcotte worked in the project financing department for GE Capital from 1986 to 1992 and as a banking officer at Mellon Bank from 1980 to 1986. Mr. Marcotte received a Bachelor of Science in Business Administration from Georgetown University.

*Nicole Schaltenbrand.* Ms. Schaltenbrand served as our chief accounting officer from November 2015 to March 2016 when she was appointed chief financial officer and treasurer. From May 2012 to November 2015, Ms. Schaltenbrand served as a senior manager of SEC reporting and accounting policy at National Rural Utilities Cooperative Finance Corporation. From September 2004 through May 2012, Ms. Schaltenbrand worked in the assurance practice at KPMG LLP where she attained the level of senior audit manager. She received a Bachelor of Science in Accounting from the Pennsylvania State University and is a licensed CPA in the Commonwealth of Virginia.

### **Employment Agreements**

We are not a party to any employment agreements. Messrs. Gladstone and Brubaker have entered into employment agreements with the Adviser, whereby they are direct employees of the Adviser.

### **Director Independence**

As required under Nasdaq listing standards, our Board of Directors annually determines each director's independence, and continually assesses the independence of each of the directors throughout the year. The Nasdaq listing standards provide that a director of a BDC is considered to be independent if he or she is not an "interested person" of ours, as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act defines an "interested person" to include, among other things, any person who has, or within the last two years had, a material business or professional relationship with us.

Consistent with these considerations, after a review of all relevant transactions or relationships between each director, or any of his or her family members, and us, our senior management and our independent auditors, the Board of Directors has affirmatively determined that the following six directors are independent directors within the meaning of the applicable Nasdaq listing standards: Messrs. Adelgren, Outland, Parker and Wilkinson and Ms. English and Merrick. In making this determination, the Board of Directors found that none of these directors had a material or other disqualifying relationship with us. Mr. Gladstone, the chairman of our Board of Directors and chief executive officer and Mr. Brubaker, our vice chairman and chief operating officer, are not independent directors by virtue of their positions as our officers or as officers of the Adviser or their employment by the Adviser.

### **Corporate Leadership Structure**

Mr. Gladstone has served as chairman of our Board of Directors and our chief executive officer since our inception and as our interim president from February 2013 to January 2014. Our Board of Directors believes that our chief executive officer is best situated to serve as chairman because he is the director most familiar with our business and industry, and most capable of effectively identifying strategic priorities and leading the discussion and execution of strategy. In addition, Mr. Adelgren, one of our independent directors, serves as the lead director for all meetings of our independent directors held in executive session. The lead director has the responsibility of presiding at all executive sessions of our Board of Directors, consulting with the chairman and chief executive officer on Board of Directors and committee meeting agendas, acting as a liaison between management and the independent directors and facilitating teamwork and communication between the independent directors and management.

---

## Table of Contents

Our Board of Directors believes the combined role of chairman and chief executive officer, together with an independent lead director, is in the best interest of stockholders because it provides the appropriate balance between strategic development and independent oversight of risk management. In coming to this conclusion, the Board of Directors considered the importance of having an interested chairperson that is familiar with our day-to-day management activities, our portfolio companies and the operations of the Adviser. The Board of Directors concluded that the combined role enhances, among other things, the Board of Directors' understanding of our investment portfolio, business, finances and risk management efforts. In addition, the Board of Directors believes that Mr. Gladstone's employment by the Adviser better allows for the efficient mobilization of the Adviser's resources at the Board of Directors' behest and on its behalf. See "— *Oversight of Risk Management*" below for more information on the oversight function of our Board of Directors.

### **Committees of Our Board of Directors**

*Executive Committee.* Membership of our executive committee is comprised of Messrs. Gladstone, Brubaker and Parker. The executive committee has the authority to exercise all powers of our Board of Directors except for actions that must be taken by a majority of independent directors or the full Board of Directors under the Maryland General Corporation Law, including electing our chairman and president. Mr. Gladstone serves as chairman of the executive committee. The executive committee did not meet during the last fiscal year.

*Audit Committee.* The Audit Committee oversees our corporate accounting and financial reporting process. For this purpose, the Audit Committee performs several functions. It evaluates the performance and assesses the qualifications of the independent registered public accounting firm; determines and approves the engagement of the independent registered public accounting firm; determines whether to retain or terminate the existing independent registered public accounting firm or to appoint and engage a new independent registered public accounting firm; reviews and approves the retention of the independent registered public accounting firm to perform any proposed permissible non-audit services; monitors the rotation of partners of the independent registered public accounting firm on our audit engagement team as required by law; confers with management and the independent registered public accounting firm regarding the effectiveness of internal controls over financial reporting; establishes procedures, as required under applicable law, for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by us regarding accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters and the confidential and anonymous submission by employees of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters; and meets to review our annual audited financial statements and quarterly financial statements with management and the independent registered public accounting firm, including reviewing our disclosures under "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," as included in certain of our filings with the SEC. During fiscal year 2017, the Audit Committee was composed of Messrs. Parker (Chairperson) and Outland and Ms. English and Merrick. Messrs. Adelgren and Wilkinson currently serve as alternate members of the Audit Committee. Alternate members of the Audit Committee serve and participate in meetings of the Audit Committee only in the event of an absence of a regular member of the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee met eight times during the last fiscal year. The Audit Committee has adopted a written charter that is available to stockholders in the Corporate Governance section of our website at [www.gladstonecapital.com](http://www.gladstonecapital.com).

Our Board of Directors has determined that all members and alternate members of our Audit Committee are independent (as independence is currently defined in Rule 5605(a)(2) of the Nasdaq listing standards). No members of the Audit Committee received any compensation from us during the last fiscal year other than directors' fees. Our Board of Directors has unanimously determined all Audit Committee members and alternate members are financially literate under current Nasdaq rules and that Messrs. Adelgren, Outland, Parker and Wilkinson and Ms. English and Merrick each qualify as an "audit committee financial expert," as defined in applicable SEC rules. Our Board of Directors made a qualitative assessment of the members' level of knowledge and experience based on a number of factors, including formal education and experience. Messrs. Parker and Outland and Ms. English and Merrick also serve on the audit committees of Gladstone Commercial Corporation, Gladstone Land Corporation and Gladstone Investment Corporation. Our Audit Committee's current alternate members, Messrs. Adelgren and Wilkinson, also serve as alternate members on the audit committees of Gladstone Commercial Corporation, Gladstone Land Corporation and Gladstone Investment Corporation. Our Board of Directors has determined that this simultaneous service does not impair the respective directors' ability to effectively serve on our Audit Committee.

*Compensation Committee.* The Compensation Committee operates pursuant to a written charter that is available to stockholders in the Corporate Governance section of our website at [www.gladstonecapital.com](http://www.gladstonecapital.com). The Compensation Committee conducts periodic reviews of our Advisory Agreement and our Administration Agreement to evaluate whether the fees paid to our Adviser and our Administrator under the agreements are in the best interests of us and our stockholders. The committee considers in such periodic reviews, among other things, whether the fees paid to our Adviser and our Administrator are reasonable in relation to the nature and quality of services performed and whether the provisions of the Advisory and Administration Agreements are being satisfactorily performed. The Compensation Committee also reviews with management our Compensation Discussion and Analysis to consider whether to recommend that it be included in proxy statements and other filings. During the last fiscal year, the Compensation Committee was composed of Messrs. Outland (Chairperson), Adelgren and Wilkinson. Mr. Parker and Ms. English and Merrick currently serve as alternate members of the Compensation Committee. Alternate members of the Compensation Committee serve and participate in meetings of the Compensation Committee only in the event of an absence of a regular member of the Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee met four times during the last fiscal year.

Our Board of Directors has determined that all members and alternate members of our Compensation Committee are independent (as independence is currently defined in Rule 5605(a)(2) of the Nasdaq listing standards). No members of the Compensation Committee received compensation from us during the last fiscal year other than directors' fees. Messrs. Outland, Adelgren and Wilkinson also serve on the



---

## Table of Contents

compensation committees of Gladstone Commercial Corporation, Gladstone Land Corporation and Gladstone Investment Corporation. Our Compensation Committee's current alternate members, Mr. Parker and Ms. English also serve as alternate members on the compensation committees of Gladstone Commercial Corporation, Gladstone Land Corporation and Gladstone Investment Corporation. Our Board of Directors has determined that this simultaneous service does not impair the respective directors' ability to effectively serve on our Compensation Committee.

*Ethics, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.* The Ethics Committee is responsible for identifying, reviewing and evaluating candidates to serve as our directors (consistent with criteria approved by our Board of Directors), reviewing and evaluating incumbent directors, recommending to our Board of Directors for selection candidates for election to our Board of Directors, including any nominations submitted by our stockholders as discussed below, making recommendations to our Board of Directors regarding the membership of the committees of our Board of Directors, assessing the performance of our Board of Directors, and developing our corporate governance principles. Our Ethics Committee charter can be found in the Corporate Governance section of our website at [www.gladstonecapital.com](http://www.gladstonecapital.com). The Ethics Committee also considers nominations from stockholders pursuant to our bylaws given that such nomination is received in accordance to the procedure for submitting nominations or proposals before an annual or special meeting of our stockholders, which we refer to as the stockholder notice procedure. For additional information on stockholder notice procedure, see "*Certain Provisions of Maryland Law and of Our Charter and Bylaws —Advance Notice Provisions for Stockholder Nominations and Stockholder Proposals*" below.

During fiscal year 2017, membership of the Ethics Committee was composed of Messrs. Adलगren (Chairperson), Outland and Wilkinson. Mr. Parker and Ms. English and Merrick currently serve as alternate members of the committee. Alternate members of the Ethics Committee serve and participate in meetings of the committee only in the event of an absence of a regular member of the committee. Each member and alternate member of the Ethics Committee is independent (as independence is currently defined in Rule 5605(a)(2) of the Nasdaq listing standards). The Ethics Committee met four times during the last fiscal year.

*The Offering Committee.* The Offering Committee, which is composed of Messrs. Gladstone (Chairman), Brubaker and Parker, with each of our other current and future directors who meet the independence requirements of Nasdaq serving as alternates for Mr. Parker, is responsible for assisting the Board of Directors in discharging its responsibilities regarding the offering from time to time of our securities. The Offering Committee has all powers of the Board of Directors that are necessary or appropriate and may lawfully be delegated to the Offering Committee in connection with an offering of our securities. Our Offering Committee was formed in January 2013, and operates pursuant to a written charter, which can be found in the Corporate Governance section of our website at [www.gladstonecapital.com](http://www.gladstonecapital.com). The Offering Committee did not meet during the last fiscal year.

*The Valuation Committee.* The Valuation Committee, which is composed of Ms. Merrick (Chairman), and Messrs. Outland, Parker and Wilkinson, with each of our other current and future independent directors serving as alternates, is responsible for assisting the Board of Directors in determining the fair value of our investment portfolio or other assets in compliance with the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and assisting the Board of Directors' compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, as well as risk management, related to valuation. The Valuation Committee was formed in July 2015, and operates pursuant to a written charter. The Valuation Committee met four times during the last fiscal year.

*Qualifications for Director Candidates.* The Ethics, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee believes that candidates for director should have certain minimum qualifications, including being able to read and understand basic financial statements, being over 21 years of age and having the highest personal integrity and ethics. The Ethics, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee also considers such factors as possessing relevant expertise upon which to be able to offer advice and guidance to management, having sufficient time to devote to our affairs, demonstrated excellence in his or her field, having the ability to exercise sound business judgment and having the commitment to rigorously represent the long-term interests of our stockholders. However, the Ethics, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee retains the right to modify these qualifications from time to time. Candidates for director nominees are reviewed in the context of the current composition of our Board of Directors, our operating requirements and the long-term interests of our stockholders.

Though we have no formal policy addressing diversity, the Ethics, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and Board of Directors believe that diversity is an important attribute of directors and that our Board of Directors should be the culmination of an array of backgrounds and experiences and be capable of articulating a variety of viewpoints. Accordingly, the Ethics, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee considers in its review of director nominees factors such as values, disciplines, ethics, age, gender, race, culture, expertise, background and skills, all in the context of an assessment of the perceived needs of us and our Board of Directors at that point in time in order to maintain a balance of knowledge, experience and capability.

In the case of incumbent directors whose terms of office are set to expire, the Ethics, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee reviews such directors' overall service to us during their term, including the number of meetings attended, level of participation, quality of performance, and any other relationships and transactions that might impair such directors' independence. In the case of new director candidates, the Ethics, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee also determines whether such new nominee must be independent for Nasdaq purposes, which determination is based upon applicable Nasdaq listing standards, applicable SEC rules and regulations and the advice of counsel, if necessary. The Ethics, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee then uses its network of contacts to compile a list of potential candidates, but may also engage, if it deems appropriate, a professional search firm. The Ethics, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee conducts any appropriate and necessary inquiries into the backgrounds and qualifications of possible candidates after considering the function and needs of our Board of Directors. The Ethics, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee meets to discuss and consider such candidates' qualifications and then selects a nominee for recommendation to our Board of Directors by majority vote. To date, the Ethics, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee has not paid a fee to any third party to assist in the process of identifying or evaluating director candidates.

---

## Table of Contents

Nominations made by stockholders must be made by written notice (setting forth the information required by our bylaws) received by the secretary of our company at least 120 days in advance of an annual meeting or within 10 days of the date on which notice of a special meeting for the election of directors is first given to our stockholders.

*Meetings.* During the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017, each member of our Board of Directors attended 75% or more of the aggregate of the meetings of our Board of Directors and of the committees on which he or she served.

### **Oversight of Risk Management**

Since September 2007, Jack Dellafiora has served as our chief compliance officer and, in that position, Mr. Dellafiora directly oversees our enterprise risk management function and reports to our chief executive officer, the Audit Committee and our Board of Directors in this capacity. Mr. Dellafiora also serves as chief compliance officer of Gladstone Commercial, Gladstone Land, Gladstone Investment, the Adviser, the Administrator and Gladstone Securities. Mr. Dellafiora also serves as a managing principal of and is on the board of managers of Gladstone Securities, LLC. He additionally serves as the chief financial officer of the Adviser and the Administrator. In fulfilling his risk management responsibilities, Mr. Dellafiora works closely with our general counsel and other members of senior management including, among others, our chief executive officer, president, chief financial officer, treasurer and chief operating officer.

Our Board of Directors, in its entirety, plays an active role in overseeing management of our risks. Our Board of Directors regularly reviews information regarding our credit, liquidity and operations, as well as the risks associated with each. Each of the following committees of our Board of Directors plays a distinct role with respect to overseeing management of our risks:

- *Audit Committee:* Our Audit Committee oversees the management of enterprise risks. To this end, our Audit Committee meets at least annually (i) to discuss our risk management guidelines, policies and exposures and (ii) with our independent registered public accounting firm to review our internal control environment and other risk exposures.
- *Compensation Committee:* Our Compensation Committee oversees the management of risks relating to the fees paid to our Adviser and Administrator under the Advisory Agreement and the Administration Agreement, respectively. In fulfillment of this duty, the Compensation Committee meets at least annually to review these agreements. In addition, the Compensation Committee reviews the performance of our Adviser and our Administrator to determine whether the fees paid to our Adviser and Administrator were reasonable in relation to the nature and quality of services performed and whether the provisions of the Advisory Agreement and the Administration Agreement were being satisfactorily performed.
- *Ethics, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee:* Our Ethics Committee manages risks associated with the independence of our Board of Directors and potential conflicts of interest.
- *Valuation Committee:* Our Valuation Committee manages risks associated with valuation of our investment portfolio and other assets. In addition the Valuation Committee facilitates communication between the Board of Directors, our senior and financial management and our independent public accountants related to valuation matters.

While each committee is responsible for evaluating certain risks and overseeing the management of such risks, the committees each report to our Board of Directors on a regular basis to apprise our Board of Directors regarding the status of remediation efforts of known risks and of any new risks that may have arisen since the previous report.

### **Summary of Compensation**

#### ***Executive Compensation***

None of our executive officers receive direct compensation from us. We do not currently have any employees and do not expect to have any employees in the foreseeable future. The services necessary for the operation of our business are provided to us by our officers and the other employees of our Adviser and Administrator, pursuant to the terms of the Advisory and Administration Agreements, respectively. Mr. Gladstone, our chairman, chief executive officer and president and Mr. Brubaker, our vice chairman, chief operating officer and assistant secretary, are both employees of and compensated directly by our Adviser. Ms. Schaltenbrand, our chief financial officer and treasurer, is an employee of our Administrator. Under the Administration Agreement, we reimburse our Administrator for our allocable portion of Ms. Schaltenbrand's salary. During our last fiscal year, our allocable portion of Ms. Schaltenbrand's compensation paid by our Administrator was approximately \$45,301 of her salary, \$17,981 of her bonus, and \$8,630 of the cost of her benefits.

During the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017, we incurred total fees of approximately \$6.4 million to our Adviser under the Advisory Agreement, \$1.1 million to our Administrator under the Administration Agreement and \$1.0 million in fees for investment banking services were paid by certain of our portfolio companies to Gladstone Securities pursuant to separate agreements between such portfolio companies and Gladstone Securities. For a discussion of the terms of our Advisory and Administration Agreements and transactions with Gladstone Securities, see "*Certain Transactions—Investment Advisory and Management Agreement*" and "*Certain Transactions — Investment Banking Services.*"

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Compensation of Directors**

The following table shows, for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017, compensation awarded to or paid to our current directors who are not executive officers, which we refer to as our non-employee directors, for all services rendered to us during this period. No compensation is paid to directors who are our executive officers for their service on our Board of Directors. We do not issue stock options and therefore have no information to report relating to stock option grants and exercises for our directors.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Aggregate Compensation from Fund</u>	<u>Total Compensation from Fund and Fund Complex Paid to Directors (1)</u>
Paul W. Adelgren	\$ 40,000	\$ 155,000
Michela A. English	\$ 39,000	\$ 151,000
Caren D. Merrick	\$ 46,000	\$ 172,000
John H. Outland	\$ 54,540	\$ 206,540
Anthony W. Parker	\$ 50,500	\$ 193,000
Walter H. Wilkinson, Jr.	\$ 43,000	\$ 163,000

(1) Includes compensation the director received from Gladstone Investment, as part of our Fund Complex. Also includes compensation the director received from Gladstone Commercial, our affiliate and a real estate investment trust, and Gladstone Land, our affiliate and a real estate investment trust, although not part of our Fund Complex.

For our fiscal year ended September 30, 2017, as compensation for serving on our Board of Directors, each of our independent directors received an annual fee of \$25,000, an additional \$1,000 for each Board of Directors meeting attended, and an additional \$1,000 for each committee meeting attended if such committee meeting took place on a day other than when the full Board of Directors met. In addition, the chairperson of the Audit Committee received an annual fee of \$7,500, the chairpersons of the Compensation and Valuation Committees received an annual fee of \$3,000, and the chairperson of the Ethics Committee received an annual fee of \$1,000 for their additional services in these capacities. We also reimburse our directors for their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in attending Board of Directors and committee meetings.

Effective October 1, 2016, (i) the annual fee received by all independent directors for their services on our Board of Directors increased from \$20,000 to \$25,000 and (ii) the annual fee received by the chairperson of the Audit Committee increased from \$3,000 to \$7,500. We do not pay any compensation to directors who also serve as our officers, or as officers or directors of our Adviser or our Administrator, in consideration for their service to us. Our Board of Directors may change the compensation of our independent directors in its discretion. None of our independent directors received any compensation from us during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017, other than for Board of Directors or committee service and meeting fees.

### **Certain Transactions**

#### ***Investment Advisory and Management Agreement***

We are externally managed by our Adviser, an affiliate of ours, pursuant to the Advisory Agreement and another of our affiliates, the Administrator, provides administrative services to us pursuant to an Administration Agreement. Each of the Adviser and Administrator are privately-held companies that are indirectly owned and controlled by David Gladstone, our chairman and chief executive officer. Our Adviser directly employs personnel that manage our portfolio investments and directly pays our payroll, benefits, and general expenses regarding such personnel. The Administrator employs, among others, our chief financial officer and treasurer, chief valuation officer, chief compliance officer, general counsel and secretary (who also serves as the president of the Administrator) and their respective staffs and directly pays our payroll, benefits, and general expenses regarding such personnel. The management services and fees in effect under the Advisory Agreement and the administrative services under the Administration Agreement are described further below. In addition, we pay our direct expenses including, but not limited to, directors' fees, legal and accounting fees and stockholder related expenses under the Advisory Agreement.

The principal executive office of the Adviser and Administrator is 1521 Westbranch Drive, Suite 100, McLean, Virginia 22102.

#### ***Management Services Provided to Us by our Adviser***

The Adviser is a Delaware corporation registered as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. Subject to the overall supervision of our Board of Directors, the Adviser provides investment advisory and management services to us. Under the terms of our Advisory Agreement, the Adviser has investment discretion with respect to our capital and, in that regard:

- determines the composition of our portfolio, the nature and timing of the changes to our portfolio, and the manner of implementing such changes;
- identifies, evaluates, and negotiates the structure of the investments we make (including performing due diligence on our prospective portfolio companies);
- closes and monitors the investments we make; and

---

## Table of Contents

- makes available on our behalf, and provides if requested, managerial assistance to our portfolio companies.

The Adviser's services under the Advisory Agreement are not exclusive, and it is free to furnish similar services to other entities so long as its services to us are not impaired.

### *Portfolio Management*

The Adviser takes a team approach to portfolio management; however, the following persons are primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of our portfolio and comprise the Adviser's investment committee: David Gladstone, Terry Lee Brubaker, and Robert L. Marcotte whom we refer to collectively as the Portfolio Managers. Our investment decisions are made on our behalf by the investment committee of the Adviser by unanimous decision.

Mr. Gladstone has served as the chairman and the chief executive officer of the Adviser, since he founded the Adviser in 2002, along with Mr. Brubaker. Mr. Brubaker has served as the vice chairman and chief operating officer of the Adviser since 2002 and served as secretary of the Adviser from 2002 to February 2011. Mr. Marcotte has served as an executive managing director of the Adviser since December 2013 and as our president since January 2014. For more complete biographical information on Messrs. Gladstone, Brubaker and Marcotte please see "*Management—Board of Directors—Interested Directors*" and "*Management—Executive Officers and Certain Other Officers Who Are Not Directors*."

As discussed above, the Portfolio Managers are all officers or directors, or both, of the Adviser and Messrs. Gladstone and Brubaker are managers of the Administrator. David Gladstone is the controlling stockholder of the parent company of the Adviser and Administrator. Although we believe that the terms of the Advisory Agreement and Administration Agreement are no less favorable to us than those that could be obtained from unaffiliated third parties in arms' length transactions, the Adviser and Administrator and their officers and directors have a material interest in the terms of these agreements. Based on an analysis of publicly available information, the Board of Directors believes that the terms and the fees payable under the Advisory Agreement and Administration Agreement are similar to those of the agreements between other BDCs that do not maintain equity incentive plans and their external investment advisers and administrators.

The Adviser and Administrator provide investment advisory and administration services to other Affiliated Public Funds. As such, the Portfolio Managers also are primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the portfolios of other pooled investment vehicles in the Affiliated Public Funds that are managed by the Adviser. As of the date hereof, Messrs. Gladstone and Brubaker are primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of Gladstone Land, a publicly traded agricultural real estate company, Messrs. Gladstone, Brubaker, and Dullum (the president of Gladstone Investment) are primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the portfolio of Gladstone Investment, another publicly-traded BDC and Messrs. Gladstone, Brubaker and Cutlip (the president of Gladstone Commercial) are primarily responsible for the day to day management of Gladstone Commercial, a publicly-traded real estate investment trust. As of September 30, 2017, the Adviser had an aggregate of approximately \$2.2 billion in total assets under management.

### *Conflicts of Interest*

As discussed above, the Portfolio Managers who are our executive officers and directors, and the officers and directors of the Adviser, serve or may serve as officers, directors, or principals of entities that operate in the same or a related line of business as we do or of investment funds managed by our affiliates. For example, Mr. Gladstone, our chairman and chief executive officer, is chairman of the board and chief executive officer of the Adviser, Gladstone Investment, Gladstone Commercial, and Gladstone Land with management responsibilities for the other members of the Affiliated Public Funds, other than Gladstone Securities, where he sits on the board of managers as an outside non-employee manager. In addition, Mr. Brubaker, our vice chairman and chief operating officer, is vice chairman and chief operating officer of the Adviser, Gladstone Land, Gladstone Investment and Gladstone Commercial. Mr. Marcotte, our president, is an executive managing director of the Adviser. Accordingly, they may have obligations to investors in those entities, the fulfillment of which might not be in the best interests of us or our stockholders. Moreover, the Adviser may establish or sponsor other investment vehicles which from time to time may have potentially overlapping investment objectives with ours and accordingly may invest in, whether principally or secondarily, asset classes we target. While the Adviser generally has broad authority to make investments on behalf of the investment vehicles that it advises, the Adviser has adopted investment allocation procedures to address these potential conflicts and intends to direct investment opportunities to the Company or the Affiliated Public Fund with the investment strategy that most closely fits the investment opportunity. Nevertheless, the management of the Adviser may face conflicts in the allocation of investment opportunities to other entities managed by the Adviser. As a result, it is possible that we may not be given the opportunity to participate in certain investments made by other funds managed by the Adviser. Our Board of Directors approved a revision of our investment objectives and strategies that became effective in October 2012, which may enhance the potential for conflicts in the allocation of investment opportunities to us and other entities managed by the Adviser.

In certain circumstances, we may make investments in a portfolio company in which one of our affiliates has or will have an investment, subject to satisfaction of any regulatory restrictions and, where required, to the prior approval of our Board of Directors. As of September 30, 2017, our Board of Directors has approved the following types of co-investment transactions:

- Our affiliate, Gladstone Commercial, may, under certain circumstances, lease property to portfolio companies that we do not control. We may pursue such transactions only if (i) the portfolio company is not controlled by us or any of our affiliates, (ii) the portfolio company satisfies the tenant underwriting criteria of Gladstone Commercial, and (iii) the transaction is approved by a majority of our independent directors and a majority of the independent directors of Gladstone Commercial. We expect that any

## Table of Contents

such negotiations between Gladstone Commercial and our portfolio companies would result in lease terms consistent with the terms that the portfolio companies would be likely to receive were they not portfolio companies of ours.

- We may invest simultaneously with our affiliate Gladstone Investment in senior syndicated loans whereby neither we nor any affiliate has the ability to dictate the terms of the loans.
- Pursuant to the Co-Investment Order, under certain circumstances, we may co-invest with Gladstone Investment and any future BDC or closed-end management investment company that is advised by the Adviser (or sub-advised by the Adviser if it controls the fund), or any combination of the foregoing, subject to the conditions included therein. In connection with investments made pursuant to the Co-Investment Order a required majority of our Board of Directors must approve the transaction. A “required” majority is a vote of both a majority of our directors who have no financial interest in the transaction and a majority of the directors who are not interested persons of the Company.

Certain of our officers, who are also officers of the Adviser, may from time to time serve as directors of certain of our portfolio companies. If an officer serves in such capacity with one of our portfolio companies, such officer will owe fiduciary duties to stockholders of the portfolio company, which duties may from time to time conflict with the interests of our stockholders.

In the course of our investing activities, we will pay management and incentive fees to the Adviser and will reimburse the Administrator for certain expenses it incurs. As a result, investors in our common stock will invest on a “gross” basis and receive distributions on a “net” basis after expenses, resulting in, among other things, a lower rate of return than one might achieve through our investors themselves making direct investments. As a result of this arrangement, there may be times when the management team of the Adviser has interests that differ from those of our stockholders, giving rise to a conflict. In addition, as a BDC, we make available significant managerial assistance to our portfolio companies and provide other services to such portfolio companies. While neither we nor the Adviser currently receive fees in connection with managerial assistance, the Adviser and Gladstone Securities have, at various times, provided other services to certain of our portfolio companies and received fees for services other than managerial assistance as discussed in “*Business—Ongoing Management of Investment Portfolio Company Relationships — Managerial Assistance and Services*.”

### *Portfolio Manager Compensation*

The Portfolio Managers receive compensation from the Adviser in the form of a base salary plus a bonus. Each of the Portfolio Managers’ base salaries is determined by a review of salary surveys for persons with comparable experience who are serving in comparable capacities in the industry. Each Portfolio Manager’s base salary is set and reviewed yearly. Like all employees of the Adviser, a Portfolio Manager’s bonus is tied to the performance of the Adviser and the entities that it advises. A Portfolio Manager’s bonus increases or decreases when the Adviser’s income increases or decreases. The Adviser’s income, in turn, is directly tied to the management and performance fees earned in managing its investment funds, including Gladstone Capital. Pursuant to the Advisory Agreement, the Adviser receives an incentive fee based on net investment income in excess of the hurdle rates and capital gains as set out in the Advisory Agreement. Pursuant to the investment advisory and management agreement between the Adviser and the Company, the Adviser receives a base management fee and an incentive fee based on net investment income in excess of the hurdle rates and capital gains as set out in the Advisory Agreement. During the fiscal years ended September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015, we incurred net fees of approximately \$6.4 million, \$7.9 million and \$8.1 million respectively, to our Adviser under the Advisory Agreement. See “*Business – Transactions with Related Parties – Investment Advisory and Management Agreement*” for a full discussion of how such fees are computed and paid.

### *Administrator Compensation*

We pay the Administrator pursuant to the Administration Agreement for our allocable portion of the Administrator’s expenses incurred while performing services to us, which are primarily rent and salaries and benefits expenses of the Administrator’s employees. During the fiscal years ended September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015, we incurred total fees of approximately \$1.1 million, \$1.2 million, and \$1.0 million, respectively, to our Administrator under the Administration Agreement. See “*Business – Transactions with Related Parties – Administration Agreement*” for more information about how these fees are calculated.

### *Duration and Termination*

Unless terminated earlier as described below, the Advisory Agreement and the Administration Agreement will remain in effect from year to year if approved annually by our Board of Directors or by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities, including, in either case, approval by a majority of our directors who are not interested persons. On July 11, 2017, we renewed the Advisory Agreement and the Administration Agreement through August 31, 2018. The Board of Directors considered the following factors as the basis for its decision to renew the Advisory Agreement: (1) the nature, extent and quality of services provided by the Adviser to our stockholders; (2) the investment performance of the Company and the Adviser, (3) the costs of the services to be provided and profits to be realized by the Adviser and its affiliates from the relationship with the Company, (4) the extent to which economies of scale will be realized as the Company and the Company’s affiliates that are managed by the same Adviser (Gladstone Commercial, Gladstone Capital and Gladstone Land) grow and whether the fee level under the Advisory Agreement reflects the economies of scale for the Company’s investors, (5) the fee structure of the advisory and administrative agreements of comparable funds, and (6) indirect profits to the Adviser created through the Company and (7) in light of the foregoing considerations, the overall fairness of the advisory fee paid under the Advisory Agreement.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

The Advisory Agreement will automatically terminate in the event of its assignment. The Advisory Agreement may be terminated by either party without penalty upon 60 days' written notice to the other. See "*Risk Factors— We are dependent upon our key management personnel and the key management personnel of the Adviser, particularly David Gladstone, Terry Lee Brubaker and Robert L. Marcotte and on the continued operations of the Adviser, for our future success.*"

---

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Indemnification***

Each of the Advisory and Administration Agreements provide that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of their duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of their duties and obligations (as the same may be determined in accordance with the 1940 Act and any interpretations or guidance by the SEC or its staff thereunder), the Adviser, the Administrator and their respective officers, managers, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with them are entitled to indemnification from us for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of the Adviser's or Administrator's services under the Advisory or Administration Agreements or otherwise as an investment adviser of ours.

In our charter and bylaws, we have agreed to indemnify certain officers and directors by providing, among other things, that we will indemnify such officer or director, under the circumstances and to the extent provided for therein, for expenses, damages, judgments, fines and settlements he or she may be required to pay in actions or proceedings which he or she is or may be made a party by reason of his or her position as our director, officer or other agent, to the fullest extent permitted under Maryland law and our bylaws. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the indemnification provisions shall not protect any officer or director from liability to us or our stockholders as a result of any action that would constitute willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of the office.

### ***Loan Servicing Fee Pursuant to Credit Facility***

The Adviser services, administers and collects on the loans pledged under our Credit Facility pursuant to a loan servicing agreement with our wholly-owned subsidiary, Business Loan, in return for a 1.5% annual fee, based on the monthly aggregate outstanding loan balance of the loans pledged under our Credit Facility. Since Business Loan is a consolidated subsidiary of the Company, and overall, the base management fee (including any loan servicing fee, cannot exceed 1.75% of total assets (as reduced by cash and cash equivalents pledged to creditors) during any given fiscal year, loan servicing fees paid to the Adviser under this agreement directly reduce the amount of fees payable under the Advisory Agreement. Loan servicing fees of approximately \$4.1 million, \$3.9 million, and \$3.8 million were incurred for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015, respectively, all of which were directly credited against the amount of the base management fee due to the Adviser under the Advisory Agreement.

### ***Other Transactions***

Mr. Gladstone also serves on the board of managers of our affiliate, Gladstone Securities, LLC ("Gladstone Securities"), a privately-held broker-dealer registered with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") and insured by the Securities Investor Protection Corporation. Gladstone Securities is 100% indirectly owned and controlled by Mr. Gladstone and has provided other services, such as investment banking and due diligence services, to certain of our portfolio companies, for which Gladstone Securities receives a fee (paid by such portfolio companies) in an amount not greater than 1% of each investment at closing. Messrs. Gladstone, LiCalsi and Dellafiora serve on the board of managers of Gladstone Securities and certain of the employees of the Adviser, who are also registered representatives of Gladstone Securities, perform the investment banking services on behalf of Gladstone Securities. Any such fees paid by portfolio companies to Gladstone Securities do not impact the fees we pay to the Adviser or the voluntary, unconditional, and irrevocable credits against the base management fee. Such investment banking fees are outside of the scope of the Advisory Agreement and the Administration Agreement. Therefore, they are not credited back to the Company and are entirely retained by Gladstone Securities. Our Board of Directors reviews, approves and ratifies these fees each quarter. For additional information refer to Note 4 — *Related Party Transactions* of the notes to our accompanying *Consolidated Financial Statements*.

### ***Loans***

At September 30, 2017, we did not have any loans outstanding to affiliates.



## CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the ownership of the common and preferred stock of the Company as of November 13, 2017, by: (i) each current director; (ii) each of our named executive officers; (iii) all of our executive officers and directors as a group; and (iv) all those known by us to be beneficial owners of more than 5% of our common stock. None of our executive officers or directors own shares of our 6.00% Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock, and, to our knowledge, no person beneficially owns more than 5% of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock. Except as otherwise noted, the address of the individuals below is c/o Gladstone Capital Corporation, 1521 Westbranch Drive, Suite 100, McLean, VA 22102. As of November 13, 2017, no independent director (or his/her immediate family members) owned securities of the Adviser.

### Beneficial Ownership of Common Stock(1)(2)

Name and Address	Number of Common Shares	Percent of Total
<b>Directors:</b>		
David Gladstone	1,168,719	4.39%
Terry Lee Brubaker	—	*
Paul W. Adelgren	8,628	*
Michela A. English	1,589	*
Caren D. Merrick	1,835	*
John H. Outland	2,453	*
Anthony W. Parker	—	*
Walter H. Wilkinson, Jr.	7,383	*
<b>Named Executive Officers (that are not also Directors):</b>		
Nicole Schaltenbrand	—	*
All executive officers and directors as a group (10 persons)	1,566,931	5.89%

\* Less than 1%

- (1) This table is based upon information supplied by executive officers, directors and principal stockholders. Unless otherwise indicated in the footnotes to this table and subject to community property laws where applicable, we believe that each of the stockholders named in this table has sole voting and sole investment power with respect to the shares indicated as beneficially owned. Applicable percentages are based on 26,624,784 shares of common stock outstanding on November 13, 2017. No executive officers or directors held shares of our preferred stock as of November 13, 2017, nor was anyone a principal stockholder of our preferred stock on such date.
- (2) Ownership calculated in accordance with Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act.

The following table sets forth, as of November 13, 2017, the dollar range of equity securities that are beneficially owned by each of our directors in the Company and in both the Company and Gladstone Investment in the aggregate. Gladstone Investment is our affiliate and a BDC that is also externally managed by the Adviser.

Name	Dollar Range of Equity Securities of the Company Owned by Director Nominees (1)(2)	Aggregate Dollar Range of Equity Securities in All Funds Overseen or to be Overseen by Director or Nominee in Family of Investment Companies (1)(2)
<b>Interested Directors:</b>		
David Gladstone	Over \$100,000	Over \$100,000
Terry Lee Brubaker	\$50,001-\$100,000	Over \$100,000
<b>Independent Directors:</b>		
Paul W. Adelgren	\$50,001-\$100,000	Over \$100,000
Michela A. English	\$10,001-\$50,000	\$10,001-\$50,000
Caren D. Merrick	\$10,001-\$50,000	\$10,001-\$50,000
John H. Outland	\$10,001-\$50,000	\$10,001-\$50,000
Anthony W. Parker	None	\$50,001-\$100,000
Walter H. Wilkinson, Jr.	\$50,001-\$100,000	Over \$100,000

- (1) Ownership is calculated in accordance with Rule 16a-1(a)(2) of the Exchange Act.
- (2) The dollar range of equity securities beneficially owned is calculated by multiplying the closing price of the respective class as reported on Nasdaq as of November 13, 2017, by the number of shares of the respective class so beneficially owned and aggregated accordingly.

Gladstone Commercial is also managed by the Adviser. The following table sets forth certain information regarding the ownership of the common and preferred stock of Gladstone Commercial as of November 13, 2017, by each independent incumbent director and nominee. As of November 14, 2017, none of our independent directors owns any class of stock of Gladstone Commercial, other than common stock.



## Table of Contents

Name	Number of Common Shares	Percent of Class of Common Shares	Value of Securities(\$)(1)
<b>Independent Directors:</b>			
Paul W. Adelgren	9,139	*	\$ 205,442
Michela A. English	2,111	*	\$ 47,457
Caren D. Merrick	2,816	*	\$ 63,304
John H. Outland	2,231	*	\$ 50,153
Anthony W. Parker	28,187	*	\$ 633,653
Walter H. Wilkinson, Jr.	7,551	*	\$ 169,739

\* Less than 1%

(1) Ownership calculated in accordance with Rule 16a-1(a)(2) of the Exchange Act. The value of securities beneficially owned is calculated by multiplying the closing price of the respective class as reported on Nasdaq as of November 13, 2017, by the number of shares of the respective class so beneficially owned and aggregated accordingly.

Gladstone Land, is also managed by the Adviser. The following table sets forth certain information regarding the ownership of the common stock of Gladstone Land as of November 13, 2017, by each independent incumbent director.

Name	Number of Common Shares	Percent of Class of Common Shares	Value of Securities(\$)(1)
<b>Independent Directors:</b>			
Paul W. Adelgren	9,441	*	\$ 129,525
Michela A. English	1,230	*	\$ 16,877
Caren D. Merrick	4,432	*	\$ 60,807
John H. Outland	1,754	*	\$ 24,065
Anthony W. Parker	5,517	*	\$ 75,689
Walter H. Wilkinson, Jr.	5,041	*	\$ 69,160

\* Less than 1%

(1) Ownership calculated in accordance with Rule 16a-1(a)(2) of the Exchange Act. The value of securities beneficially owned is calculated by multiplying the closing price of the respective class as reported on Nasdaq as of November 13, 2017, by the number of shares of the respective class so beneficially owned and aggregated accordingly.

### DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN

Our transfer agency and services agreement with our transfer agent, Computershare Inc., or Computershare, authorizes Computershare to provide a dividend reinvestment plan that allows for reinvestment of our distributions on behalf of our common stockholders upon their election as provided below. As a result, if our Board of Directors authorizes, and we declare, a cash distribution, then our common stockholders who have “opted in” to the dividend reinvestment plan will not receive cash distributions but, instead, such cash distributions will automatically be reinvested in additional shares of our common stock.

Pursuant to the dividend reinvestment plan, if your shares of our common stock are registered in your own name you can have all distributions reinvested in additional shares of our common stock by Computershare, as the plan agent, if you enroll in the dividend reinvestment plan by delivering an enrollment form to the plan agent prior to the corresponding dividend record date, available at [www.computershare.com/investor](http://www.computershare.com/investor) or 1-866-214-7543. The plan agent will effect purchases of our common stock under the dividend reinvestment plan in the open market.

If you do not elect to participate in the dividend reinvestment plan, you will receive all distributions in cash paid by check mailed directly to you (or if you hold your shares in street or other nominee name, then to your nominee) as of the relevant record date, by the plan agent, as our dividend disbursing agent. If your shares are held in the name of a broker or nominee, you can transfer the common shares into your own name and then enroll in the dividend reinvestment plan or contact your broker or nominee to determine if they offer a dividend reinvestment plan.

The plan agent serves as agent for the holders of our common stock in administering the dividend reinvestment plan. After we declare a distribution, the plan agent will, as agent for the participants, receive the cash payment and use it to buy common stock on Nasdaq or elsewhere for the participants’ accounts. The price of the common shares will be the weighted average price of all common shares purchased by the plan agent on such trade date or dates.

Participants in the dividend reinvestment plan may withdraw from the dividend reinvestment plan at any time online at [www.computershare.com/investor](http://www.computershare.com/investor), via telephone or by mailing a request to Computershare or by selling or transferring all applicable common shares. If the plan agent receives a request to withdraw near a dividend record date, the plan agent, in its sole discretion, may either distribute such dividends in cash or reinvest the common shares on behalf of the withdrawing participant. If such distributions are reinvested, the plan agent will process the withdrawal as soon as practicable, but in no event later than five business days after the reinvestment is completed.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

The plan agent will maintain each participant's account in the dividend reinvestment plan and will furnish periodic written confirmations of all transactions in such account, including information needed by the stockholder for personal and tax records. Common stock in the account of each dividend reinvestment plan participant will be held by the plan agent in non-certificated form in the name of such participant; however participants may request that such common shares be certificated in their name. The plan agent will provide proxy materials relating to our stockholders' meetings that will include those common shares purchased through the plan agent, as well as common shares held pursuant to the dividend reinvestment plan.

We pay the plan agent's fees for the handling or reinvestment of dividends and other distributions. Each participant in the dividend reinvestment plan pays a pro rata share of brokerage commissions incurred with respect to the plan agent's open market purchases in connection with the reinvestment of distributions. There are no other charges to participants for reinvesting distributions.

Distributions are taxable whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional common shares, and the reinvestment of distributions pursuant to the dividend reinvestment plan will not relieve participants of any U.S. federal income tax or state income tax that may be payable or required to be withheld on such distributions. For more information regarding taxes that our stockholders may be required to pay, see "*Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations*"

### **MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS**

#### **Regulated Investment Company Status**

In order to maintain our qualification for treatment as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code, we generally must distribute to our stockholders, for each taxable year, at least 90% of our investment company taxable income, which is generally our ordinary income plus the excess of our realized net short-term capital gains over our realized net long-term losses. We refer to this as the annual distribution requirement. We must also meet several additional requirements, including:

- *Business Development Company Status.* At all times during each taxable year, we must maintain our status as a business development company;
- *Income source requirements.* At least 90% of our gross income for each taxable year must be from dividends, interest, payments with respect to securities loans, gains from sales or other dispositions of securities or other income derived with respect to our business of investing in securities, and net income derived from interests in qualified publicly traded partnerships; and
- *Asset diversification requirements.* As of the close of each quarter of our taxable year: (1) at least 50% of the value of our assets must consist of cash, cash items, U.S. government securities, the securities of other regulated investment companies and other securities to the extent that (a) we do not hold more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of an issuer of such other securities and (b) such other securities of any one issuer do not represent more than 5% of our total assets, and (2) no more than 25% of the value of our total assets may be invested in the securities of one issuer (other than U.S. government securities or the securities of other regulated investment companies), or of two or more issuers that are controlled by us and are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses or in the securities of one or more qualified publicly traded partnerships.

*Failure to Qualify as a RIC.* If we are unable to qualify for treatment as a RIC and we do not qualify for certain relief provisions, we will be subject to tax on all of our taxable income at regular corporate rates. We would not be able to deduct distributions to stockholders, nor would we be required to make such distributions. Distributions would be taxable to our stockholders as dividend income to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. Subject to certain limitations under the Code, corporate distributees would be eligible for the dividends received deduction. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis, and then as a gain realized from the sale or exchange of property. If we fail to meet the RIC requirements for more than two consecutive years and then seek to re-qualify as a RIC, we would be required to recognize a gain to the extent of any unrealized appreciation on our assets unless we make a special election to pay corporate-level tax on any such unrealized appreciation recognized during the succeeding ten-year period. Absent such special election, any gain we recognized would be deemed distributed to our stockholders as a taxable distribution.

*Qualification as a RIC.* If we qualify as a RIC and distribute to stockholders each year in a timely manner at least 90% of our investment company taxable income, we will not be subject to federal income tax on the portion of our taxable income and gains we distribute to stockholders. We would, however, be subject to a 4% nondeductible federal excise tax if we do not distribute, actually or on a deemed basis, an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for the calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gain net income for the one-year period ending on October 31 of such calendar year and (3) any ordinary income and capital gain net income for preceding years that were not distributed during such years. The excise tax would apply only to the amount by which the

---

## Table of Contents

required distributions exceed the amount of income we distribute, actually or on a deemed basis, to stockholders. We will be subject to regular federal corporate income tax (at rates up to a maximum of 35% for 2017), on any undistributed income, including both ordinary income and capital gains. We intend to retain some or all of our long-term capital gains, but to designate the retained amount as a deemed distribution. In that case, among other consequences, we will pay tax on the retained amount, each stockholder will be required to include its share of the deemed distribution in income as if it had been actually distributed to the stockholder and the stockholder will be entitled to claim a credit or refund equal to its allocable share of the tax we pay on the retained long-term capital gain. The amount of the deemed distribution net of such tax will be added to the stockholder's cost basis for its common stock. Since we expect to pay tax on any retained long-term capital gains at our regular corporate capital gain tax rate, and since that rate is in excess of the maximum rate currently payable by individuals on long-term capital gains, the amount of tax that individual stockholders will be treated as having paid will exceed the tax they owe on the capital gain dividend and such excess may be claimed as a credit or refund against the stockholder's other tax obligations. A stockholder that is not subject to U.S. federal income tax or tax on long-term capital gains would be required to file a U.S. federal income tax return on the appropriate form in order to claim a refund for the taxes we paid. We will also be subject to alternative minimum tax, but any tax preference items would be apportioned between us and our stockholders in the same proportion that distributions, other than capital gain dividends, paid to each stockholder bear to our taxable income determined without regard to the dividends paid deduction.

From time to time, we acquire debt obligations that are issued at a discount, which may include loans we make that are accompanied by warrants that bear interest at rates that are not either fixed rates or certain qualified variable rates or that are not unconditionally payable at least annually over the life of the obligation. In such cases, we are required to include in taxable income each year a portion of the original issue discount, or OID, that accrues over the life of the obligation. Such OID is included in our investment company taxable income even though we receive no cash corresponding to such discount amount. As a result, we may be required to make additional distributions corresponding to such OID amounts in order to satisfy the annual distribution requirement and to continue to qualify as a RIC and to avoid the imposition of federal income tax and the 4% excise tax. In such case, we may be required to sell temporary investments or other assets to meet the RIC distribution requirements.

### **Taxation of Our U.S. Stockholders**

*Distributions.* For any period during which we qualify for treatment as a RIC for federal income tax purposes, distributions to our stockholders attributable to our investment company taxable income generally will be taxable as ordinary income to stockholders to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits. We first allocate our earnings and profits to our preferred stockholders and then to our common stockholders based on the priority in our capital structure. Any distributions in excess of our earnings and profits will first be treated as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's adjusted basis in his or her shares of our stock and thereafter as gain from the sale of shares of our stock. Distributions of our long-term capital gains, designated by us as such, will be taxable to stockholders as long-term capital gains regardless of the stockholder's holding period for its shares of our stock and whether the distributions are paid in cash or invested in additional shares of our stock. Corporate stockholders are generally eligible for the 70% dividends received deduction with respect to ordinary income, but not with respect to capital gain dividends to the extent such amount designated by us does not exceed the dividends received by us from domestic corporations. Any dividend declared by us in October, November or December of any calendar year, payable to stockholders of record on a specified date in such a month and actually paid during January of the following year, will be treated as if it were paid by us and received by the stockholders on December 31 of the previous year. In addition, we may elect to relate a dividend back to the prior taxable year if we (1) declare such dividend prior to the 15th day of the 9th month following the close of that taxable year, or any applicable extended due date of our tax return for such prior taxable year (2) make the election in that tax return, and (3) distribute such amount in the 12-month period following the close of the taxable year but not later than our first payment of the same type of dividend following such declaration. Any such election will not alter the general rule that a stockholder will be treated as receiving a dividend in the taxable year in which the dividend is made, subject to the October, November, December rule described above. The federal income tax characteristics of all distributions will be reported to stockholders on the Internal Revenue Service Form 1099 at the end of each calendar year.

In general, the federal income tax rates applicable to our dividends other than dividends designated as capital gain dividends will be the rates applicable to ordinary income (at rates up to a maximum of 39.6% for 2017), and not the rates applicable to "qualified dividend income" (at rates up to a maximum of 20% for 2017). If we distribute dividends that are attributable to actual dividend income received by us that is eligible to be, and is, designated by us as qualified dividend income, such dividends would be eligible for such lower federal income tax rate. For this purpose, "qualified dividend income" means dividends received by us from United States corporations and qualifying foreign corporations, provided that both we and the stockholder recipient of our dividends satisfy certain holding period and other requirements in respect of our shares (in the case of our stockholder) and the stock of such corporations (in our case). However, we do not anticipate receiving or distributing a significant amount of qualified dividend income.

If a common stockholder participates in our dividend reinvestment plan, any dividends with respect to shares of our stock that are reinvested under the plan will be taxable to the common stockholder to the same extent, and with the same character, as if the stockholder had received the dividend in cash. The stockholder will have an adjusted basis in the additional common shares purchased through the plan equal to the amount of the reinvested dividend. The additional shares will have a new holding period commencing on the day following the day on which the shares are credited to the stockholder's account.

---

## Table of Contents

***Sale of Our Shares.*** A U.S. stockholder generally will recognize taxable gain or loss if the U.S. stockholder sells or otherwise disposes of his, her or its shares of our stock. Any gain arising from such sale or disposition generally will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. stockholder has held his, her or its shares for more than one year. Otherwise, it will be classified as short-term capital gain or loss. However, any capital loss arising from the sale or disposition of shares of our stock held for six months or less will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of the amount of capital gain dividends received, or undistributed capital gain deemed received, with respect to such shares.

Individual U.S. stockholders are subject to a maximum federal income tax rate of 20% on their net capital gain (*i.e.*, the excess of realized net long-term capital gain over realized net short-term capital loss for a taxable year) including any long-term capital gain derived from an investment in our shares. Such rate is lower than the maximum rate on ordinary income currently payable by individuals which is 39.6% for 2017. Capital losses are subject to limitations on use for both corporate and non-corporate stockholders.

***Medicare Tax on Unearned Income.*** Stockholders that are individuals, estates or trusts and that have taxable income in excess of certain thresholds are required to pay a 3.8% Medicare tax on “net investment income,” which includes, among other things, dividends on, and gains from the sale or other disposition of, shares of our stock. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the impact of this Medicare tax on an investment in our stock.

***Required Backup Withholding.*** We may be required to withhold federal income tax, or backup withholding, currently at a rate of 28%, from all taxable dividends to any non-corporate U.S. stockholder (1) who fails to furnish us with a correct taxpayer identification number or a certificate that such stockholder is exempt from backup withholding, or (2) with respect to whom the Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, notifies us that such stockholder has failed to properly report certain interest and dividend income to the IRS and to respond to notices to that effect. An individual’s taxpayer identification number is generally his or her social security number. Any amount withheld under backup withholding is allowed as a credit against the U.S. stockholder’s federal income tax liability, provided that proper information is provided to the IRS.

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act imposes a federal withholding tax on certain types of payments, including dividends and gross proceeds from a sale of other disposition of our stock, made to “foreign financial institutions” and certain other non-U.S. entities unless certain due diligence, reporting, withholding, and certification obligation requirements are satisfied. Under delayed effective dates provided for in the Treasury Regulations and other IRS guidance, such required withholding will not begin until January 1, 2019 with respect to gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our stock.

## **REGULATION AS A BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY**

We are a closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under Section 54 of the 1940 Act. As such, we are subject to regulation under the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act contains prohibitions and restrictions relating to transactions between BDCs and their affiliates, principal underwriters and affiliates of those affiliates or underwriters and requires that a majority of the directors be persons other than “interested persons,” as defined in the 1940 Act. In addition, the 1940 Act provides that we may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or to withdraw our election as, a BDC unless approved by a majority of our outstanding voting securities, as defined in the 1940 Act.

We intend to conduct our business so as to retain our status as a BDC. A BDC may use capital provided by public stockholders and from other sources to invest in long-term private investments in businesses. A BDC provides stockholders the ability to retain the liquidity of a publicly traded stock while sharing in the possible benefits, if any, of investing in primarily privately owned companies. In general, a BDC must have been organized and have its principal place of business in the United States and must be operated for the purpose of making certain types of investments in assets described in Sections 55(a)(1)-(3) of the 1940 Act.

## **Qualifying Assets**

Under the 1940 Act, a BDC may not acquire any asset other than assets of the type listed in Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act, which are referred to as qualifying assets, unless, at the time the acquisition is made, qualifying assets, other than assets defined in Section 55(a)(7) (“operating assets”), which includes certain interests in furniture, equipment, real estate, or leasehold improvements, represent at least 70% of the company’s total assets, exclusive of operating assets. The types of qualifying assets in which we may invest under the 1940 Act include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Securities purchased in transactions not involving any public offering from the issuer of such securities, which issuer is an eligible portfolio company. An eligible portfolio company is generally defined in the 1940 Act as any issuer which:

(a) is organized under the laws of, and has its principal place of business in, any state or states in the United States;

## **Table of Contents**

(b) is not an investment company (other than a small business investment company wholly owned by the BDC) or otherwise excluded from the definition of investment company; and

(c) satisfies one of the following:

(i) it does not have any class of securities with respect to which a broker or dealer may extend margin credit;

(ii) it is controlled by the BDC, alone or as part of a group, and the BDC in fact exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of the portfolio company and, as a result of such control, has an affiliated person who is a director of the portfolio company;

(iii) it has total assets of not more than \$4 million and capital and surplus of not less than \$2 million;

(iv) it does not have any class of securities listed on a national securities exchange; or

(v) it has a class of securities listed on a national securities exchange, with an aggregate market value of outstanding voting and non-voting equity of less than \$250 million.

(2) Securities received in exchange for or distributed on or with respect to securities described in (1) above, or pursuant to the exercise of options, warrants or rights relating to such securities.

(3) Cash, cash items, government securities or high quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment.

### **Asset Coverage**

Pursuant to Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act, we are permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of “senior securities representing indebtedness.” However, pursuant to Section 18(c) of the 1940 Act, we are permitted to issue only one class of “senior securities that is stock.” In either case, we may only issue such senior securities if such class of senior securities, after such issuance, has an asset coverage, as defined in Section 18(h) of the 1940 Act, of at least 200.0%.

In addition, our ability to pay dividends or distributions (other than dividends payable in our stock) to holders of any class of our capital stock would be restricted if our “senior securities representing indebtedness” fail to have an asset coverage of at least 200.0% (measured at the time of declaration of such distribution and accounting for such distribution). The 1940 Act does not apply this limitation to privately arranged debt that is not intended to be publicly distributed, unless this limitation is specifically negotiated by the lender.

In addition, our ability to pay dividends or distributions (other than dividends payable in our common stock) to our common stockholders would also be restricted if our “senior securities that are stock” fail to have an asset coverage of at least 200.0% (measured at the time of declaration of such distribution and accounting for such distribution).

If the value of our assets declines, we might be unable to satisfy these asset coverage requirements. To satisfy the 200.0% asset coverage requirement in the event that we are seeking to pay a distribution, we might either have to (i) liquidate a portion of our loan portfolio to repay a portion of our indebtedness or (ii) issue common stock. This may occur at a time when a sale of a portfolio asset may be disadvantageous, or when we have limited access to capital markets on agreeable terms. In addition, any amounts that we use to service our indebtedness or for offering expenses will not be available for distributions to our stockholders. If we are unable to regain the requisite asset coverage through these methods, we may be forced to suspend the payment of such dividends.

### **Significant Managerial Assistance**

Generally, a BDC must make available significant managerial assistance to issuers of certain of its portfolio securities that the BDC counts as a qualifying asset for the 70.0% test described above. Making available significant managerial assistance means, among other things, any arrangement whereby the BDC, through its directors, officers or employees, offers to provide, and, if accepted, does so provide, significant guidance and counsel concerning the management, operations or business objectives and policies of a portfolio company. Significant managerial assistance also includes the exercise of a controlling influence over the management and policies of the portfolio company. However, with respect to certain, but not all such securities, where the BDC purchases such securities in conjunction with one or more other persons acting together, one of the other persons in the group may make available such managerial assistance, or the BDC may exercise such control jointly.

### **Compliance Policies and Procedures**

We and our Adviser have adopted and implemented written policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent violation of the federal securities laws, and our Board of Directors is required to review these compliance policies and procedures annually to assess their adequacy and the effectiveness of their implementation. We have designated a chief compliance officer, Mr. Dellafiora, who also serves as chief compliance officer for all of the Gladstone family of companies.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Co-Investment Order**

On July 26, 2012, the SEC granted us exemptive order that permits us to co-invest with Gladstone Investment and any future BDC or closed-end management investment company that is advised by the Adviser, (or sub-advised by the Adviser if it also controls the fund), or any combination of the foregoing, subject to the conditions contained therein.

### **DESCRIPTION OF OUR SECURITIES**

Our authorized capital stock consists of 50,000,000 shares of capital stock, \$0.001 par value per share, 44,560,000 of which are currently designated as common stock and 5,440,000 of which are currently designated as preferred stock. The following summary description of our capital stock is not necessarily complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by, our charter. Please review our charter for a more detailed description of the provisions summarized below.

#### **Common Stock**

As of December 18, 2017, we had 26,632,182 shares of common stock outstanding. All shares of our common stock have equal rights as to earnings, assets, dividends and voting privileges and, when issued, will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. Distributions may be paid to the holders of our common stock if, as and when authorized by our Board of Directors and declared by us out of funds legally available therefor. Shares of our common stock have no preemptive, conversion or redemption rights and are freely transferable, except where their transfer is restricted by federal and state securities laws. In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, each share of our common stock is entitled to share ratably in all of our assets that are legally available for distribution after we pay all debts and other liabilities and subject to any preferential rights of holders of our preferred stock, if any is outstanding at the time. Each share of our common stock is entitled to one vote and does not have cumulative voting rights, which means that, subject to the rights of the holders of Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock to vote in the election of directors, as described below, holders of a majority of such shares, if they so choose, could elect all of the directors, and holders of less than a majority of such shares would, in that case, be unable to elect any director. Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq under the ticker symbol "GLAD."

#### **Preferred Stock**

Our charter gives the Board of Directors the authority, without further action by stockholders, to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more classes or series and to fix the rights, preferences, privileges, qualifications and restrictions granted to or imposed upon such preferred stock, including dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, rights and terms of redemption, and liquidation preference, any or all of which may be greater than the rights of the common stock. Thus, the Board of Directors could authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock with terms and conditions which could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in their best interest. The issuance of preferred stock could adversely affect the voting power of holders of common stock and reduce the likelihood that such holders will receive dividend payments and payments upon liquidation, and could also decrease the market price of our common stock.

You should note, however, that any issuance of preferred stock must comply with the requirements of the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act requires, among other things, that (1) immediately after issuance and before any dividend or other distribution is made with respect to our common stock and before any purchase of common stock is made, such preferred stock together with all other Senior Securities must not exceed an amount equal to 50% of our total assets after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase price, as the case may be, and (2) the holders of shares of preferred stock, if any are issued, must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if dividends on such preferred stock are in arrears by two years or more. Certain matters under the 1940 Act require the separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock. If we offer preferred stock under this prospectus, we will issue an appropriate prospectus supplement. You should read that prospectus supplement for a description of the preferred stock, including, but not limited to, whether there will be an arrearage in the payment of dividends or sinking fund installments, if any, restrictions with respect to the declaration of dividends, requirements in connection with the maintenance of any ratio or assets, or creation or maintenance of reserves, or provisions for permitting or restricting the issuance of additional securities.

#### *Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock*

Of the 5,440,000 shares of our capital stock designated as preferred stock, 3,000,000 of such shares are designated as 6.00% Series 2024 Term Preferred Shares, which we refer to as our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock. As of the date hereof, we have 2,070,000 shares of Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock outstanding. Our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock is listed on the Nasdaq under the symbol "GLADN."

The following is a summary of the material terms of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock. The following summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Articles Supplementary Establishing and Fixing the Rights and Preferences of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Shares, including Appendix A thereto relating to the our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock, which are filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Dividend Rights**

The holders of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock are entitled to monthly dividends in the amount of 6.00% per annum on the stated liquidation preference of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock, or \$0.125 per share, and we are prohibited from issuing dividends or making distributions to the holders of our common stock while any shares of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock are outstanding, unless all accrued and unpaid dividends on our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock are paid in their entirety. In the event that we fail to pay dividends on our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock when required, the dividend rate on our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock will increase to 10.00% per annum until such default is cured.

### **Voting Rights**

The holders of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock are entitled to one vote per share and do not have cumulative voting. The holders of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock generally vote together with the holders of our common stock, except that the holders of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock have the right to elect two of our directors. Furthermore, during any period that we owe accumulated dividends, whether or not earned or declared, on our Series 2024 Term Preferred Shares equal to at least two full years of dividends, the holders of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock will have the right to elect a majority of our Board of Directors. In addition, the holders of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock have voting rights with regard to certain corporate actions, including certain amendments to our charter and certain actions relating to our election to be treated as a BDC, as set forth in the articles supplementary relating to our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock.

### **Liquidation Rights**

Our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock has a liquidation preference over our common stock equal to \$25 per share, plus all accrued but unpaid dividends in the event of a dissolution, liquidation or winding up of our affairs.

### **Redemption**

Our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock has a mandatory term redemption date of September 30, 2024, however, if we fail to maintain asset coverage as required by the 1940 Act, of at least 200%, we will be required to redeem a portion of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock to enable us to meet the required asset coverage. We are further required to redeem our 2024 Term Preferred Shares in the event of a change in control. We also have the option to redeem such shares at any time on or after September 30, 2024, at our sole option at a redemption price per share equal to the sum of the \$25 liquidation preference per share plus an amount equal to accumulated but unpaid dividends, if any. As of the date hereof we have not exercised our option to redeem any shares. In the event that we fail to redeem our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock when due, the dividend rate will increase to 10.00% per annum until such shares are redeemed.

## **Subscription Rights**

### ***General***

We may issue subscription rights to our stockholders to purchase common stock or preferred stock. Subscription rights may be issued independently or together with any other offered security and may or may not be transferable by the person purchasing or receiving the subscription rights. In connection with any subscription rights offering to our stockholders, we may enter into a standby underwriting arrangement with one or more underwriters pursuant to which such underwriters would purchase any offered securities remaining unsubscribed after such subscription rights offering to the extent permissible under applicable law. In connection with a subscription rights offering to our stockholders, we would distribute certificates evidencing the subscription rights and a prospectus supplement to our stockholders on the record date that we set for receiving subscription rights in such subscription rights offering.

The applicable prospectus supplement would describe the following terms of subscription rights in respect of which this prospectus is being delivered:

- the period of time the offering would remain open (which in no event would be less than fifteen business days);
- the title of such subscription rights;
- the exercise price for such subscription rights;
- the ratio of the offering (which in no event would exceed one new share of common stock for each three rights held);
- the number of such subscription rights issued to each stockholder;
- the extent to which such subscription rights are transferable;
- if applicable, a discussion of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to the issuance or exercise of such subscription rights;
- the date on which the right to exercise such subscription rights shall commence, and the date on which such rights shall expire (subject to any extension);
- the extent to which such subscription rights include an over-subscription privilege with respect to unsubscribed securities;



---

## **Table of Contents**

- if applicable, the material terms of any standby underwriting or other purchase arrangement that we may enter into in connection with the subscription rights offering; and
- any other terms of such subscription rights, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of such subscription rights.

### ***Exercise of Subscription Rights***

Each subscription right would entitle the holder of the subscription right to purchase for cash such amount of shares of common stock, or preferred stock, at such exercise price as shall in each case be set forth in, or be determinable as set forth in, the prospectus supplement relating to the subscription rights offered thereby. Subscription rights may be exercised at any time up to the close of business on the expiration date for such subscription rights set forth in the prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, all unexercised subscription rights would become void.

Subscription rights may be exercised as set forth in the prospectus supplement relating to the subscription rights offered thereby. Upon receipt of payment and the subscription rights certificate properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the subscription rights agent or any other office indicated in the prospectus supplement we will forward, as soon as practicable, the shares of common stock, or preferred stock, purchasable upon such exercise. We may determine to offer any unsubscribed offered securities directly to persons other than stockholders, to or through agents, underwriters or dealers or through a combination of such methods, including pursuant to standby underwriting arrangements, as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

### **Warrants**

The following is a general description of the terms of the warrants we may issue from time to time. Particular terms of any warrants we offer will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to such warrants.

We may issue warrants to purchase shares of our common stock. Such warrants may be issued independently or together with shares of common stock or other equity or debt securities and may be attached or separate from such securities. We will issue each series of warrants under a separate warrant agreement to be entered into between us and a warrant agent. The warrant agent will act solely as our agent and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency for or with holders or beneficial owners of warrants.

A prospectus supplement will describe the particular terms of any series of warrants we may issue, including the following:

- the title of such warrants;
- the aggregate number of such warrants;
- the price or prices at which such warrants will be issued;
- the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which the price of such warrants may be payable;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the securities with which the warrants are issued and the number of warrants issued with each such security or each principal amount of such security;
- the number of shares of common stock purchasable upon exercise of one warrant and the price at which and the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which these shares may be purchased upon such exercise;
- the date on which the right to exercise such warrants shall commence and the date on which such right will expire;
- whether such warrants will be issued in registered form or bearer form;
- if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of such warrants which may be exercised at any one time;
- if applicable, the date on and after which such warrants and the related securities will be separately transferable;
- information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any;
- the terms of the securities issuable upon exercise of the warrants;
- if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations; and
- any other terms of such warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of such warrants.

We and the warrant agent may amend or supplement the warrant agreement for a series of warrants without the consent of the holders of the warrants issued thereunder to effect changes that are not inconsistent with the provisions of the warrants and that do not materially and adversely affect the interests of the holders of the warrants.

Prior to exercising their warrants, holders of warrants will not have any of the rights of holders of the securities purchasable upon such exercise, including the right to receive dividends, if any, or payments upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up or to exercise any voting rights.

Under the 1940 Act, we may generally only offer warrants (except for warrants expiring not later than 120 days after issuance and issued exclusively and ratably to a class of our security holders) on the condition that (1) the warrants expire by their terms within ten years; (2) the exercise or conversion price is not less than the current market value of the securities underlying the warrants at the date of issuance; (3) our stockholders authorize the proposal to issue such warrants (our stockholders approved such a proposal to issue long-term rights, including warrants, in connection with our 2008 annual meeting of stockholders) and a “required” majority of our Board of



---

[Table of Contents](#)

Directors approves such issuance on the basis that the issuance is in the best interests of Gladstone Capital and our stockholders; and (4) if the warrants are accompanied by other securities, the warrants are not separately transferable unless no class of such warrants and the securities accompanying them has been publicly distributed. A “required” majority of our Board of Directors is a vote of both a majority of our directors who have no financial interest in the transaction and a majority of the directors who are not interested persons of the company. The 1940 Act also provides that the amount of our voting securities that would result from the exercise of all outstanding warrants, options and subscription rights at the time of issuance may not exceed 25% of our outstanding voting securities.

**Debt Securities**

Any debt securities that we issue may be senior or subordinated in priority of payment. If we offer debt securities under this prospectus, we will provide a prospectus supplement that describes the ranking, whether senior or subordinated, the specific designation, the aggregate principal amount, the purchase price, the maturity, the redemption terms, the interest rate or manner of calculating the interest rate, the time of payment of interest, if any, the terms for any conversion or exchange, including the terms relating to the adjustment of any conversion or exchange mechanism, the listing, if any, on a securities exchange, the name and address of the trustee and any other specific terms of the debt securities.

## CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF MARYLAND LAW AND OF OUR CHARTER AND BYLAWS

*Our charter and bylaws and the Maryland General Corporation Law contain certain provisions that could make more difficult the acquisition of us by means of a tender offer, a proxy contest or otherwise. These provisions are expected to discourage certain types of coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our Board of Directors. We believe that the benefits of these provisions outweigh the potential disadvantages of discouraging such proposals because, among other things, negotiation of such proposals might result in an improvement of their terms. The description set forth below is intended as a summary only and is qualified in its entirety by reference to our charter and bylaws, as amended, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.*

### **Classified Board of Directors**

In accordance with our bylaws, our Board of Directors is divided into three classes of directors serving staggered three-year terms, with the term of directors in each class expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders held in the third year following the year of their election. One class has two directors and two classes have three directors. A classified board may render more difficult a change in control of us or removal of our incumbent management. We believe, however, that the longer time required to elect a majority of a classified board of directors will help to ensure continuity and stability of our management and policies.

Our classified board could have the effect of making the replacement of incumbent directors more time consuming and difficult. Because our directors may only be removed for cause, at least two annual meetings of stockholders, instead of one, will generally be required to effect a change in a majority of our Board of Directors. Thus, our classified board could increase the likelihood that incumbent directors will retain their positions. The staggered terms of directors may delay, defer or prevent a tender offer or an attempt to change control of us or another transaction that might involve a premium price for our common stock that might be in the best interest of our stockholders.

### **Number of Directors; Removal; Vacancies**

Our charter provides that the number of directors will be determined pursuant to our bylaws and our bylaws provide that a majority of our entire Board of Directors may at any time increase or decrease the number of directors. In addition, our bylaws provide that the number of directors shall not be increased by 50% or more in any 12-month period without the approval of two-thirds of the members of our Board of Directors then in office. Our bylaws provide that any vacancies may be filled by the vote of a majority of the remaining directors, even if less than a quorum, and the directors so appointed shall hold office until the next annual meeting of stockholders or until their successors are elected and qualified.

Our directors may only be removed for cause and only by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast by our stockholders generally in the election of directors. This provision, when coupled with the power of our Board of Directors to fill vacancies on our Board of Directors, precludes stockholders from removing incumbent directors except for cause and upon a substantial affirmative vote and could preclude stockholders from filling the vacancies created by such removal with their own nominees.

### **Advance Notice Provisions for Stockholder Nominations and Stockholder Proposals**

Our bylaws establish an advance notice procedure for stockholders to make nominations of candidates for election as directors or to bring other business before an annual or special meeting of our stockholders, which we refer to as the stockholder notice procedure.

The stockholder notice procedure provides that with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of individuals for election to our Board of Directors and the proposal of business to be considered by our stockholders at an annual meeting may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by or at the direction of our board of directors or (3) by a stockholder who was a stockholder of record at the time of giving of notice, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice procedures set forth in our bylaws, including a requirement to provide certain information about the stockholder and the nominee or business proposal, as applicable. With respect to special meetings of stockholders, only the business specified in our notice of meeting may be brought before the meeting. Nominations of individuals for election to our board of directors may be made at a special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected only (1) by or at the direction of our board of directors or (2) by a stockholder who was a stockholder of record at the time of giving of notice, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice provisions set forth in our bylaws, including a requirement to provide certain information about the stockholder and the nominee.

The purpose of requiring stockholders to give us advance notice of nominations and other business is to afford our Board of Directors a meaningful opportunity to consider the qualifications of the proposed nominees and the advisability of the other proposed

---

## **Table of Contents**

business and, to the extent deemed necessary or desirable by the Board of Directors, to inform stockholders and make recommendations about such qualifications or business, as well as to provide a more orderly procedure for conducting meetings of stockholders. Although our bylaws do not give our Board of Directors any power to disapprove stockholder nominations for the election of directors or proposals for action, they may have the effect of precluding a contest for the election of directors or the consideration of stockholder proposals if proper procedures are not followed and of discouraging or deterring a third party from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or to approve its own proposal without regard to whether consideration of such nominees or proposals might be harmful or beneficial to us and our stockholders.

### **Authority to Issue Preferred Stock without Stockholder Approval**

Our charter permits our Board of Directors to issue up to 50,000,000 shares of capital stock. Our Board of Directors may classify or reclassify any unissued common stock or preferred stock into other classes or series of stock and establish the preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption of any such stock. Thus, our Board of Directors could authorize the issuance of preferred stock with terms and conditions that could have a priority as to distributions and amounts payable upon liquidation over the rights of the holders of our common stock.

### **Amendment of Charter and Bylaws**

Our charter may be amended, altered, changed or repealed, subject to the terms of any class or series of preferred stock, only if advised by our Board of Directors and approved by our stockholders by the affirmative vote of two-thirds of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

Our charter also provides that the bylaws may be adopted, amended, altered, changed or repealed by our Board of Directors. Any action taken by our stockholders with respect to adopting, amending, altering, changing or repealing our bylaws may be taken only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of our capital stock, voting together as a single class.

These provisions are intended to make it more difficult for stockholders to circumvent certain other provisions contained in our charter and bylaws, such as those that provide for the classification of our Board of Directors. These provisions, however, also will make it more difficult for stockholders to amend the charter or bylaws without the approval of the Board of Directors, even if a majority of the stockholders deems such amendment to be in the best interests of all stockholders.

### **Indemnification and Limitation of Liability of Directors and Officers**

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages, except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty that is established by a final judgment and is material to the cause of action. Our charter contains a provision that eliminates the liability of our directors and officers to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law.

The Maryland General Corporation Law ("MGCL") requires us (unless our charter provides otherwise, which our charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. The MGCL permits us to indemnify our present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made or threatened to be made a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that:

- the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty;
- the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services; or
- in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful.

Under the MGCL, we may not indemnify a director or officer in a suit by us or on our behalf in which the director or officer was adjudged liable to us or in a suit in which the director or officer was adjudged liable on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received. A court may order indemnification if it determines that the director or officer is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnification, even though the director or officer did not meet the prescribed standard of conduct or was adjudged liable on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received. However, indemnification for an adverse judgment in a suit by us or on our behalf, or for a judgment of liability on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received, is limited to expenses.

---

## **Table of Contents**

In addition, the MGCL permits us to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon our receipt of:

- a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by us; and
- a written undertaking by or on behalf of the director or officer to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by us if it is ultimately determined that the director or officer did not meet the standard of conduct.

Subject to the 1940 Act, or any valid rule, regulation or order of the SEC thereunder, our charter obligates us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law in effect from time to time, to indemnify and pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding to any director or officer, whether serving our company or at our request any other entity. Our charter also permits us to indemnify and advance expenses to any employee or agent of our company to the extent authorized by our board of directors or the bylaws and permitted by law.

Our bylaws obligate us, to the maximum extent required by Maryland law or the charter, to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that he is or was our director, officer, employee or agent, or is or was serving at our request as a director, officer, manager, partner, trustee, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise if our board of directors determines that such person acted in good faith and in a manner reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of our company, and, in the case of any criminal action or proceeding, that such person had no reasonable cause to believe that such person's conduct was unlawful. However, our bylaws permit us to advance expenses only so long as, in addition to the requirements above, we obtain security for the advance from the director or officer, we obtain insurance against losses arising by reason of lawful advances or we determine that there is reason to believe that the director or officer will be found entitled to indemnification.

These provisions on indemnification and limitation of liability are subject to the limitations of the 1940 Act that prohibit us from protecting any director or officer against any liability to us or our stockholders arising from willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person's office.

### **SHARE REPURCHASES**

Shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at discounts to net asset value. We cannot predict whether our shares will trade above, at or below net asset value. The market price of our common stock is determined by, among other things, the supply and demand for our shares, our investment performance and investor perception of our overall attractiveness as an investment as compared with alternative investments. Our Board of Directors has authorized our officers, in their discretion and subject to compliance with the 1940 Act and other applicable law, to purchase on the open market or in privately negotiated transactions, outstanding shares of our common stock in the event that our shares trade at a discount to net asset value. We cannot assure you that we will ever conduct any open market purchases and if we do conduct open market purchases, we may terminate them at any time. In addition, if our shares publicly trade for a substantial period of time at a substantial discount to our then current net asset value per share, our Board of Directors will consider authorizing periodic repurchases of our shares or other actions designed to eliminate the discount. Our Board of Directors would consider all relevant factors in determining whether to take any such actions, including the effect of such actions on our status as a RIC under the Code and the availability of cash to finance these repurchases in view of the restrictions on our ability to borrow. We cannot assure you that any share repurchases will be made or that if made, they will reduce or eliminate market discount. Should we make any such repurchases in the future, we expect that we would make them at prices at or below the then current net asset value per share. Any such repurchase would cause our total assets to decrease, which may have the effect of increasing our expense ratio. We may borrow money to finance the repurchase of shares subject to the limitations described in this prospectus. Any interest on such borrowing for this purpose would reduce our net income.

In January 2016, our Board of Directors authorized a share repurchase program for up to an aggregate of \$7.5 million of the Company's common stock. The program expired on January 31, 2017. During the year ended September 30, 2016, we repurchased 87,200 shares of our common stock at an average share price of \$6.53, resulting in aggregate gross purchases of \$0.6 million. The repurchases were implemented through open market transactions on U.S. exchanges. The limited amount of repurchases made to date have had a de minimis effect on the Company's leverage, expense ratio and ability to execute on its investment objectives and strategies. We did not repurchase any shares during the year ended September 30, 2017. There can be no assurances that our Board of Directors will authorize a share repurchase program in the future or that we will repurchase shares.

### **PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

We may sell the Securities through underwriters or dealers, directly to one or more purchasers, including existing stockholders in a rights offering, or through agents or through a combination of any such methods of sale. In the case of a rights offering, the applicable prospectus supplement will set forth the number of shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of each right and the other terms of such rights offering. Any underwriter or agent involved in the offer and sale of the Securities will also be named in the applicable prospectus supplement.

---

## Table of Contents

The distribution of the Securities may be effected from time to time in one or more transactions at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed, in “at the market offerings” within the meaning of Rule 415(a)(4) of the Securities Act, at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices, or at negotiated prices, provided, however, that in the case of our common stock, the offering price per share less any underwriting commissions or discounts must equal or exceed the net asset value per share of our common stock except (i) in connection with a rights offering to our existing stockholders, (ii) with the consent of the majority of our common stockholders, or (iii) under such other circumstances as the SEC may permit.

In connection with the sale of the Securities, underwriters or agents may receive compensation from us or from purchasers of the Securities, for whom they may act as agents, in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions. Underwriters may sell the Securities to or through dealers and such dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters and/or commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agents. Underwriters, dealers and agents that participate in the distribution of the Securities may be deemed to be underwriters under the Securities Act, and any discounts and commissions they receive from us and any profit realized by them on the resale of the Securities may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. Any such underwriter or agent will be identified and any such compensation received from us will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement. The maximum commission or discount to be received by any Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, or FINRA, member or independent broker-dealer will not exceed 10%.

We may enter into derivative transactions with third parties, or sell securities not covered by this prospectus to third parties in privately negotiated transactions. If the applicable prospectus supplement indicates, in connection with those derivatives, the third parties may sell Securities covered by this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, including in short sale transactions. If so, the third party may use securities pledged by us or borrowed from us or others to settle those sales or to close out any related open borrowings of stock, and may use securities received from us in settlement of those derivatives to close out any related open borrowings of stock. The third parties in such sale transactions will be underwriters and, if not identified in this prospectus, will be identified in the applicable prospectus supplement (or a post-effective amendment).

Any of our Securities sold pursuant to a prospectus supplement will be listed on the Nasdaq, or another exchange on which our Securities are traded.

Under agreements into which we may enter, underwriters, dealers and agents who participate in the distribution of the Securities may be entitled to indemnification by us against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. Underwriters, dealers and agents may engage in transactions with, or perform services for, us in the ordinary course of business.

If so indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will authorize underwriters or other persons acting as our agents to solicit offers by certain institutions to purchase the Securities from us pursuant to contracts providing for payment and delivery on a future date. Institutions with which such contracts may be made include commercial and savings banks, insurance companies, pension funds, investment companies, educational and charitable institutions and others, but in all cases such institutions must be approved by us. The obligations of any purchaser under any such contract will be subject to the condition that the purchase of the Securities shall not at the time of delivery be prohibited under the laws of the jurisdiction to which such purchaser is subject. The underwriters and such other agents will not have any responsibility in respect of the validity or performance of such contracts. Such contracts will be subject only to those conditions set forth in the prospectus supplement, and the prospectus supplement will set forth the commission payable for solicitation of such contracts.

In order to comply with the securities laws of certain states, if applicable, the Securities offered hereby will be sold in such jurisdictions only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in certain states, the Securities may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with.

### **CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DIVIDEND PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR**

Our securities are held under a custodian agreement with The Bank of New York Mellon Corp. The address of the custodian is: 500 Ross Street, Suite 625, Pittsburgh, PA 15262. Our assets are held under bank custodianship in compliance with the 1940 Act. Securities held through our wholly-owned subsidiary, Business Loan, are held under a custodian agreement with The Bank of New York Mellon Corp., which acts as collateral custodian pursuant to Business Loan’s credit facility with Key Equipment Finance, a division of KeyBank National Association and certain other parties. The address of the collateral custodian is 500 Ross Street, Suite 625, Pittsburgh, PA 15262. Computershare Inc. acts as our transfer and dividend paying agent and registrar. The principal business address of Computershare Inc. is 250 Royall Street, Canton, MA 02021, telephone number 1-866-214-7543. Computershare Inc. also maintains an internet website at [www.computershare.com](http://www.computershare.com).

## **BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES**

Since we generally acquire and dispose of our investments in privately negotiated transactions, we will infrequently use securities brokers or dealers in the normal course of our business. Subject to policies established by our Board of Directors, the Adviser will be primarily responsible for the execution of transactions involving publicly traded securities and the allocation of brokerage commissions in respect thereof, if any. In the event that the Adviser executes such transactions, we do not expect the Adviser to execute transactions through any particular broker or dealer, but we would expect the Adviser to seek to obtain the best net results for us, taking into account such factors as price (including the applicable brokerage commission or dealer spread), size of order, difficulty of execution, and operational facilities of the firm and the firm's risk and skill in positioning blocks of securities. While we expect that the Adviser generally will seek reasonably competitive trade execution costs, we will not necessarily pay the lowest spread or commission available. Subject to applicable legal requirements, the Adviser may select a broker based partly upon brokerage or research services provided to us, the Adviser and any of its other clients. In return for such services, we may pay a higher commission than other brokers would charge if the Adviser determines in good faith that such commission is reasonable in relation to the value of the brokerage and research services provided by such broker or dealer viewed in terms either of the particular transaction or the Adviser's overall responsibilities with respect to all of the Adviser's clients.

## **PROXY VOTING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES**

We have delegated our proxy voting responsibility to the Adviser. The proxy voting policies and procedures of the Adviser are set out below. The guidelines are reviewed periodically by the Adviser and our directors who are not "interested persons," and, accordingly, are subject to change.

### **Introduction**

As an investment adviser registered under the Advisers Act, the Adviser has a fiduciary duty to act solely in our best interests. As part of this duty, the Adviser recognizes that it must vote our securities in a timely manner free of conflicts of interest and in our best interests.

The Adviser's policies and procedures for voting proxies for its investment advisory clients are intended to comply with Section 206 of, and Rule 206(4)-6 under, the Advisers Act.

### **Proxy Policies**

The Adviser votes proxies relating to our portfolio securities in what it perceives to be the best interest of our stockholders. The Adviser reviews on a case-by-case basis each proposal submitted to a stockholder vote to determine its effect on the portfolio securities we hold. In most cases the Adviser will vote in favor of proposals that the Adviser believes are likely to increase the value of the portfolio securities we hold. Although the Adviser will generally vote against proposals that may have a negative effect on our portfolio securities, the Adviser may vote for such a proposal if there exist compelling long-term reasons to do so.

Our proxy voting decisions are made by the Adviser's portfolio managers. To ensure that the Adviser's vote is not the product of a conflict of interest, the Adviser requires that (1) anyone involved in the decision-making process disclose to the Adviser's investment committee any potential conflict that he or she is aware of and any contact that he or she has had with any interested party regarding a proxy vote; and (2) employees involved in the decision-making process or vote administration are prohibited from revealing how the Adviser intends to vote on a proposal in order to reduce any attempted influence from interested parties. Where conflicts of interest may be present, the Adviser will disclose such conflicts to us, including our independent directors and may request guidance from us on how to vote such proxies.

### **Proxy Voting Records**

You may obtain information without charge about how the Adviser voted proxies for the most recent 12-month period ending June 30 by calling us collect at 1-703-287-5893 or by making a written request for proxy voting information to:

Michael LiCalsi  
General Counsel and Secretary  
c/o Gladstone Capital Corporation  
1521 Westbranch Dr., Suite 100  
McLean, VA 22102

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters will be passed upon for us by Bass, Berry & Sims PLC, Nashville, Tennessee. Venable LLP, Baltimore, Maryland, will pass upon the legality of certain of the securities offered by us and certain other matters of Maryland law. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the underwriters and/or sales agents, if any, by the counsel named in the accompanying prospectus supplement.

## **EXPERTS**

The financial statements as of September 30, 2017 and September 30, 2016 and for each of the three years in the period ended September 30, 2017 and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting (which is included in the Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting) as of September 30, 2017 included in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting. PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP's business address is 1800 Tysons Blvd., McLean, VA 22102.

The financial statements of Defiance Integrated Technologies, Inc. as of and for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 and Sunshine Media Group, Inc. as of and for the year ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, included in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report of Crowe Horwath LLP, independent auditors, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

The financial statements of Sunshine Media Group, Inc. as of and for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 included in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report of Henderson Hutcherson & McCullough, PLLC, independent auditors, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.



---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION**  
**INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Audited Consolidated Financial Statements**

<a href="#">Report of Management on Internal Controls</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of September 30, 2017 and 2016</a>	F-4
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015</a>	F-5
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015</a>	F-7
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015</a>	F-8
<a href="#">Consolidated Schedules of Investments as of September 30, 2017 and 2016</a>	F-9
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-21
<a href="#">Schedule 12-14 Investments in and Advances to Affiliates</a>	F-51

**Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors of Gladstone Capital Corporation:

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and include those policies and procedures that: (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect our transactions and the dispositions of our assets; (2) provide reasonable assurance that our transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with appropriate authorizations; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on our financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation.

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, we assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2017, using the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)*. Based on its assessment, management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of September 30, 2017.

The effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2017 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which appears herein.

November 20, 2017

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Gladstone Capital Corporation:

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated statements of assets and liabilities, including the consolidated schedules of investments, and the related consolidated statements of operations, of changes in net assets and of cash flows present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Gladstone Capital Corporation and its subsidiaries (the "Company") as of September 30, 2017 and September 30, 2016, and the results of their operations, their changes in net assets and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended September 30, 2017, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. In addition, in our opinion, the financial statement schedule listed in the accompanying index appearing under Item 15(a)(2) presents fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein when read in conjunction with the related consolidated financial statements. Also, in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). The Company's management is responsible for these financial statements and financial statement schedule, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements, on the financial statement schedule, and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our integrated audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the financial statements included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits, which included confirmation of securities as of September 30, 2017 and September 30, 2016, by correspondence with the custodian and portfolio company investees, and the application of alternative auditing procedures when replies were not received, provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

McLean, VA  
November 20, 2017

[Table of Contents](#)

**GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES**  
(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

	September 30,	
	2017	2016
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Investments at fair value:		
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments (Cost of <b>\$318,952</b> and \$252,625, respectively)	<b>\$290,860</b>	\$227,666
Affiliate investments (Cost of <b>\$49,868</b> and \$83,379, respectively)	<b>42,648</b>	74,208
Control investments (Cost of <b>\$42,615</b> and \$45,797, respectively)	<b>18,865</b>	20,240
Cash and cash equivalents	<b>5,012</b>	6,152
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	<b>258</b>	406
Interest receivable, net	<b>1,699</b>	2,333
Due from custodian	<b>3,086</b>	2,164
Deferred financing fees	<b>853</b>	1,521
Other assets, net	<b>2,579</b>	848
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b><u>\$365,860</u></b>	<b><u>\$335,538</u></b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
Borrowings at fair value (Cost of <b>\$93,000</b> and \$71,300, respectively)	<b>\$ 93,115</b>	\$ 71,300
Mandatorily redeemable preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share, \$25 liquidation preference per share; <b>5,440,000</b> and 4,000,000 shares authorized, respectively, and <b>2,070,000</b> and 2,440,000 shares issued and outstanding, respectively	<b>49,849</b>	59,360
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	<b>522</b>	1,019
Interest payable	<b>264</b>	201
Fees due to Adviser <sup>(A)</sup>	<b>1,292</b>	1,222
Fee due to Administrator <sup>(A)</sup>	<b>244</b>	282
Other liabilities	<b>924</b>	947
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b><u>\$146,210</u></b>	<b><u>\$134,331</u></b>
Commitments and contingencies <sup>(B)</sup>		
<b>NET ASSETS</b>		
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, <b>44,560,000</b> and 46,000,000 shares authorized, respectively, and <b>26,160,684</b> and 23,344,422 shares issued and outstanding, respectively	<b>\$ 26</b>	\$ 23
Capital in excess of par value <sup>(C)</sup>	<b>348,248</b>	327,678
Cumulative net unrealized depreciation of investments	<b>(59,062)</b>	(59,687)
Cumulative net unrealized depreciation of other	<b>(115)</b>	—
(Overdistributed) underdistributed net investment income <sup>(C)</sup>	<b>(139)</b>	4,277
Accumulated net realized losses	<b>(69,308)</b>	(71,084)
<b>TOTAL NET ASSETS</b>	<b><u>\$219,650</u></b>	<b><u>\$201,207</u></b>
<b>NET ASSET VALUE PER COMMON SHARE AT END OF YEAR</b>	<b><u>\$ 8.40</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 8.62</u></b>

<sup>(A)</sup> Refer to Note 4—*Related Party Transactions* for additional information.

<sup>(B)</sup> Refer to Note 11—*Commitments and Contingencies* for additional information.

<sup>(C)</sup> Refer to Note 9—*Distributions to Common Stockholders* for additional information.

*THE ACCOMPANYING NOTES ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THESE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.*

**GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

	Year ended September 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
<b>INVESTMENT INCOME</b>			
Interest income			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	\$26,147	\$ 24,171	\$ 26,792
Affiliate investments	4,282	7,459	6,434
Control investments	1,626	1,226	1,113
Cash and cash equivalents	27	5	5
Total interest income (excluding PIK interest income)	32,082	32,861	34,344
PIK interest income			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	4,299	1,095	551
Affiliate investments	692	1,263	—
Total PIK interest income	4,991	2,358	551
Total interest income	37,073	35,219	34,895
Success fee income			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	392	1,566	948
Affiliate investments	1,142	914	—
Control investments	—	958	983
Total success fee income	1,534	3,438	1,931
Other income	626	455	1,232
Total investment income	39,233	39,112	38,058
<b>EXPENSES</b>			
Base management fee <sup>(A)</sup>	5,781	5,684	6,888
Loan servicing fee <sup>(A)</sup>	4,146	3,890	3,816
Incentive fee <sup>(A)</sup>	4,779	4,514	4,083
Administration fee <sup>(A)</sup>	1,102	1,182	1,033
Interest expense on borrowings	3,073	2,899	3,828
Dividend expense on mandatorily redeemable preferred stock	4,152	4,118	4,116
Amortization of deferred financing fees	1,094	1,075	1,106
Professional fees	828	1,113	999
Other general and administrative expenses	1,117	1,346	1,189
Expenses, before credits from Adviser	26,072	25,821	27,058
Credit to base management fee - loan servicing fee <sup>(A)</sup>	(4,146)	(3,890)	(3,816)
Credit to fees from Adviser - other <sup>(A)</sup>	(4,126)	(2,306)	(2,884)
Total expenses, net of credits	17,800	19,625	20,358
<b>NET INVESTMENT INCOME</b>	<b>21,433</b>	<b>19,487</b>	<b>17,700</b>
<b>NET REALIZED AND UNREALIZED (LOSS) GAIN</b>			
Net realized (loss) gain:			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	3,849	6,253	(8,410)
Affiliate investments	(2,330)	1,280	—
Control investments	(4,994)	(317)	(25,256)
Other	(1,288)	(64)	(510)
Total net realized (loss) gain	(4,763)	7,152	(34,176)
Net unrealized (depreciation) appreciation:			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	(3,133)	(14,946)	9,116
Affiliate investments	1,951	5,858	(11,123)
Control investments	1,807	(6,246)	25,654
Other	(115)	62	1,313
Total net unrealized (depreciation) appreciation	510	(15,272)	24,960
Net realized and unrealized loss	(4,253)	(8,120)	(9,216)
<b>NET INCREASE IN NET ASSETS RESULTING FROM OPERATIONS</b>	<b>\$17,180</b>	<b>\$ 11,367</b>	<b>\$ 8,484</b>

**GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (Continued)**  
**(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)**

<b>BASIC AND DILUTED PER COMMON SHARE:</b>			
Net investment income	\$ <u>0.84</u>	\$ <u>0.84</u>	\$ <u>0.84</u>
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ <u>0.67</u>	\$ <u>0.49</u>	\$ <u>0.40</u>
Distributions declared and paid per common share	\$ <u>0.84</u>	\$ <u>0.84</u>	\$ <u>0.84</u>
<b>WEIGHTED AVERAGE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK OUTSTANDING: Basic and Diluted</b>	<b>25,495,117</b>	23,200,642	21,066,844

<sup>(A)</sup> Refer to Note 4—*Related Party Transactions* for additional information.

*THE ACCOMPANYING NOTES ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THESE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.*

**GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS**  
**(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS)**

	Year ended September 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
<b>OPERATIONS</b>			
Net investment income	\$ 21,433	\$ 19,487	\$ 17,700
Net realized (loss) gain on investments	(3,475)	7,216	(33,666)
Net realized (loss) gain on other	(1,288)	(64)	(510)
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) of investments	625	(15,334)	23,647
Net unrealized (depreciation) appreciation of other	(115)	62	1,313
Net increase in net assets from operations	17,180	11,367	8,484
<b>DISTRIBUTIONS</b>			
Distributions to common stockholders from ordinary income	(21,433)	(16,298)	(17,700)
Distributions to common stockholders from realized gains	—	(3,189)	—
Net decrease in net assets from distributions	(21,433)	(19,487)	(17,700)
<b>CAPITAL TRANSACTIONS</b>			
Issuance of common stock	23,695	19,665	1,169
Offering costs for issuance of common stock	(999)	(1,210)	(269)
Repurchase of common stock, net of costs	—	(572)	—
Repayment of principal on employee notes <sup>(A)</sup>	—	—	100
Net increase in net assets from capital transactions	22,696	17,883	1,000
<b>NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN NET ASSETS</b>	18,443	9,763	(8,216)
<b>NET ASSETS, BEGINNING OF YEAR</b>	201,207	191,444	199,660
<b>NET ASSETS, END OF YEAR</b>	219,650	201,207	191,444

<sup>(A)</sup> Refer to Note 4—*Related Party Transactions* for additional information.

THE ACCOMPANYING NOTES ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THESE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.



**GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS)**

	Year ended September 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 17,180	\$ 11,367	\$ 8,484
Adjustments to reconcile net increase in net assets resulting from operations to net cash (used in) provided by operating activities:			
Purchase of investments	(112,092)	(80,024)	(136,123)
Principal repayments on investments	75,204	99,705	13,741
Net proceeds from sale of investments	8,240	21,439	28,602
Increase in investments due to paid-in-kind interest or other	(4,729)	(5,002)	(665)
Net change in premiums, discounts and amortization	268	(70)	149
Cost adjustments on non-accrual loans	—	(388)	(328)
Net realized loss (gain) on investments	3,475	(7,216)	33,666
Net unrealized (appreciation) depreciation of investments	(625)	15,333	(23,647)
Net realized loss on other	1,288	64	—
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) of other	115	(62)	(1,313)
Changes in assets and liabilities:			
Decrease (increase) in restricted cash and cash equivalents	148	(123)	392
Decrease (increase) in interest receivable, net	634	3,248	(2,814)
(Increase) decrease in funds due from custodian	(922)	(978)	4,836
Amortization of deferred financing fees	1,094	1,075	1,106
(Increase) decrease in other assets, net	(1,731)	723	(547)
(Decrease) increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses	(497)	422	135
Increase (decrease) in interest payable	63	(72)	126
Increase in fees due to Adviser <sup>(A)</sup>	70	318	29
(Decrease) increase in fee due to Administrator <sup>(A)</sup>	(38)	32	32
(Decrease) increase in other liabilities	(23)	232	(340)
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	(12,878)	60,023	(74,479)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Proceeds from borrowings	138,700	103,000	147,500
Repayments on borrowings	(117,000)	(159,000)	(56,900)
Proceeds from issuance of mandatorily redeemable preferred stock	51,750	—	—
Redemption of mandatorily redeemable preferred stock	(61,000)	—	—
Repurchase of common stock	—	(572)	—
Deferred financing fees	(1,975)	(75)	(1,927)
Proceeds from issuance of common stock	23,695	19,665	1,169
Offering costs for issuance of common stock	(999)	(1,210)	(269)
Distributions paid to common stockholders	(21,433)	(19,487)	(17,700)
Receipt of principal on employee notes <sup>(A)</sup>	—	—	100
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	11,738	(57,679)	71,973
<b>NET (DECREASE) INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	<b>(1,140)</b>	<b>2,344</b>	<b>(2,506)</b>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF YEAR</b>	<b>6,152</b>	<b>3,808</b>	<b>6,314</b>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF YEAR</b>	<b>\$ 5,012</b>	<b>\$ 6,152</b>	<b>\$ 3,808</b>
<b>CASH PAID DURING YEAR FOR INTEREST</b>	<b>\$ 3,010</b>	<b>\$ 2,971</b>	<b>\$ 3,702</b>
<b>CASH PAID DURING YEAR FOR DIVIDENDS ON MANDATORILY REDEEMABLE PREFERRED STOCK</b>	<b>4,118</b>	<b>4,118</b>	<b>4,116</b>
<b>NON-CASH ACTIVITIES<sup>(B)</sup></b>	<b>—</b>	<b>9,522</b>	<b>1,905</b>

<sup>(A)</sup> Refer to Note 4—*Related Party Transactions* for additional information.

<sup>(B)</sup> Significant non-cash operating activities consisted principally of the following transactions:

In September 2016, our investment in Precision Acquisition Group Holdings, Inc. was restructured, resulting in non-cash activity of \$1.9 million and new investments in PIC 360, LLC and Precision International, LLC, which are listed on the accompanying *Consolidated Schedule of Investments* as of September 30, 2017 and 2016.

In February 2016, our investment in Targus Group International, Inc. was restructured resulting in non-cash activity of \$3.9 million and a new investment in Targus Cayman HoldCo Limited, which is listed on the accompanying *Consolidated Schedule of Investments* as of September 30, 2017 and September 30, 2016.

In September 2015, GFRC Holdings, LLC was restructured, resulting in non-cash activity of \$1.9 million.

*THE ACCOMPANYING NOTES ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THESE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.*

[Table of Contents](#)

**GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**SEPTEMBER 30, 2017**  
**(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS)**

Company and Investment (A)(B)(W)(Z)	Principal/ Shares/ Units(D) (X)	Cost	Fair Value
<b>NON-CONTROL/NON-AFFILIATE INVESTMENTS (M) – 132.4%</b>			
<b>Secured First Lien Debt – 67.2%</b>			
<b>Automobile – 1.7%</b>			
Meridian Rack & Pinion, Inc. (S) – Term Debt (13.5%, Due 12/2018) (C)	\$ 4,140	\$ 4,140	\$ 3,643
<b>Beverage, Food, and Tobacco – 3.2%</b>			
Triple H Food Processors, LLC - Line of Credit, \$1,500 available (8.0%, Due 8/2018) (C)	—	—	—
Triple H Food Processors, LLC – Term Debt (9.5%, Due 8/2020) (C)	6,800	6,800	6,928
		<b>6,800</b>	<b>6,928</b>
<b>Buildings and Real Estate – 1.0%</b>			
GFRC Holdings, LLC – Line of Credit, \$20 available (9.2%, Due 9/2018) (E)	1,180	1,180	1,180
GFRC Holdings, LLC – Term Debt (9.2%, Due 9/2018) (E)	1,000	1,000	1,000
		<b>2,180</b>	<b>2,180</b>
<b>Diversified/Conglomerate Service – 20.1%</b>			
IA Tech, LLC – Term Debt (12.2%, Due 6/2021) (C)	23,000	23,000	23,633
Travel Sentry, Inc. – Term Debt (10.3%, Due 12/2021) (C)(U)	8,902	8,902	9,170
Vision Government Solutions, Inc. – Line of Credit, \$0 available (10.0%, Due 1/2019) (C)	1,450	1,450	1,420
Vision Government Solutions, Inc. – Delayed Draw Term Loan, \$900 available (10.0%, Due 1/2019) (C)(F)	1,600	1,600	1,485
Vision Government Solutions, Inc. – Term Debt (10.0%, Due 1/2019) (C)	9,000	9,000	8,390
		<b>43,952</b>	<b>44,098</b>
<b>Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing – 1.6%</b>			
Alloy Die Casting Corp.(S) – Term Debt (13.5%, Due 10/2018) (C)(H)	5,235	5,235	3,272
Alloy Die Casting Corp.(S) – Term Debt (13.5%, Due 10/2018) (C)(H)	75	75	47
Alloy Die Casting Corp.(S) – Term Debt (Due 10/2018) (C)(P)	390	390	246
		<b>5,700</b>	<b>3,565</b>
<b>Healthcare, education, and childcare – 9.8%</b>			
EL Academies, Inc. – Line of Credit (10.7%, Due 8/2020) (I)	—	—	—
EL Academies, Inc. – Delayed Draw Term Loan (10.7%, Due 8/2022) (I)	—	—	—
EL Academies, Inc. – Term Debt (10.7%, Due 8/2022) (I)	12,000	12,000	12,000
TWS Acquisition Corporation – Term Debt (9.2%, Due 7/2020) (C)	9,432	9,432	9,609
		<b>21,432</b>	<b>21,609</b>
<b>Leisure, Amusement, Motion Pictures, Entertainment – 3.6%</b>			
Flight Fit N Fun LLC – Term Debt (15.2%, Due 9/2020) (Q)(Y)	7,800	7,800	7,800
<b>Machinery – 0.4%</b>			
Precision International, LLC – Term Debt (10.0% PIK, Due 9/2021) (C)(F)	808	808	798
<b>Oil and Gas – 9.2%</b>			
WadeCo Specialties, Inc. – Line of Credit, \$425 available (8.2%, Due 4/2018) (E)	2,575	2,575	2,575
WadeCo Specialties, Inc. – Term Debt (8.2%, Due 3/2019) (E)	10,441	10,427	10,440
WadeCo Specialties, Inc. – Term Debt (12.0%, Due 3/2019) (E)	7,000	7,000	7,000
		<b>20,002</b>	<b>20,015</b>
<b>Personal and Non-Durable Consumer Products (Manufacturing Only)– 3.0%</b>			
Canopy Safety Brands, LLC – Line of Credit, \$500 available (7.7%, Due 9/2019) (C)	—	—	—
Canopy Safety Brands, LLC – Term Debt (10.7%, Due 9/2021) (C)	6,600	6,600	6,616
		<b>6,600</b>	<b>6,616</b>
<b>Printing and Publishing – 0.0%</b>			
Chinese Yellow Pages Company – Line of Credit, \$0 available (8.0%, Due 2/2015) (E)(V)	107	107	—
<b>Telecommunications – 13.6%</b>			
B+T Group Acquisition Inc.(S) – Term Debt (13.0%, Due 12/2019) (C)	6,000	6,000	5,955
NetFortris Corp. – Line of Credit, \$2,000 available (11.2%, Due 11/2017) (C)	—	—	—
NetFortris Corp. – Term Debt (9.6%, Due 2/2021) (C)	24,000	24,000	24,240
		<b>30,000</b>	<b>30,195</b>
<b>Total Secured First Lien Debt</b>		<b>\$149,521</b>	<b>\$147,447</b>

THE ACCOMPANYING NOTES ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THESE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.

[Table of Contents](#)

**GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS (Continued)**  
**SEPTEMBER 30, 2017**  
**(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS)**

Company and Investment (A)(B)(W)(Z)	Principal/ Shares/ Units (J) (X)	Cost	Fair Value
<b>Secured Second Lien Debt – 59.1%</b>			
<b>Automobile – 2.2%</b>			
Sea Link International IRB, Inc. – Term Debt (11.3%, Due 11/2021) (C)(F)	\$ 5,000	\$ 4,975	\$ 5,025
<b>Beverage, Food, and Tobacco – 3.1%</b>			
The Mochi Ice Cream Company – Term Debt (11.7%, Due 1/2021) (C)	6,750	6,750	6,809
<b>Cargo Transportation – 6.0%</b>			
AG Transportation Holdings, LLC. – Term Debt (13.3%, Due 3/2020) (C)	13,000	13,000	13,081
<b>Chemicals, Plastics, and Rubber – 0.4%</b>			
Vertellus Holdings LLC – Term Debt (13.2%, Due 10/2021) (D)	1,099	1,099	929
<b>Diversified/Conglomerate Service – 16.4%</b>			
DataPipe, Inc. – Term Debt (9.2%, Due 9/2019) (D)(Y)	2,000	1,966	2,005
HB Capital Resources, Ltd. – Term Debt (11.5%, Due 10/2022) (C)	22,000	22,000	22,110
Keystone Acquisition Corp. – Term Debt (10.5%, Due 5/2025) (D)	4,000	3,922	3,960
LDiscovery, LLC – Term Debt (11.3%, Due 12/2023) (D)	5,000	4,815	4,550
PSC Industrial Holdings Corp. – Term Debt (9.5%, Due 12/2021) (Q)(Y)	3,500	3,452	3,500
		<b>36,155</b>	<b>36,125</b>
<b>Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing – 8.2%</b>			
United Flexible, Inc. – Term Debt (10.7%, 2.0% PIK, Due 2/2022) (C)	17,993	17,909	17,903
<b>Healthcare, education, and childcare – 8.8%</b>			
Medical Solutions Holdings, Inc. – Term Debt (9.5%, Due 12/2023) (D)	3,000	2,956	2,970
Merlin International, Inc. – Term Debt (11.2%, Due 8/2022) (C)	10,000	10,000	10,150
NetSmart Technologies, Inc. – Term Debt (10.7%, Due 10/2023) (D)	3,660	3,609	3,678
New Trident Holdcorp, Inc. – Term Debt (10.7%, Due 7/2020) (D)	4,000	4,000	2,412
		<b>20,565</b>	<b>19,210</b>
<b>Home and Office Furnishings, Housewares and Durable Consumer Products – 4.6%</b>			
Belnick, Inc. – Term Debt (11.0%, Due 8/2023) (C)(F)	10,000	10,000	10,100
<b>Hotels, Motels, Inns, and Gaming – 3.2%</b>			
Vacation Rental Pros Property Management, LLC – Term Debt (11.2%, 3.0% PIK, Due 6/2023) (C)	7,145	7,145	7,136
<b>Oil and Gas – 5.7%</b>			
Francis Drilling Fluids, Ltd. – Term Debt (11.9% PIK, Due 4/2020) (C)	16,739	16,611	8,626
Francis Drilling Fluids, Ltd. – Term Debt (10.8% PIK, Due 4/2020) (C)	7,733	7,673	3,931
		<b>24,284</b>	<b>12,557</b>
<b>Telecommunications – 0.5%</b>			
Neustar, Inc. – Term Debt (9.2%, Due 8/2025) (D)	1,000	1,000	1,015
<b>Total Secured Second Lien Debt</b>		<b>\$142,882</b>	<b>\$129,890</b>
<b>Unsecured Debt – 1.5%</b>			
<b>Healthcare, education, and childcare – 1.5%</b>			
Edmentum Ultimate Holdings, LLC – Term Debt (10.0% PIK, Due 6/2020) (C)(F)	\$ 3,324	\$ 3,324	\$ 3,324
<b>Preferred Equity – 2.6%</b>			
<b>Automobile – 0.1%</b>			
Meridian Rack & Pinion, Inc. (S) – Preferred Stock (E)(G)	1,449	\$ 1,449	\$ 133
<b>Buildings and Real Estate – 0.3%</b>			
GFRC Holdings, LLC – Preferred Stock (E)(G)	1,000	1,025	824
<b>Diversified/Conglomerate Service – 0.2%</b>			
Frontier Financial Group Inc. – Preferred Stock (I)(G)	766	500	500
Frontier Financial Group Inc. – Preferred Stock Warrant (I)(G)	168	—	—
		<b>500</b>	<b>500</b>

THE ACCOMPANYING NOTES ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THESE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.

[Table of Contents](#)

**GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS (Continued)**  
**SEPTEMBER 30, 2017**  
**(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS)**

Company and Investment <sup>(A)(B)(W)(Z)</sup>	Principal/ Shares/ Units <sup>(J)</sup> (X)	Cost	Fair Value
<b>Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing – 0.3%</b>			
Alloy Die Casting, Corp. <sup>(S)</sup> – Preferred Stock <sup>(E)(G)</sup>	2,192	2,192	—
United Flexible, Inc. – Preferred Stock <sup>(E)(G)</sup>	538	538	554
		<u>2,730</u>	<u>554</u>
<b>Leisure, Amusement, Motion Pictures, Entertainment – 0.6%</b>			
Flight Fit N Fun LLC – Preferred Stock <sup>(G)(Q)(Y)</sup>	700,000	700	1,425
<b>Oil and Gas – 0.9%</b>			
Francis Drilling Fluids, Ltd. – Preferred Equity Units <sup>(E)(G)</sup>	1,656	1,215	—
WadeCo. Specialties, Inc. – Preferred Stock <sup>(E)(G)</sup>	1,000	618	2,000
		<u>1,833</u>	<u>2,000</u>
<b>Personal and Non-Durable Consumer Products (Manufacturing Only) – 0.1%</b>			
Funko Acquisition Holdings, LLC <sup>(S)</sup> – Preferred Equity Units <sup>(E)(G)</sup>	260	167	159
<b>Telecommunications – 0.1%</b>			
B+T Group Acquisition, Inc. <sup>(S)</sup> – Preferred Stock <sup>(E)(G)(J)</sup>	5,503	1,799	140
<b>Total Preferred Equity</b>		<u>\$10,203</u>	<u>\$5,735</u>
<b>Common Equity – 2.0%</b>			
<b>Aerospace and Defense – 0.3%</b>			
FedCap Partners, LLC – Class A Membership Units (\$0 Uncalled Commitment) <sup>(G)(K)(R)</sup>	80	\$ 1,634	\$ 751
<b>Automobile – 0.2%</b>			
Sea Link International IRB, Inc. – Common Equity Units <sup>(E)(G)</sup>	494,902	495	362
<b>Beverage, Food, and Tobacco – 0.2%</b>			
The Mochi Ice Cream Company – Common Stock <sup>(E)(G)</sup>	450	450	—
Triple H Food Processors, LLC – Common Stock <sup>(E)(G)</sup>	250,000	250	366
		<u>700</u>	<u>366</u>
<b>Buildings and Real Estate – 0.0%</b>			
GFRC Holdings, LLC – Common Stock Warrants <sup>(E)(G)</sup>	45.0%	—	—
<b>Cargo Transportation – 0.0%</b>			
AG Transportation Holdings, LLC – Member Profit Participation <sup>(E)(G)</sup>	18.0%	1,000	—
AG Transportation Holdings, LLC – Profit Participation Warrants <sup>(E)(G)</sup>	12.0%	244	—
		<u>1,244</u>	<u>—</u>
<b>Chemicals, Plastics, and Rubber – 0.2%</b>			
Vertellus Holdings LLC – Common Stock Units <sup>(E)(G)</sup>	879,121	3,018	442
<b>Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing – 0.0%</b>			
Alloy Die Casting, Corp. <sup>(S)</sup> – Common Stock <sup>(E)(G)</sup>	270	18	—
United Flexible, Inc. – Common Stock <sup>(E)(G)</sup>	1,158	148	—
		<u>166</u>	<u>—</u>
<b>Healthcare, education, and childcare – 0.9%</b>			
Edmentum Ultimate Holdings, LLC – Common Stock <sup>(E)(G)</sup>	21,429	2,636	—
EL Academies, Inc. – Common Stock <sup>(G)(I)</sup>	500	500	500
Leeds Novamark Capital I, L.P. – Limited Partnership Interest (\$1,581 uncalled capital commitment) <sup>(G)(L)(R)</sup>	3.5%	1,628	1,645
		<u>4,764</u>	<u>2,145</u>
<b>Machinery – 0.0%</b>			
Precision International, LLC – Membership Unit Warrant <sup>(E)(G)</sup>	33.3%	—	—
<b>Oil and Gas – 0.1%</b>			
Francis Drilling Fluids, Ltd. – Common Equity Units <sup>(E)(G)</sup>	1,656	1	—
W3, Co. – Common Equity <sup>(D)(G)</sup>	435	499	139
		<u>500</u>	<u>139</u>
<b>Personal and Non-Durable Consumer Products (Manufacturing Only) – 0.1%</b>			
Canopy Safety Brands, LLC – Participation Warrant <sup>(E)(G)</sup>	1	500	259
Funko Acquisition Holdings, LLC <sup>(S)</sup> – Common Stock <sup>(E)(G)</sup>	975	—	—
		<u>500</u>	<u>259</u>

THE ACCOMPANYING NOTES ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THESE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.

[Table of Contents](#)

**GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS (Continued)**  
**SEPTEMBER 30, 2017**  
**(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS)**

Company and Investment (A)(B)(W)(Z)	Principal/ Shares/ Units(O)(X)	Cost	Fair Value
<b>Telecommunications – 0.0%</b>			
NetFortris Corp.– Common Stock Warrant (E)(G)	1	1	—
<b>Total Common Equity</b>		<u>\$ 13,022</u>	<u>\$ 4,464</u>
<b>Total Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investments</b>		<u>\$318,952</u>	<u>\$ 290,860</u>
<b>AFFILIATE INVESTMENTS(N) – 19.4%</b>			
<b>Secured First Lien Debt – 8.6%</b>			
<b>Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing – 8.6%</b>			
Edge Adhesives Holdings, Inc. (S) – Term Debt (12.5%, Due 2/2019) (C)	\$ 6,200	\$ 6,200	\$ 5,704
Edge Adhesives Holdings, Inc. (S) – Term Debt (13.8%, Due 2/2019) (C)	1,600	1,600	1,480
LWO Acquisitions Company LLC – Line of Credit, \$0 available (6.7%, 2.0% PIK, Due 3/2018) (C)	2,748	2,746	2,336
LWO Acquisitions Company LLC – Term Debt (9.7%, 2.0% PIK, Due 12/2019) (C)	10,942	10,921	9,301
		<u>21,467</u>	<u>18,821</u>
<b>Total Secured First Lien Debt</b>		<u>\$ 21,467</u>	<u>\$ 18,821</u>
<b>Secured Second Lien Debt – 7.8%</b>			
<b>Diversified Natural Resources, Precious Metals and Minerals – 7.8%</b>			
Lignetics, Inc. – Term Debt (12.0%, Due 2/2021) (C)	\$ 6,000	\$ 6,000	\$ 5,998
Lignetics, Inc. – Term Debt (12.0%, Due 2/2021) (C)	8,000	8,000	7,997
Lignetics, Inc. – Term Debt (12.0%, Due 2/2021) (C)	3,300	3,300	3,299
		<u>17,300</u>	<u>17,294</u>
<b>Total Secured Second Lien Debt</b>		<u>\$ 17,300</u>	<u>\$ 17,294</u>
<b>Preferred Equity – 0.4%</b>			
<b>Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing – 0.0%</b>			
Edge Adhesives Holdings, Inc. (S) – Preferred Stock (E)(G)	2,516	\$ 2,516	\$ —
<b>Diversified Natural Resources, Precious Metals and Minerals – 0.4%</b>			
Lignetics, Inc. – Preferred Stock (E)(G)	40,000	800	826
<b>Total Preferred Equity</b>		<u>\$ 3,316</u>	<u>\$ 826</u>
<b>Common Equity – 2.6%</b>			
<b>Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing – 0.0%</b>			
LWO Acquisitions Company LLC – Common Units (E)(G)	921,000	\$ 921	\$ —
<b>Diversified Natural Resources, Precious Metals and Minerals – 0.4%</b>			
Lignetics, Inc. – Common Stock (E)(G)	152,603	1,855	828
<b>Textiles and Leather – 2.2%</b>			
Targus Cayman HoldCo, Ltd. – Common Stock (E)(G)	3,076,414	5,009	4,879
<b>Total Common Equity</b>		<u>\$ 7,785</u>	<u>\$ 5,707</u>
<b>Total Affiliate Investments</b>		<u>\$ 49,868</u>	<u>\$ 42,648</u>
<b>CONTROL INVESTMENTS(O) – 8.6%</b>			
<b>Secured First Lien Debt – 3.5%</b>			
<b>Machinery – 1.8%</b>			
PIC 360, LLC – Term Debt (14.0%, Due 12/2017) (E)(F)	\$ 4,000	\$ 4,000	\$ 4,000

THE ACCOMPANYING NOTES ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THESE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.

[Table of Contents](#)

**GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS (Continued)**  
**SEPTEMBER 30, 2017**  
**(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS)**

Company and Investment (A)(B)(W)(Z)	Principal/ Shares/ Units (J) (X)	Cost	Fair Value
<b>Printing and Publishing – 1.7%</b>			
Sunshine Media Holdings – Line of Credit, \$672 available (8.0%, Due 5/2018) (E)(F)	1,328	1,328	1,328
Sunshine Media Holdings – Term Debt (8.0%, Due 5/2018) (E)(F)(H)	5,000	3,525	679
Sunshine Media Holdings – Term Debt (4.8%, Due 5/2018) (E)(H)	11,948	8,401	1,621
Sunshine Media Holdings – Term Debt (5.5%, Due 5/2018) (E)(H)	10,700	10,700	—
		<u>23,954</u>	<u>3,628</u>
<b>Total Secured First Lien Debt</b>		<u>\$ 27,954</u>	<u>\$ 7,628</u>
<b>Secured Second Lien Debt – 3.7%</b>			
<b>Automobile– 3.7%</b>			
Defiance Integrated Technologies, Inc. – Term Debt (11.0%, Due 2/2019) (E)	\$ 8,065	\$ 8,065	\$ 8,065
<b>Preferred Equity – 0.0%</b>			
<b>Printing and Publishing – 0.0%</b>			
Sunshine Media Holdings – Preferred Stock (E)(G)(J)	15,270	\$ 5,275	\$ —
<b>Common Equity – 1.4%</b>			
<b>Automobile– 1.3%</b>			
Defiance Integrated Technologies, Inc. – Common Stock (E)(G)	33,321	\$ 580	\$ 2,856
<b>Machinery – 0.1%</b>			
PIC 360, LLC – Common Equity Units (E)(G)	1	1	316
<b>Printing and Publishing – 0.0%</b>			
Sunshine Media Holdings – Common Stock (E)(G)	1,867	740	—
Sunshine Media Holdings – Common Stock Warrants (E)(G)	72	—	—
		<u>740</u>	<u>—</u>
<b>Total Common Equity</b>		<u>\$ 1,321</u>	<u>\$ 3,172</u>
<b>Total Control Investments</b>		<u>\$ 42,615</u>	<u>\$ 18,865</u>
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENTS (T) – 160.4%</b>		<u><u>\$411,435</u></u>	<u><u>\$352,373</u></u>

- (A) Certain of the securities listed in this schedule are issued by affiliate(s) of the indicated portfolio company. The majority of the securities listed, totaling \$317.4 million at fair value, are pledged as collateral to our Credit Facility, as described further in Note 5—*Borrowings*. Under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, (the “1940 Act”), we may not acquire any non-qualifying assets unless, at the time such acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of our total assets. As of September 30, 2017, two of our investments (FedCap Partners, LLC and Leeds Novamark Capital I, L.P.) are considered non-qualifying assets under Section 55 of the 1940 Act. Such non-qualifying assets represent 0.7% of total investments, at fair value, as of September 30, 2017.
- (B) Interest rate percentages represent cash interest rates in effect at September 30, 2017, and due dates represent the contractual maturity date. Unless indicated otherwise, all cash interest rates are indexed to 30-day London Interbank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”), which was 1.23% as of September 30, 2017. If applicable, paid-in-kind (“PIK”) interest rates are noted separately from the cash interest rates and any unused line of credit fees are excluded.
- (C) Fair value was based on an internal yield analysis or on estimates of value submitted by Standard & Poor’s Securities Evaluations, Inc. (“SPSE”).
- (D) Fair value was based on the indicative bid price on or near September 30, 2017, offered by the respective syndication agent’s trading desk.
- (E) Fair value was based on the total enterprise value of the portfolio company, which was then allocated to the portfolio company’s securities in order of their relative priority in the capital structure.
- (F) Debt security has a fixed interest rate.
- (G) Security is non-income producing.
- (H) Debt security is on non-accrual status.
- (I) New investment valued at cost, as it was determined that the price paid during the quarter ended September 30, 2017 best represents fair value as of September 30, 2017.
- (J) Where applicable, aggregates all shares of a class of stock owned without regard to specific series owned within such class (some series of which may or may not be voting shares) or aggregates all warrants to purchase shares of a class of stock owned without regard to specific series of such class of stock such warrants allow us to purchase.
- (K) There are certain limitations on our ability to transfer our units owned, withdraw or resign prior to dissolution of the entity, which must occur no later than May 3, 2020.
- (L) There are certain limitations on our ability to withdraw our partnership interest prior to dissolution of the entity, which must occur no later than May 9, 2024 or two years after all outstanding leverage has matured.

THE ACCOMPANYING NOTES ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THESE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.

---

## Table of Contents

- (M) Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments, as defined by the 1940 Act, are those that are neither Control nor Affiliate investments and in which we own less than 5.0% of the issued and outstanding voting securities.
- (N) Affiliate investments, as defined by the 1940 Act, are those in which we own, with the power to vote, between and inclusive of 5.0% and 25.0% of the issued and outstanding voting securities.
- (O) Control investments, as defined by the 1940 Act, are those where we have the power to exercise a controlling influence over the management or policies of the portfolio company, which may include owning, with the power to vote, more than 25.0% of the issued and outstanding voting securities.
- (P) Debt security does not have a stated interest rate that is payable thereon.
- (Q) Fair value was based on the expected exit or payoff amount, where such event has occurred or is expected to occur imminently.
- (R) Fair value was based on net asset value provided by the fund as a practical expedient.
- (S) One of our affiliated funds, Gladstone Investment Corporation, co-invested with us in this portfolio company pursuant to an exemptive order granted by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.
- (T) Cumulative gross unrealized depreciation for federal income tax purposes is \$71.7 million; cumulative gross unrealized appreciation for federal income tax purposes is \$7.5 million. Cumulative net unrealized depreciation is \$64.3 million, based on a tax cost of \$416.6 million.
- (U) The cash interest rate on this investment was indexed to 90-day LIBOR, which was 1.33% as of September 30, 2017.
- (V) The cash interest rate on this investment was indexed to the U.S. Prime Rate, which was 4.25% as of September 30, 2017.
- (W) Unless indicated otherwise, all of our investments are valued using Level 3 inputs within the FASB Accounting Standard Codification (“ASC”) Topic 820, “Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures” (“ASC 820”) fair value hierarchy. Refer to Note 3—*Investments* in the accompanying *Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements* for additional information.
- (X) Represents the principal balance for debt investments and the number of shares/units held for equity investments. Warrants are represented as a percentage of ownership, as applicable.
- (Y) Investment was exited subsequent to September 30, 2017. Refer to Note 15— *Subsequent Events* in the accompanying *Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements* for additional information.
- (Z) Category percentages represent the fair value of each category and subcategory as a percentage of net assets as of September 30, 2017.

*THE ACCOMPANYING NOTES ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THESE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.*



[Table of Contents](#)

**GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**SEPTEMBER 30, 2016**  
**(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS)**

Company and Investment (A)(B)(X)(Z)	Principal/ Shares/ Units(K)(V)	Cost	Fair Value
<b>NON-CONTROL/NON-AFFILIATE INVESTMENTS<sup>(N)</sup> – 113.1%</b>			
<b>Secured First Lien Debt – 66.7%</b>			
<b>Automobile – 1.9%</b>			
Meridian Rack & Pinion, Inc. <sup>(T)</sup> – Term Debt (13.5%, Due 12/2018) <sup>(D)</sup>	\$ 4,140	\$ 4,140	\$ 3,767
<b>Beverage, Food, and Tobacco – 3.8%</b>			
Triple H Food Processors, LLC - Line of Credit, \$1,500 available (7.8%, Due 8/2018) <sup>(D)</sup>	—	—	—
Triple H Food Processors, LLC – Term Debt (9.8%, Due 8/2020) <sup>(D)</sup>	7,600	7,600	7,676
		<b>7,600</b>	<b>7,676</b>
<b>Broadcast and Entertainment – 2.3%</b>			
Drumcree, LLC – Term Debt (13.0% PIK, Due 1/2017) <sup>(F)(G)</sup>	4,836	4,836	4,682
<b>Buildings and Real Estate – 5.2%</b>			
GFRC Holdings, LLC – Line of Credit, \$295 available (9.0%, Due 9/2018) <sup>(F)</sup>	905	905	905
GFRC Holdings, LLC – Term Debt (9.0%, Due 9/2018) <sup>(F)</sup>	1,000	1,000	1,000
LCR Contractors, LLC – Term Debt (10.0%, Due 1/2021) <sup>(D)</sup>	8,500	8,500	8,564
		<b>10,405</b>	<b>10,469</b>
<b>Chemicals, Plastics, and Rubber – 1.3%</b>			
Vertellus Holdings LLC – Term Debt (10.5%, Due 10/2019) <sup>(E)(I)</sup>	3,940	3,831	2,541
<b>Diversified/Conglomerate Service – 21.7%</b>			
IA Tech, LLC – Term Debt (12.0%, Due 6/2021) <sup>(D)</sup>	23,000	23,000	23,230
Travel Sentry, Inc. – Term Debt (9.5%, Due 12/2021) <sup>(D)(V)</sup>	9,665	9,665	9,677
Vision Government Solutions, Inc. – Line of Credit, \$0 available (7.5%, Due 1/2017) <sup>(D)</sup>	1,450	1,450	1,355
Vision Government Solutions, Inc. – Delayed Draw Term Loan, \$1,300 available (10.0%, Due 1/2017) <sup>(D)(G)</sup>	1,200	1,200	1,106
Vision Government Solutions, Inc. – Term Debt (9.8%, Due 1/2017) <sup>(D)</sup>	9,000	9,000	8,293
		<b>44,315</b>	<b>43,661</b>
<b>Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing – 5.0%</b>			
Alloy Die Casting Corp. <sup>(T)</sup> – Term Debt (13.5%, Due 10/2018) <sup>(D)</sup>	5,235	5,235	4,973
Alloy Die Casting Corp. <sup>(T)</sup> – Term Debt (13.5%, Due 10/2018) <sup>(D)</sup>	75	75	71
Alloy Die Casting Corp. <sup>(T)</sup> – Term Debt (Due 10/2018) <sup>(D)(Q)</sup>	390	390	372
Behrens Manufacturing, LLC <sup>(T)</sup> – Term Debt (13.0%, Due 12/2018) <sup>(R)</sup>	4,275	4,275	4,638
		<b>9,975</b>	<b>10,054</b>
<b>Healthcare, education, and childcare – 5.0%</b>			
TWS Acquisition Corporation – Line of Credit, \$1,500 available (9.0%, Due 7/2017) <sup>(D)</sup>	—	—	—
TWS Acquisition Corporation – Term Debt (9.0%, Due 7/2020) <sup>(D)</sup>	10,000	10,000	10,050
		<b>10,000</b>	<b>10,050</b>
<b>Leisure, Amusement, Motion Pictures, Entertainment – 3.9%</b>			
Flight Fit N Fun LLC – Term Debt (12.0%, Due 9/2020) <sup>(D)</sup>	7,800	7,800	7,800
<b>Machinery – 0.8%</b>			
Precision International, LLC – Term Debt (10.0% PIK, Due 9/2021) <sup>(F)</sup>	600	600	600
Precision International, LLC – Mortgage Note (3.0%, Due 9/2017) <sup>(F)</sup>	1,000	1,000	996
		<b>1,600</b>	<b>1,596</b>
<b>Oil and Gas – 9.4%</b>			
WadeCo Specialties, Inc. – Line of Credit, \$1,125 available (8.0%, Due 4/2017) <sup>(D)</sup>	1,175	1,174	1,127
WadeCo Specialties, Inc. – Term Debt (8.0%, Due 3/2019) <sup>(D)</sup>	11,691	11,691	11,216
WadeCo Specialties, Inc. – Term Debt (12.0%, Due 3/2019) <sup>(D)</sup>	7,000	7,000	6,637
		<b>19,865</b>	<b>18,980</b>
<b>Personal and Non-Durable Consumer Products (Manufacturing Only)– 3.5%</b>			
Canopy Safety Brands, LLC – Line of Credit, \$500 available (7.0%, Due 9/2019) <sup>(J)</sup>	—	—	—
Canopy Safety Brands, LLC – Term Debt (10.5%, Due 9/2021) <sup>(J)</sup>	7,000	7,000	7,000
		<b>7,000</b>	<b>7,000</b>
<b>Printing and Publishing – 0.0%</b>			
Chinese Yellow Pages Company – Line of Credit, \$0 available (7.3%, Due 2/2015) <sup>(F)(W)</sup>	108	108	—

*THE ACCOMPANYING NOTES ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THESE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.*

[Table of Contents](#)

**GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS (Continued)**  
**SEPTEMBER 30, 2016**  
**(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS)**

Company and Investment (A)(B)(X)(Z)	Principal/ Shares/ Units(K)(Y)	Cost	Fair Value
<b>Telecommunications – 2.9%</b>			
B+T Group Acquisition Inc. (T) – Term Debt (13.0%, Due 12/2019) (D)	6,000	6,000	5,790
<b>Total Secured First Lien Debt</b>		<b>\$137,475</b>	<b>\$134,066</b>
<b>Secured Second Lien Debt – 40.0%</b>			
<b>Automobile – 0.3%</b>			
Autoparts Holding Limited – Term Debt (11.0%, Due 1/2018) (E)	\$ 700	\$ 699	\$ 609
<b>Beverage, Food, and Tobacco – 3.3%</b>			
The Mochi Ice Cream Company – Term Debt (11.5%, Due 1/2021) (D)	6,750	6,750	6,649
<b>Cargo Transportation – 6.5%</b>			
AG Transportation Holdings, LLC. – Term Debt (13.3%, Due 3/2018) (D)	13,000	13,000	13,000
<b>Diversified/Conglomerate Service – 2.6%</b>			
DataPipe, Inc. – Term Debt (9.0%, Due 9/2019) (E)	2,000	1,951	1,965
PSC Industrial Holdings Corp. – Term Debt (9.3%, Due 12/2021) (E)	3,500	3,443	3,273
		5,394	5,238
<b>Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing – 8.6%</b>			
United Flexible, Inc. – Term Debt (10.5%, 2.0% PIK, Due 2/2022) (D)	17,632	17,632	17,280
<b>Electronics – 1.5%</b>			
RP Crown Parent, LLC – Term Debt (11.3%, Due 12/2019) (R)	2,000	1,976	2,000
The Active Network, Inc. – Term Debt (9.5%, Due 11/2021) (E)	1,000	996	980
		2,972	2,980
<b>Finance – 1.5%</b>			
SourceHOV, LLC – Term Debt (11.5%, Due 4/2020) (E)	5,000	4,854	3,000
<b>Healthcare, Education, and Childcare – 9.6%</b>			
Merlin International, Inc. – Term Debt (11.0%, Due 8/2022) (J)	10,000	10,000	10,000
NetSmart Technologies, Inc. – Term Debt (10.5%, Due 10/2023) (E)	2,000	1,952	1,960
New Trident Holdcorp, Inc. – Term Debt (10.3%, Due 7/2020) (E)	4,000	3,990	3,280
Vitera Healthcare Solutions, LLC – Term Debt (9.3%, Due 11/2021) (E)	4,500	4,479	4,151
		20,421	19,391
<b>Oil and Gas – 6.1%</b>			
Francis Drilling Fluids, Ltd. – Term Debt (11.4%, Due 4/2020) (D)	15,000	15,000	8,250
Francis Drilling Fluids, Ltd. – Term Debt (10.8%, Due 4/2020) (D)	7,000	7,000	3,850
W3 Co. – Term Debt (9.3%, Due 9/2020) (E)	499	495	200
		22,495	12,300
<b>Total Secured Second Lien Debt</b>		<b>\$ 94,217</b>	<b>\$ 80,447</b>
<b>Unsecured Debt – 1.5%</b>			
<b>Healthcare, education, and childcare – 1.5%</b>			
Edmentum Ultimate Holdings, LLC – Term Debt (10.0% PIK, Due 6/2020) (D)(G)	\$ 3,000	\$ 2,960	\$ 3,012
<b>Preferred Equity – 3.4%</b>			
<b>Automobile – 0.1%</b>			
Meridian Rack & Pinion, Inc. (T) - Preferred Stock (F)(H)	1,449	1,449	255
<b>Buildings and Real Estate – 0.4%</b>			
GFRC Holdings, LLC – Preferred Stock (F)(H)	1,000	1,025	754
<b>Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing – 2.2%</b>			
Alloy Die Casting, Corp. (T) – Preferred Stock (F)(H)	1,742	1,742	—
Behrens Manufacturing, LLC – Preferred Stock (H)(R)	1,253	1,253	4,100
United Flexible, Inc. – Preferred Stock (F)(H)	382	382	428
		3,377	4,528
<b>Leisure, Amusement, Motion Pictures, Entertainment – 0.5%</b>			
Flight Fit N Fun LLC – Preferred Stock (F)(H)	700,000	700	969

THE ACCOMPANYING NOTES ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THESE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.

[Table of Contents](#)

**GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS (Continued)**  
**SEPTEMBER 30, 2016**  
**(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS)**

Company and Investment (A)(B)(X)(Z)	Principal/ Shares/ Units(K)(Y)	Cost	Fair Value
<b>Oil and Gas – 0.0%</b>			
Francis Drilling Fluids, Ltd. – Preferred Equity Units (F)(H)	1,277	976	—
WadeCo. Specialties, Inc. – Preferred Stock (F)(H)	1,000	618	—
		<b>1,594</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Personal and Non-Durable Consumer Products (Manufacturing Only) – 0.2%</b>			
Funko Acquisition Holdings, LLC (T) – Preferred Equity Units (H)(F)	260	260	358
<b>Telecommunications – 0.0%</b>			
B+T Group Acquisition, Inc. (T) – Preferred Stock (F)(H)(K)	5,503	1,799	—
<b>Total Preferred Equity</b>		<b>\$ 10,204</b>	<b>\$ 6,864</b>
<b>Common Equity – 1.5%</b>			
<b>Aerospace and Defense – 0.6%</b>			
FedCap Partners, LLC – Class A Membership Units (\$0 Uncalled Commitment) (H)(L)(S)	80	\$ 1,634	\$ 1,265
<b>Beverage, Food, and Tobacco – 0.3%</b>			
The Mochi Ice Cream Company – Common Stock (F)(H)	450	450	172
Triple H Food Processors, LLC – Common Stock (F)(H)	250,000	250	525
		<b>700</b>	<b>697</b>
<b>Buildings and Real Estate – 0.0%</b>			
GFRC Holdings, LLC – Common Stock Warrants (F)(H)	45.0%	—	—
<b>Cargo Transportation – 0.0%</b>			
AG Transportation Holdings, LLC – Member Profit Participation (F)(H)	18.0%	1,000	—
AG Transportation Holdings, LLC – Profit Participation Warrants (F)(H)	7.0%	244	—
		<b>1,244</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing – 0.0%</b>			
Alloy Die Casting, Corp.(T) – Common Stock (F)(H)	270	18	—
United Flexible, Inc. – Common Stock (F)(H)	852	44	36
		<b>62</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>Healthcare, education, and childcare – 0.4%</b>			
Edmentum Ultimate Holdings, LLC – Common Stock (F)(H)	21,429	2,637	—
Leeds Novamark Capital I, L.P. – Limited Partnership Interest (\$2,004 uncalled capital commitment) (H)(M)(S)	3.5%	991	779
		<b>3,628</b>	<b>779</b>
<b>Machinery – 0.0%</b>			
Precision International, LLC – Membership Unit Warrant (F)(H)	33.3%	—	—
<b>Oil and Gas – 0.0%</b>			
Francis Drilling Fluids, Ltd. – Common Equity Units (F)(H)	1,277	1	—
<b>Personal and Non-Durable Consumer Products (Manufacturing Only) – 0.2%</b>			
Canopy Safety Brands, LLC – Participation Warrant (J)	1	500	500
Funko Acquisition Holdings, LLC (T) – Common Stock (H)(F)	975	—	—
		<b>500</b>	<b>500</b>
<b>Total Common Equity</b>		<b>\$ 7,769</b>	<b>\$ 3,277</b>
<b>Total Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investments</b>		<b>\$252,625</b>	<b>\$227,666</b>
<b>AFFILIATE INVESTMENTS (O) – 36.9%</b>			
<b>Secured First Lien Debt – 27.1%</b>			
<b>Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing – 9.0%</b>			
Edge Adhesives Holdings, Inc. (T) – Term Debt (12.5%, Due 2/2019) (D)	\$ 6,200	\$ 6,200	\$ 6,076
Edge Adhesives Holdings, Inc. (T) – Term Debt (13.8%, Due 2/2019) (D)	1,600	1,600	1,576
LWO Acquisitions Company LLC – Line of Credit, \$0 available (6.7%, 2.0% PIK, Due 3/2018) (D)	2,471	2,471	1,977
LWO Acquisitions Company LLC – Term Debt (9.7%, 2.0% PIK, Due 12/2019) (D)	10,723	10,723	8,578
		<b>20,994</b>	<b>18,207</b>

THE ACCOMPANYING NOTES ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THESE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.

[Table of Contents](#)

**GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS (Continued)**  
**SEPTEMBER 30, 2016**  
**(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS)**

Company and Investment (A)(B)(X)(Z)	Principal/ Shares/ Units(K) (Y)	Cost	Fair Value
<b>Healthcare, Education, and Childcare – 17.0%</b>			
RBC Acquisition Corp.– Term Debt (8.0%, Due 2/2019) (G)(R)	6,954	6,954	7,219
RBC Acquisition Corp.– Line of Credit, \$0 available (6.0%, 3% PIK, Due 12/2016) (G)(R)	4,629	4,629	4,629
RBC Acquisition Corp.– Term Debt (8.0%, 4.0% PIK, Due 12/2016) (C)(G)(R)	13,808	13,808	14,582
RBC Acquisition Corp.– Mortgage Note (Due 12/2017) (Q)(R)	7,704	7,704	7,704
		<u>33,095</u>	<u>34,134</u>
<b>Textiles and Leather – 1.1%</b>			
Targus Cayman HoldCo, Ltd. – Term Debt (15.0% PIK, Due 12/2019) (D)(G)	2,285	2,285	2,279
<b>Total Secured First Lien Debt</b>		<u>\$56,374</u>	<u>\$54,620</u>
<b>Secured Second Lien Debt – 6.8%</b>			
<b>Diversified Natural Resources, Precious Metals and Minerals – 6.8%</b>			
Lignetics, Inc. – Term Debt (12.0%, Due 2/2021) (D)	\$ 6,000	\$ 6,000	\$ 5,850
Lignetics, Inc. – Term Debt (12.0%, Due 2/2021) (D)	8,000	8,000	7,800
		<u>14,000</u>	<u>13,650</u>
<b>Preferred Equity – 1.6%</b>			
<b>Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing – 0.0%</b>			
Edge Adhesives Holdings, Inc. (T) – Preferred Stock (F)(H)	2,516	\$ 2,516	\$ —
<b>Healthcare, Education, and Childcare – 1.6%</b>			
RBC Acquisition Corp. – Preferred Stock (H)(K)(R)	4,999	4,999	3,211
<b>Total Preferred Equity</b>		<u>\$ 7,515</u>	<u>\$ 3,211</u>
<b>Common Equity – 1.4%</b>			
<b>Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing – 0.0%</b>			
LWO Acquisitions Company LLC – Common Units (F)(H)	921,000	\$ 921	\$ —
<b>Diversified Natural Resources, Precious Metals and Minerals – 0.6%</b>			
Lignetics, Inc. – Common Stock (F)(H)	152,603	1,856	1,171
<b>Healthcare, Education, and Childcare – 0.0%</b>			
RBC Acquisition Corp. – Common Stock (H)(R)	2,000,000	370	—
<b>Textiles and Leather – 0.8%</b>			
Targus Cayman HoldCo, Ltd. – Common Stock (F)(H)	526,141	2,343	1,556
<b>Total Common Equity</b>		<u>\$ 5,490</u>	<u>\$ 2,727</u>
<b>Total Affiliate Investments</b>		<u>\$83,379</u>	<u>\$74,208</u>
<b>CONTROL INVESTMENTS (P) – 10.1%</b>			
<b>Secured First Lien Debt – 5.0%</b>			
<b>Machinery – 2.0%</b>			
PIC 360, LLC – Term Debt (14.0%, Due 12/2017) (F)	\$ 4,000	\$ 4,000	\$ 4,000
<b>Printing and Publishing – 3.0%</b>			
Sunshine Media Holdings – Line of Credit, \$672 available (8.0%, Due 5/2018) (F)(G)	1,328	1,328	1,328
Sunshine Media Holdings – Term Debt (8.0%, Due 5/2018) (F)(G)	5,000	5,000	1,388
Sunshine Media Holdings – Term Debt (4.8%, Due 5/2018) (F)(I)	11,948	11,948	3,317
Sunshine Media Holdings – Term Debt (5.5%, Due 5/2018) (C)(F)(I)	10,700	10,700	—
		<u>28,976</u>	<u>6,033</u>
<b>Total Secured First Lien Debt</b>		<u>\$32,976</u>	<u>\$10,033</u>
<b>Secured Second Lien Debt – 3.1%</b>			
<b>Automobile– 3.1%</b>			
Defiance Integrated Technologies, Inc. – Term Debt (11.0%, Due 2/2019) (F)	\$ 6,225	\$ 6,225	\$ 6,225

THE ACCOMPANYING NOTES ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THESE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.

[Table of Contents](#)

**GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS (Continued)**  
**SEPTEMBER 30, 2016**  
**(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS)**

Company and Investment (A)(B)(X)(Z)	Principal/ Shares/ Units(K)(V)	Cost	Fair Value
<b>Preferred Equity – 0.0%</b>			
<b>Printing and Publishing – 0.0%</b>			
Sunshine Media Holdings – Preferred Stock (F)(H)(K)	15,270	\$ 5,275	\$ —
<b>Common Equity – 2.0%</b>			
<b>Automobile– 2.0%</b>			
Defiance Integrated Technologies, Inc. – Common Stock (F)(H)	33,321	\$ 580	\$ 3,981
<b>Machinery – 0.0%</b>			
PIC 360, LLC – Common Equity Units (F)	750	1	1
<b>Printing and Publishing – 0.0%</b>			
Sunshine Media Holdings – Common Stock (F)(H)	1,867	740	—
Sunshine Media Holdings – Common Stock Warrants (F)(H)	72	—	—
		<u>740</u>	<u>—</u>
<b>Total Common Equity</b>		<b>\$ 1,321</b>	<b>\$ 3,982</b>
<b>Total Control Investments</b>		<b>\$ 45,797</b>	<b>\$ 20,240</b>
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENTS(U) – 160.1%</b>		<b><u>\$381,801</u></b>	<b><u>\$322,114</u></b>

- (A) Certain of the securities listed in this schedule are issued by affiliate(s) of the indicated portfolio company. The majority of the securities listed, totaling \$282.2 million at fair value, are pledged as collateral to our Credit Facility, as described further in Note 5—*Borrowings*. Under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, (the “1940 Act”), we may not acquire any non-qualifying assets unless, at the time such acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of our total assets. As of September 30, 2016, two of our investments (FedCap Partners, LLC and Leeds Novamark Capital I, L.P.) are considered non-qualifying assets under Section 55 of the 1940 Act. Such non-qualifying assets represent 0.6% of total investments, at fair value, as of September 30, 2016.
- (B) Percentages represent cash interest rates in effect at September 30, 2016, and due dates represent the contractual maturity date. Unless indicated otherwise, all cash interest rates are indexed to 30-day London Interbank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”), which was 0.53% as of September 30, 2016. If applicable, paid-in-kind (“PIK”) interest rates are noted separately from the cash interest rates and any unused line of credit fees are excluded.
- (C) Last out tranche (“LOT”) of secured first lien debt, meaning if the portfolio company is liquidated, the holder of the LOT is generally paid after the other secured first lien debt holders but before all other debt and equity holders.
- (D) Fair value was based on an internal yield analysis or on estimates of value submitted by Standard & Poor’s Securities Evaluations, Inc. (“SPSE”).
- (E) Fair value was based on the indicative bid price on or near September 30, 2016, offered by the respective syndication agent’s trading desk.
- (F) Fair value was based on the total enterprise value of the portfolio company, which was then allocated to the portfolio company’s securities in order of their relative priority in the capital structure.
- (G) Debt security has a fixed interest rate.
- (H) Security is non-income producing.
- (I) Debt security is on non-accrual status.
- (J) New investment valued at cost, as it was determined that the price paid during the quarter ended September 30, 2016 best represents fair value as of September 30, 2016.
- (K) Where applicable, aggregates all shares of a class of stock owned without regard to specific series owned within such class (some series of which may or may not be voting shares) or aggregates all warrants to purchase shares of a class of stock owned without regard to specific series of such class of stock such warrants allow us to purchase.
- (L) There are certain limitations on our ability to transfer our units owned, withdraw or resign prior to dissolution of the entity, which must occur no later than May 3, 2020.
- (M) There are certain limitations on our ability to withdraw our partnership interest prior to dissolution of the entity, which must occur no later than May 9, 2024 or two years after all outstanding leverage has matured.
- (N) Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments, as defined by the 1940 Act, are those that are neither Control nor Affiliate investments and in which we own less than 5.0% of the issued and outstanding voting securities.
- (O) Affiliate investments, as defined by the 1940 Act, are those in which we own, with the power to vote, between and inclusive of 5.0% and 25.0% of the issued and outstanding voting securities.
- (P) Control investments, as defined by the 1940 Act, are those where we have the power to exercise a controlling influence over the management or policies of the portfolio company, which may include owning, with the power to vote, more than 25.0% of the issued and outstanding voting securities.
- (Q) Debt security does not have a stated interest rate that is payable thereon.
- (R) Fair value was based on the expected exit or payoff amount, where such event has occurred or is expected to occur imminently.
- (S) Fair value was based on net asset value provided by the fund as a practical expedient.
- (T) One of our affiliated funds, Gladstone Investment Corporation, co-invested with us in this portfolio company pursuant to an exemptive order granted by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

*THE ACCOMPANYING NOTES ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THESE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.*

---

## Table of Contents

- (U) Cumulative gross unrealized depreciation for federal income tax purposes is \$75.3 million; cumulative gross unrealized appreciation for federal income tax purposes is \$8.8 million. Cumulative net unrealized depreciation is \$66.5 million, based on a tax cost of \$388.6 million.
- (V) The cash interest rate on this investment was indexed to 90-day LIBOR, which was 0.85% as of September 30, 2016.
- (W) The cash interest rate on this investment was indexed to the U.S. Prime Rate, which was 3.5% as of September 30, 2016.
- (X) Unless indicated otherwise, all of our investments are valued using Level 3 inputs within the FASB Accounting Standard Codification ("ASC") Topic 820, "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures" ("ASC 820") fair value hierarchy. Refer to Note 3—*Investments* in the accompanying *Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements* for additional information.
- (Y) Represents the principal balance for debt investments and the number of shares/units held for equity investments. Warrants are represented as a percentage of ownership, as applicable.
- (Z) Category percentages represent the fair value of each category and subcategory as a percentage of net assets as of September 30, 2016.

*THE ACCOMPANYING NOTES ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THESE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.*

**GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**SEPTEMBER 30, 2017**

**(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE DATA AND AS OTHERWISE INDICATED)**

**NOTE 1. ORGANIZATION**

Gladstone Capital Corporation was incorporated under the Maryland General Corporation Law on May 30, 2001 and completed an initial public offering on August 24, 2001. The terms “the Company,” “we,” “our” and “us” all refer to Gladstone Capital Corporation and its consolidated subsidiaries. We are an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company (“BDC”) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”), and is applying the guidance of the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the “FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Topic 946 *Financial Services-Investment Companies* (“ASC 946”). In addition, we have elected to be treated for tax purposes as a regulated investment company (“RIC”) under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”). We were established for the purpose of investing in debt and equity securities of established private businesses operating in the United States (“U.S”). Our investment objectives are to: (1) achieve and grow current income by investing in debt securities of established lower middle market companies (which we generally define as companies with annual earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization of \$3 million to \$15 million) in the U.S. that we believe will provide stable earnings and cash flow to pay expenses, make principal and interest payments on our outstanding indebtedness and make distributions to stockholders that grow over time; and (2) provide our stockholders with long-term capital appreciation in the value of our assets by investing in equity securities of established businesses that we believe can grow over time to permit us to sell our equity investments for capital gains.

Gladstone Business Loan, LLC (“Business Loan”), a wholly-owned subsidiary of ours, was established on February 3, 2003, for the sole purpose of owning a portion of our portfolio of investments in connection with our Credit Facility (defined in Note 5 – *Borrowings*).

Gladstone Financial Corporation (“Gladstone Financial”), a wholly-owned subsidiary of ours, was established on November 21, 2006, for the purpose of holding a license to operate as a Specialized Small Business Investment Company. Gladstone Financial acquired this license in February 2007. The license enables us to make investments in accordance with the United States Small Business Administration guidelines for specialized small business investment companies.

The financial statements of Business Loan and Gladstone Financial are consolidated with ours. We also have significant subsidiaries whose financial statements are not consolidated with ours. Refer to Note 14—*Unconsolidated Significant Subsidiaries* for additional information regarding our unconsolidated significant subsidiaries.

We are externally managed by Gladstone Management Corporation (the “Adviser”), a Delaware corporation and a U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) registered investment adviser and an affiliate of ours, pursuant to an investment advisory and management agreement (the “Advisory Agreement”). Administrative services are provided by our affiliate, Gladstone Administration, LLC (the “Administrator”), a Delaware limited liability company, pursuant to an administration agreement (the “Administration Agreement”). Refer to Note 4—*Related Party Transactions* for additional information regarding these arrangements.

**NOTE 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

*Basis of Presentation*

We prepare our *Consolidated Financial Statements* and the accompanying notes in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. (“GAAP”) and conform to Regulation S-X under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Management believes it has made all necessary adjustments so that our accompanying *Consolidated Financial Statements* are presented fairly and that all such adjustments are of a normal recurring nature. Our accompanying *Consolidated Financial Statements* include our accounts and the accounts of our wholly-owned subsidiaries. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated.



## Table of Contents

### Consolidation

In accordance with Article 6 of Regulation S-X under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, we do not consolidate portfolio company investments. Under the investment company rules and regulations pursuant to the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (“AICPA”) Audit and Accounting Guide for Investment Companies, codified in ASC 946, we are precluded from consolidating any entity other than another investment company, except that ASC 946 provides for the consolidation of a controlled operating company that provides substantially all of its services to the investment company or its consolidated subsidiaries.

### Use of Estimates

Preparing financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in our accompanying *Consolidated Financial Statements* and accompanying notes. Actual results may differ from those estimates.

### Reclassifications

Certain amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation.

In April 2015, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update 2015-03, “*Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs*” (“ASU 2015-03”), which simplifies the presentation of debt issuance costs. ASU 2015-03 requires the presentation of debt issuance costs as a deduction from the carrying amount of the related debt liability instead of as a deferred financing cost asset on the balance sheet. In August 2015, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update 2015-15, “*Interest – Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Presentation and Subsequent Measurement of Debt Issuance Costs Associated with Line-of-Credit Arrangements*” (“ASU 2015-15”), which codifies an SEC staff announcement that entities are permitted to defer and present debt issuance costs related to line of credit arrangements as assets. ASU 2015-03 was effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2015 and interim periods within those years, and we adopted ASU 2015-03 during the three months ended December 31, 2016. ASU 2015-15 was effective immediately and, as a result, we continue to present debt issuance costs related to line of credit arrangements as assets.

As of September 30, 2016, we had unamortized deferred financing costs related to our mandatorily redeemable preferred stock of \$1.6 million. These costs have been reclassified from Deferred financing costs, net, to Mandatorily redeemable preferred stock, net. All periods presented have been retrospectively adjusted.

The following table summarizes the retrospective adjustment and the overall impact on the previously reported consolidated financial statements:

	September 30, 2016	
	As Previously Reported	Retrospective Application
Deferred financing costs, net	\$ 3,161	\$ 1,521
Mandatorily redeemable preferred stock, net	61,000	59,360

### Classification of Investments

In accordance with the BDC regulations in the 1940 Act, we classify portfolio investments on our accompanying *Consolidated Financial Statements* into the following categories:

- *Control Investments*—Control investments are those where we have the power to exercise a controlling influence over the management or policies of the portfolio company, which may include owning, with the power to vote, more than 25.0% of the issued and outstanding voting securities;
- *Affiliate Investments*—Affiliate investments are those in which we own, with the power to vote, between 5.0% and 25.0% of the issued and outstanding voting securities that are not classified as Control Investments; and
- *Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investments*—Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments are those that are neither control nor affiliate investments and in which we own less than 5.0% of the issued and outstanding voting securities.

---

## Table of Contents

### *Cash and cash equivalents*

We consider all short-term, highly liquid investments that are both readily convertible to cash and have a maturity of three months or less at the time of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash is carried at cost, which approximates fair value. We place our cash with financial institutions, and at times, cash held in checking accounts may exceed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation insured limit. We seek to mitigate this concentration of credit risk by depositing funds with major financial institutions.

### *Restricted Cash and Cash Equivalents*

Restricted cash is cash held in escrow that was generally received as part of an investment exit. Restricted cash is carried at cost, which approximates fair value.

### *Investment Valuation Policy*

#### Accounting Recognition

We record our investments at fair value in accordance with the FASB Accounting Standards Codification Topic 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* (“ASC 820”) and the 1940 Act. Investment transactions are recorded on the trade date. Realized gains or losses are measured by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and amortized cost basis of the investment, without regard to unrealized depreciation or appreciation previously recognized, and include investments charged off during the period, net of recoveries. Unrealized depreciation or appreciation primarily reflects the change in investment fair values, including the reversal of previously recorded unrealized depreciation or appreciation when gains or losses are realized.

#### Board Responsibility

In accordance with the 1940 Act, our Board of Directors has the ultimate responsibility for reviewing and approving, in good faith, the fair value of our investments based on our investment valuation policy, which has been approved by our Board of Directors (the “Policy”). Such review occurs in three phases. First, prior to its quarterly meetings, our Board of Directors receives written valuation recommendations and supporting materials provided by professionals of the Adviser and Administrator with oversight and direction from our chief valuation officer, who reports directly to our Board of Directors (the “Valuation Team”). Second, the Valuation Committee of our Board of Directors, comprised entirely of independent directors, meets to review the valuation recommendations and supporting materials. Third, after the Valuation Committee concludes its meeting, it and our chief valuation officer present the Valuation Committee’s findings to the entire Board of Directors and, after discussion, the Board of Directors ultimately approves the value of our portfolio of investments in accordance with the Policy.

There is no single method for determining fair value (especially for privately-held businesses), as fair value depends upon the specific facts and circumstances of each individual investment. In determining the fair value of our investments, the Valuation Team, led by our chief valuation officer, uses the Policy and each quarter the Valuation Committee and Board of Directors reviews the Policy to determine if changes are advisable and also reviews whether the Valuation Team has applied the Policy consistently.

#### Use of Third Party Valuation Firms

The Valuation Team engages third party valuation firms to provide independent assessments of fair value of certain of our investments.

Standard & Poor’s Securities Evaluation, Inc. (“SPSE”), a valuation specialist, generally provides estimates of fair value on our proprietary debt investments. The Valuation Team, in accordance with the Policy, generally assigns SPSE’s estimates of fair value to our debt investments where we do not have the ability to effectuate a sale of the applicable portfolio company. The Valuation Team corroborates SPSE’s estimates of fair value using one or more of the valuation techniques discussed below. The Valuation Team’s estimate of value on a specific debt investment may significantly differ from SPSE’s. When this occurs, the Valuation Committee and Board of Directors review whether the Valuation Team has followed the Policy and whether the Valuation Team’s recommended fair value is reasonable in light of the Policy and other facts and circumstances and then votes to accept or reject the Valuation Team’s recommended fair value.

---

## Table of Contents

We may engage other independent valuation firms to provide earnings multiple ranges, as well as other information, and evaluate such information for incorporation into the total enterprise value of certain of our investments. Generally, at least once per year, we engage an independent valuation firm to value or review our valuation of our significant equity investments, which includes providing the information noted above. The Valuation Team evaluates such information for incorporation into our total enterprise value, including review of all inputs provided by the independent valuation firm. The Valuation Team then makes a recommendation to our Valuation Committee and Board of Directors as to the fair value. Our Board of Directors reviews the recommended fair value, whether it is reasonable in light of the Policy, as well as other relevant facts and circumstances and then votes to accept or reject the Valuation Team's recommended fair value.

### Valuation Techniques

In accordance with ASC 820, the Valuation Team uses the following techniques when valuing our investment portfolio:

- *Total Enterprise Value* — In determining the fair value using a total enterprise value ("TEV"), the Valuation Team first calculates the TEV of the portfolio company by incorporating some or all of the following factors: the portfolio company's ability to make payments and other specific portfolio company attributes; the earnings of the portfolio company (the trailing or projected twelve month revenue or earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA")); EBITDA or revenue multiples obtained from our indexing methodology whereby the original transaction EBITDA or revenue multiple at the time of our closing is indexed to a general subset of comparable disclosed transactions and EBITDA or revenue multiples from recent sales to third parties of similar securities in similar industries; a comparison to publicly traded securities in similar industries, inputs provided by an independent valuation firm, if any, and other pertinent factors. The Valuation Team generally reviews industry statistics and may use outside experts when gathering this information. Once the TEV is determined for a portfolio company, the Valuation Team generally allocates the TEV to the portfolio company's securities based on the facts and circumstances of the securities, which typically results in the allocation of fair value to securities based on the order of their relative priority in the capital structure. Generally, the Valuation Team uses TEV to value our equity investments and, in the circumstances where we have the ability to effectuate a sale of a portfolio company, our debt investments.  
  
TEV is primarily calculated using EBITDA or revenue multiples; however, TEV may also be calculated using a discounted cash flow ("DCF") analysis whereby future expected cash flows of the portfolio company are discounted to determine a net present value using estimated risk-adjusted discount rates, which incorporate adjustments for nonperformance and liquidity risks. Generally, the Valuation Team uses the DCF to calculate the TEV to corroborate estimates of value for our equity investments where we do not have the ability to effectuate a sale of a portfolio company or for debt of credit impaired portfolio companies.
- *Yield Analysis* — The Valuation Team generally determines the fair value of our debt investments (where we do not have the ability to effectuate a sale of a portfolio company) using the yield analysis, which includes a DCF calculation and assumptions that the Valuation Team believes market participants would use, including, but not limited to, estimated remaining life, current market yield, current leverage, and interest rate spreads. This technique develops a modified discount rate that incorporates risk premiums including, among other things, increased probability of default, increased loss upon default and increased liquidity risk. Generally, the Valuation Team uses the yield analysis to corroborate both estimates of value provided by SPSE and market quotes.
- *Market Quotes* — For our syndicate investments for which a limited market exists, fair value is generally based on readily available and reliable market quotations which are corroborated by the Valuation Team (generally by using the yield analysis explained above). In addition, the Valuation Team assesses trading activity for similar syndicated investments and evaluates variances in quotations and other market insights to determine if any available quoted prices are reliable. Typically, the Valuation Team uses the lower indicative bid price ("IBP") in the bid-to-ask price range obtained from the respective originating syndication agent's trading desk on or near the valuation date. The Valuation Team may take further steps to consider additional information to validate that price in accordance with the Policy.
- *Investments in Funds* — For equity investments in other funds, where we cannot effectuate a sale, the Valuation Team generally determines the fair value of our uninvested capital at par value and of our invested capital at the net asset value ("NAV") provided by the fund. The Valuation Team may also determine fair value of our investments in other investment funds based on the capital accounts of the underlying entity.

---

## Table of Contents

In addition to the above valuation techniques, the Valuation Team may also consider other factors when determining fair values of our investments, including, but not limited to: the nature and realizable value of the collateral, including external parties' guaranties; any relevant offers or letters of intent to acquire the portfolio company; timing of expected loan repayments; and the markets in which the portfolio company operates. If applicable, new and follow-on debt and equity investments made during the current reporting quarter are generally valued at our original cost basis, as near-measurement date transaction value is a reasonable indicator of fair value.

Fair value measurements of our investments may involve subjective judgments and estimates and due to the inherent uncertainty of determining these fair values, the fair value of our investments may fluctuate from period to period and may differ materially from the values that could be obtained if a ready market for these securities existed. Our NAV could be materially affected if the determinations regarding the fair value of our investments are materially different from the values that we ultimately realize upon our exit of such securities. Additionally, changes in the market environment and other events that may occur over the life of the investment may cause the gains or losses ultimately realized on these investments to be different than the valuations currently assigned. Further, such investments are generally subject to legal and other restrictions on resale or otherwise are less liquid than publicly traded securities. If we were required to liquidate a portfolio investment in a forced or liquidation sale, we could realize significantly less than the value at which it is recorded.

Refer to Note 3—*Investments* for additional information regarding fair value measurements and our application of ASC 820.

### *Revenue Recognition*

#### Interest Income Recognition

Interest income, including the amortization of premiums, acquisition costs and amendment fees, the accretion of original issue discounts ("OID"), and paid-in-kind ("PIK") interest, is recorded on the accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. Generally, when a loan becomes 90 days or more past due or if our qualitative assessment indicates that the debtor is unable to service its debt or other obligations, we will place the loan on non-accrual status and cease recognizing interest income on that loan for financial reporting purposes until the borrower has demonstrated the ability and intent to pay contractual amounts due. However, we remain contractually entitled to this interest. Interest payments received on non-accrual loans may be recognized as income or applied to the cost basis depending upon management's judgment. Generally, non-accrual loans are restored to accrual status when past due principal and interest are paid and, in management's judgment, are likely to remain current, or due to a restructuring such that the interest income is deemed to be collectible. At September 30, 2017, two portfolio companies were either fully or partially on non-accrual status with an aggregate debt cost basis of approximately \$27.9 million, or 7.5% of the cost basis of all debt investments in our portfolio, and an aggregate fair value of approximately \$5.6 million, or 1.7% of the fair value of all debt investments in our portfolio. At September 30, 2016, two portfolio companies were on non-accrual status with an aggregate debt cost basis of approximately \$26.5 million, or 7.7% of the cost basis of all debt investments in our portfolio, and an aggregate fair value of approximately \$5.9 million, or 1.9% of the fair value of all debt investments in our portfolio.

We currently hold, and we expect to hold in the future, some loans in our portfolio that contain OID or PIK provisions. We recognize OID for loans originally issued at discounts and recognize the income over the life of the obligation based on an effective yield calculation. PIK interest, computed at the contractual rate specified in a loan agreement, is added to the principal balance of a loan and recorded as income over the life of the obligation. Thus, the actual collection of PIK income may be deferred until the time of debt principal repayment. To maintain our ability to be taxed as a RIC, we may need to pay out both of our OID and PIK non-cash income amounts in the form of distributions, even though we have not yet collected the cash on either.

As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, we had six and 12 OID loans, respectively, primarily from the syndicated loans in our portfolio. We recorded OID income of \$0.3 million, \$0.1 million and \$0.3 million for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The unamortized balance of OID investments as of September 30, 2017 and 2016 totaled \$0.4 million. As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, we had six and seven investments which had a PIK interest component, respectively. We recorded PIK interest income of \$5.0 million, \$2.4 million and \$0.7 million for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. We collected \$2.0 million, \$0.1 million, and \$0 million of PIK interest in cash for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

---

## Table of Contents

### Success Fee Income Recognition

We record success fees as income when earned, which often occurs upon receipt of cash. Success fees are generally contractually due upon a change of control in a portfolio company, typically resulting from an exit or sale.

### Dividend Income Recognition

Dividend income on equity investments is accrued to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected and if we have the option to collect such amounts in cash or other consideration. During the year ended September 30, 2017, we recharacterized \$0.2 million of dividend income from our investment in Behrens Manufacturing, LLC (“Behrens”) recorded during our fiscal year ended September 30, 2016 as a return of capital.

### *Deferred Financing Fees*

Deferred financing costs consist of costs incurred to obtain financing, including legal fees, origination fees and administration fees. Costs associated with our Credit Facility and the issuance of our mandatorily redeemable preferred stock are deferred and amortized in our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Operations* using the straight-line method, which approximates the effective interest method, over the terms of the respective financings. Refer to Note 6—*Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Stock* for additional information regarding our preferred stock and Note 5 —*Borrowings* for additional information regarding our Credit Facility.

### *Related Party Fees*

In accordance with the Advisory Agreement, we pay the Adviser fees as compensation for its services, consisting of a base management fee and an incentive fee. These fees are accrued at the end of the quarter when the services are performed and generally paid the following quarter.

Additionally, we pay the Adviser a loan servicing fee as compensation for its services as servicer under the terms of our Fifth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, as amended. This fee is also accrued at the end of the quarter when the service is performed and generally paid the following quarter.

We pay separately for administrative services pursuant to the Administration Agreement. These administrative fees are accrued at the end of the quarter when the services are performed and generally paid the following quarter. Refer to Note 4—*Related Party Transactions* for additional information regarding these related party fees and agreements.

### *Income Taxes*

We intend to continue to qualify for treatment as a RIC under subchapter M of the Code, which generally allows us to avoid paying corporate income taxes on any income or gains that we distribute to our stockholders. We intend to continue to distribute sufficient dividends to eliminate taxable income. Refer to Note 10— *Federal and State Income Taxes* for additional information regarding our RIC requirements.

ASC 740, “*Income Taxes*” requires the evaluation of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in the course of preparing our tax returns to determine whether the tax positions are “more-likely-than-not” of being sustained by the applicable tax authorities. Tax positions not deemed to satisfy the “more-likely-than-not” threshold would be recorded as a tax benefit or expense in the current fiscal year. We have evaluated the implications of ASC 740, for all open tax years and in all major tax jurisdictions, and determined that there is no material impact on our accompanying *Consolidated Financial Statements*. Our federal tax returns for fiscal years 2014—2016 remain subject to examination by the Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”).

### *Distributions*

Distributions to stockholders are recorded on the ex-dividend date. We are required to pay out at least 90.0% of our investment company taxable income, which is generally our net ordinary income plus the excess of our net short-term capital gains over net long-term capital losses for each taxable year as a distribution to our stockholders in order to maintain our ability to be taxed as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. It is our policy to pay out as a distribution up to 100.0% of those amounts. The amount to be paid is determined by our Board of Directors each quarter and is based on the annual earnings estimated by our management. Based on that estimate, a distribution is declared each quarter and is paid out monthly over the course of the respective quarter. Refer to Note 9—*Distributions to Common Stockholders* for further information.

---

## Table of Contents

Our transfer agent, Computershare, Inc., offers a dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. This is an “opt in” dividend reinvestment plan, meaning that common stockholders may elect to have their cash distributions automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock. Common stockholders who do not make such election will receive their distributions in cash. Common stockholders who receive distributions in the form of stock will be subject to the same federal, state and local tax consequences as stockholders who elect to receive their distributions in cash. As plan agent, Computershare, Inc. purchases shares in the open market in connection with the obligations under the plan. We do not have a dividend reinvestment plan for our preferred stock stockholders.

### *Recent Accounting Pronouncements*

In November 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update 2016-18, “Restricted Cash (a consensus of the Emerging Issues Task Force)” (“ASU 2016-18”), which requires that the statement of cash flows explain the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents, and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. We are currently assessing the impact of ASU 2016-18 and do not anticipate a material impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows. ASU 2016-18 is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted.

In August 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update 2016-15, “Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments (a consensus of the Emerging Issues Task Force)” (“ASU 2016-15”), which is intended to reduce diversity in practice in how certain transactions are classified in the statement of cash flows. We are currently assessing the impact of ASU 2016-15 and do not anticipate a material impact on our cash flows. ASU 2016-15 is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted.

In March 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update 2016-06, “Contingent Put and Call Options in Debt Instruments” (“ASU 2016-06”), which clarifies the requirements for assessing whether contingent call (put) options that can accelerate the payment of principal on debt instruments are clearly and closely related. We assessed the impact of ASU 2016-06 and do not anticipate a material impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows. ASU 2016-06 is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted.

In January 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update 2016-01, “Financial Instruments—Overall: Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities” (“ASU 2016-01”), which changes how entities measure certain equity investments and how entities present changes in the fair value of financial liabilities measured under the fair value option that are attributable to instrument-specific credit risk. We are currently assessing the impact of ASU 2016-01 and do not anticipate a material impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows. ASU 2016-01 is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted for certain aspects of ASU 2016-01 relating to the recognition of changes in fair value of financial liabilities when the fair value option is elected.

In February 2015, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update 2015-02, “Amendments to the Consolidation Analysis” (“ASU 2015-02”), which amends or supersedes the scope and consolidation guidance under existing GAAP. The adoption of ASU 2015-02 did not have a material impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows. ASU 2015-02 is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2015 and interim periods within those years, and we adopted ASU 2015-02 effective April 1, 2016. In October 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update 2016-17, “Interests Held through Related Parties That Are under Common Control” (“ASU 2016-17”), which amends the consolidation guidance in ASU 2015-02 regarding the treatment of indirect interests held through related parties that are under common control. We assessed the impact of ASU 2016-17 and do not anticipate a material impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows. ASU 2016-17 is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016 and interim periods within those years, with early adoption permitted.

In August 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update 2014-15, “Presentation of Financial Statements – Going Concern (Subtopic 205 – 40): Disclosure of Uncertainties About an Entity’s Ability to Continue as a Going Concern” (“ASU 2014-15”). ASU 2014-15 requires management to evaluate whether there are conditions or events that raise substantial doubt about the entity’s ability to continue as a going concern, and to provide certain disclosures when it is

---

## Table of Contents

probable that the entity will be unable to meet its obligations as they become due within one year after the date that the financial statements are issued. The guidance is primarily around certain disclosures to the financial statements. The adoption of ASU 2014-15 did not have a material impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows. ASU 2014-15 is effective for annual periods ending after December 15, 2016 and annual and interim periods thereafter, and we adopted ASU 2014-15 effective September 30, 2017.

In May 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update 2014-09, *“Revenue from Contracts with Customers”* (“ASU 2014-09”), which was amended in March 2016 by FASB Accounting Standards Update 2016-08, *“Principal versus Agent Considerations”* (“ASU 2016-08”), in April 2016 by FASB Accounting Standards Update 2016-10, *“Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing”* (“ASU 2016-10”), in May 2016 by FASB Accounting Standards Update 2016-12, *“Narrow-Scope Improvements and Practical Expedients”* (“ASU 2016-12”), and in December 2016 by FASB Accounting Standards Update 2016-20, *“Technical Corrections and Improvements to Topic 606”* (“ASU 2016-20”). ASU 2014-09, as amended, supersedes or replaces nearly all GAAP revenue recognition guidance. The new guidance establishes a new control-based revenue recognition model, changes the basis for deciding when revenue is recognized over time or at a point in time and will expand disclosures about revenue. In July 2015, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update 2015-14, *“Deferral of the Effective Date,”* which deferred the effective date of ASU 2014-09. ASU 2014-09, as amended by ASU 2015-14, ASU 2016-08, ASU 2016-10, ASU 2016-12, and ASU 2016-20, is now effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017 and interim periods within those years, with early adoption permitted for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016 and interim periods within those years. We continue to assess the impact of ASU 2014-09, as amended, and expect to identify similar performance obligations as compared to existing guidance. As a result, we do not anticipate a material change in the timing of revenue recognition or a material impact on our financial position, results of operations, or cash flows from adopting this standard.

### NOTE 3. INVESTMENTS

In accordance with ASC 820, the fair value of each investment is determined to be the price that would be received for an investment in a current sale, which assumes an orderly transaction between willing market participants on the measurement date. This fair value definition focuses on exit price in the principal, or most advantageous, market and prioritizes, within a measurement of fair value, the use of market-based inputs over entity-specific inputs. ASC 820 also establishes the following three-level hierarchy for fair value measurements based upon the transparency of inputs to the valuation of a financial instrument as of the measurement date.

- *Level 1* — inputs to the valuation methodology are quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical financial instruments in active markets;
- *Level 2* — inputs to the valuation methodology include quoted prices for similar financial instruments in active or inactive markets, and inputs that are observable for the financial instrument, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the financial instrument. Level 2 inputs are in those markets for which there are few transactions, the prices are not current, little public information exists or instances where prices vary substantially over time or among brokered market makers; and
- *Level 3* — inputs to the valuation methodology are unobservable and significant to the fair value measurement. Unobservable inputs are those inputs that reflect assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the financial instrument and can include the Valuation Team’s assumptions based upon the best available information.

When a determination is made to classify our investments within Level 3 of the valuation hierarchy, such determination is based upon the significance of the unobservable factors to the overall fair value measurement. However, Level 3 financial instruments typically include, in addition to the unobservable, or Level 3, inputs, observable inputs (or, components that are actively quoted and can be validated to external sources). The level in the fair value hierarchy within which the fair value measurement falls is determined based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement. As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, all of our investments were valued using Level 3 inputs within the ASC 820 fair value hierarchy, except for our investments in FedCap Partners, LLC and Leeds Novamark Capital I, L.P., which were valued using net asset value as a practical expedient. During the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, there were no investments transferred into or out of Levels 1, 2 or 3. The following table presents our investments carried at fair value as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, by caption on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities* and by security type, all of which are valued using level 3 inputs:

	Total Recurring Fair Value Measurements Reported in Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities Using Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3) As of September 30,	
	2017	2016
<b>Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investments</b>		
Secured first lien debt	\$147,447	\$ 134,067
Secured second lien debt	129,890	80,446
Unsecured debt	3,324	3,012
Preferred equity	5,735	7,051
Common equity/equivalents	2,068	1,046
Total Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investments	\$288,464	\$225,622
<b>Affiliate Investments</b>		
Secured first lien debt	\$ 18,821	\$ 54,620
Secured second lien debt	17,294	13,650
Preferred equity	826	3,211
Common equity/equivalents	5,707	2,727
Total Affiliate Investments	\$ 42,648	\$ 74,208
<b>Control Investments</b>		
Secured first lien debt	\$ 7,628	\$ 10,034
Secured second lien debt	8,065	6,224
Common equity/equivalents	3,172	3,982
Total Control Investments	\$ 18,865	\$ 20,240
<b>Total Investments at Fair Value Using Level 3 Inputs</b>	<b>\$349,977</b>	<b>\$320,070</b>

In accordance with ASC 820, the following table provides quantitative information about our Level 3 fair value measurements of our investments as of September 30, 2017 and 2016. The table below is not intended to be all-inclusive, but rather provides information on the significant Level 3 inputs as they relate to our fair value measurements. The weighted average calculations in the table below are based on the principal balances for all debt related calculations and on the cost basis for all equity related calculations for the particular input.



[Table of Contents](#)

	Quantitative Information about Level 3 Fair Value Measurements					
	As of September 30,		Valuation Techniques/ Methodologies	Unobservable Input	Range / Weighted Average as of September 30,	
	2017	2016			2017	2016
Secured first lien debt <sup>(A)</sup>	\$ 136,272	\$ 141,550	Yield Analysis	Discount Rate	8.0% – 25.0% / 12.5%	8.1% – 18.5% / 12.1%
	37,624	54,630	TEV	EBITDA multiple	3.2x – 10.1x / 8.2x	3.2x – 5.5x / 2.3x
				EBITDA	\$1,378 – \$9,420 / \$6,676	\$1,262 – \$20,269 / \$4,619
				Revenue multiple	0.3x – 0.4x / 0.3x	0.2x – 0.4x / 0.4x
				Revenue	\$6,934 – \$12,094 / \$11,733	\$4,696 – \$15,083 / \$14,139
	—	2,541	Market Quote	IBP	—	64.5% – 64.5% / 64.5%
Secured second lien debt <sup>(B)</sup>	122,165	72,678	Yield Analysis	Discount Rate	10.8% – 23.3% / 14.0%	12.0% – 22.0% / 15.1%
	22,607	21,417	Market Quotes	IBP	84.5% – 101.5% / 97.2%	40.0% – 98.3% / 83.7%
	10,477	6,225	TEV	EBITDA multiple	4.8x – 6.6x / 5.4x	4.7x – 4.7x / 4.7x
				EBITDA	\$3,000 – \$73,650 / \$26,424	\$2,759 – \$2,759 / \$2,759
Unsecured debt	3,324	3,012	Yield Analysis	Discount Rate	10.0% – 10.0% / 10.0%	9.9% – 9.9% / 9.9%
Preferred and common equity / equivalents <sup>(C)</sup>	15,604	18,017	TEV	EBITDA multiple	3.2x – 10.1x / 6.1x	3.2x – 7.5x / 5.8x
				EBITDA	\$890 – \$84,828 / \$12,835	\$1,132 – \$86,041 / \$7,714
				Revenue multiple	0.3x – 6.5 x / 0.7x	0.4x – 0.4x / 0.4x
	1,766	—		Revenue	\$2,317 – \$503,620 / \$128,819	\$7,708 – \$15,083 / \$14,009
				Discount Rate	—	11.7% – 11.7% / 11.7%
	138	—	Market Quotes	IBP	27.9% – 27.9% / 27.9%	—
<b>Total Level 3 Investments, at Fair Value</b>	<b>\$ 349,977</b>	<b>\$ 320,070</b>				

<sup>(A)</sup> Fair value as of September 30, 2017 includes one new proprietary debt investment totaling \$12.0 million, which was valued at cost, using the transaction price as the unobservable input, and one proprietary debt investment totaling \$7.8 million, which was valued at the expected payoff amount as the unobservable input. Fair value as of September 30, 2016 includes one new proprietary debt investment and two restructured proprietary debt investments totaling \$12.6 million, which were valued at cost, using the transaction price as the unobservable input, and two proprietary debt investments totaling \$38.8 million, which were valued at the expected payoff amount as the unobservable input.

<sup>(B)</sup> Fair value as of September 30, 2017 includes one proprietary debt investment totaling \$3.5 million which was valued at the expected payoff as the unobservable input. Fair value as of September 30, 2016 includes one new proprietary debt investment for \$10.0 million which was valued at cost using transaction price as the unobservable input.

<sup>(C)</sup> Fair value as of September 30, 2017 includes two new proprietary investments totaling \$1.0 million, which were valued at cost, using transaction price as the unobservable input, and one proprietary investment totaling \$1.4 million, which was valued at the expected payoff amount as the unobservable input. Fair value as of September 30, 2016 includes one new proprietary investment and one restructured proprietary investment totaling \$0.5 million, which were valued at cost, using transaction price as the unobservable input, and two proprietary investments for \$7.3 million, which were valued at the expected payoff amount as the unobservable input.

Fair value measurements can be sensitive to changes in one or more of the valuation inputs. Changes in market yields, discounts rates, leverage, EBITDA or EBITDA multiples (or revenue or revenue multiples), each in isolation, may change the fair value of certain of our investments. Generally, an increase or decrease in market yields, discount rates or leverage or a decrease in EBITDA or EBITDA multiples (or revenue or revenue multiples) may result in a corresponding decrease or increase, respectively, in the fair value of certain of our investments.

## Table of Contents

### Changes in Level 3 Fair Value Measurements of Investments

The following tables provide the changes in fair value, broken out by security type, during the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016 for all investments for which the Adviser determines fair value using unobservable (Level 3) factors.

#### Fair Value Measurements Using Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)

Year Ended September 30, 2017	Secured First Lien Debt	Secured Second Lien Debt	Unsecured Debt	Preferred Equity	Common Equity/ Equivalents	Total
Fair Value as of September 30, 2016	\$ 198,721	\$100,320	\$ 3,012	\$ 10,262	\$ 7,755	\$ 320,070
Total gains (losses):						
Net realized (loss) gain <sup>(A)</sup>	(4,913)	(217)	—	1,503	152	(3,475)
Net unrealized (depreciation) appreciation <sup>(B)</sup>	958	548	(51)	1,558	(3,793)	(780)
Reversal of prior period net depreciation (appreciation) on realization <sup>(B)</sup>	2,099	280	—	(1,059)	370	1,690
New investments, repayments and settlements: <sup>(C)</sup>						
Issuances/originations	45,501	67,115	323	2,145	1,100	116,184
Settlements/repayments	(61,778)	(13,734)	40	—	—	(75,472)
Sales	(86)	217	—	(7,848)	(523)	(8,240)
Transfers	(6,606)	720	—	—	5,886	—
<b>Fair Value as of September 30, 2017</b>	<b>\$ 173,896</b>	<b>\$155,249</b>	<b>\$ 3,324</b>	<b>\$ 6,561</b>	<b>\$ 10,947</b>	<b>\$ 349,977</b>

#### Fair Value Measurements Using Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)

Year Ended September 30, 2016	Secured First Lien Debt	Secured Second Lien Debt	Unsecured Debt	Preferred Equity	Common Equity/ Equivalents	Total
Fair Value as of September 30, 2015	\$ 206,840	\$120,303	\$ —	\$ 24,315	\$ 12,231	\$ 363,689
Total gains (losses):						
Net realized (loss) gain <sup>(A)</sup>	(10,452)	(131)	—	17,820	(21)	7,216
Net unrealized (depreciation) appreciation <sup>(B)</sup>	478	(8,050)	17	4,276	(6,177)	(9,456)
Reversal of prior period net depreciation (appreciation) on realization <sup>(B)</sup>	12,014	147	—	(17,173)	(497)	(5,509)
New investments, repayments and settlements: <sup>(C)</sup>						
Issuances/originations	75,675	14,369	144	578	3,571	94,337
Settlements/repayments	(67,186)	(40,317)	5	(1,271)	—	(108,769)
Sales	(1,760)	(43)	—	(18,865)	(770)	(21,438)
Transfers	(16,888)	14,042	2,846	582	(582)	—
<b>Fair Value as of September 30, 2016</b>	<b>\$ 198,721</b>	<b>\$100,320</b>	<b>\$ 3,012</b>	<b>\$ 10,262</b>	<b>\$ 7,755</b>	<b>\$ 320,070</b>

<sup>(A)</sup> Included in net realized (loss) gain on investments on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Operations* for the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016.

<sup>(B)</sup> Included in net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Operations* for the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016.

<sup>(C)</sup> Includes increases in the cost basis of investments resulting from new portfolio investments, accretion of discounts, PIK, and other non-cash disbursements to portfolio companies, as well as decreases in the cost basis of investments resulting from principal repayments or sales, the amortization of premiums and acquisition costs and other cost-basis adjustments.

---

## Table of Contents

### *Investment Activity*

#### Proprietary Investments

As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, we held 35 and 32 proprietary investments with an aggregate fair value of \$318.6 million and \$291.3 million, or 90.4% of the total aggregate portfolio for both periods. The following significant proprietary investment transactions occurred during the year ended September 30, 2017:

- In November 2016, we completed the sale of substantially all the assets of RBC Acquisition Corp. for net proceeds of \$36.3 million, which resulted in a realized loss of \$2.3 million. In connection with the sale, we received success fee income of \$1.1 million and net receivables of \$1.5 million, which are recorded within Other assets, net.
- In November 2016, we invested \$5.2 million in Sea Link International IRB, Inc. through secured second lien debt and equity.
- In December 2016, we sold our investment in Behrens, which resulted in success fee income of \$0.4 million and a realized gain of \$2.5 million. In connection with the sale, we received net cash proceeds of \$8.2 million, including the repayment of our debt investment of \$4.3 million at par.
- In December 2016, we invested \$7.0 million in Vacation Rental Pros Property Management, LLC through secured second lien debt.
- In February 2017, we invested \$10.0 million in Belnick, Inc. through secured second lien debt.
- In February 2017, we invested \$29.0 million in NetFortris Corp. through secured first lien debt.
- In March 2017, LCR Contractors, LLC paid off at par for net cash proceeds of \$8.6 million. In connection with the payoff, we received a prepayment fee of \$0.2 million.
- In April 2017, we invested \$22.0 million in HB Capital Resources, Ltd. through secured second lien debt.
- In May 2017, we invested an additional \$4.1 million in an existing portfolio company, Lignetics, Inc., through secured second lien debt and equity, to support an acquisition.
- In August 2017, we invested \$12.5 million in EL Academies, Inc. through secured first lien debt and equity.
- In August 2017, Drumcree, LLC paid off at par for net cash proceeds of \$6.3 million.
- In September 2017, our investment in Targus Cayman HoldCo, Ltd. was restructured. As part of the transaction, our secured first lien debt investment with a cost basis of approximately \$2.6 million was converted to shares of common equity with a cost basis of approximately \$2.6 million. There were no changes to our existing common stock investment with a cost basis of approximately \$2.3 million.
- In September 2017, we invested \$0.5 million in Frontier Financial Group, Inc. through equity.

#### *Syndicated Investments*

As of September 30, 2017 and September 30, 2016, we held 12 and 13 syndicated investments with an aggregate fair value of \$33.8 million and \$30.8 million, or 9.6% of the total portfolio at fair value for both periods. The following significant syndicated investment transactions occurred during the year ended September 30, 2017:

- In October 2016, RP Crown Parent, LLC paid off at par for proceeds of \$2.0 million.

## Table of Contents

- In October 2016, our \$3.9 million secured first lien debt investment in Vertellus Specialties, Inc. was restructured. As a result of the restructure, we received a new \$1.1 million secured second lien debt investment in Vertellus Holdings LLC and common equity with a cost basis of \$3.0 million.
- In December 2016, Autoparts Holdings Limited paid off at par for net proceeds of \$0.7 million.
- In December 2016, we invested \$5.0 million in LDiscovery, LLC through secured second lien debt.
- In February 2017, Vitera Healthcare Solutions, LLC paid off at par for net proceeds of \$4.5 million.
- In May 2017, we invested \$4.0 million in Keystone Acquisition Corp. through secured second lien debt.
- In June 2017, we invested \$3.0 million in Medical Solutions Holdings, Inc. through secured second lien debt.
- In July 2017, our loan to SourceHOV, LLC was paid off for net proceeds of \$4.8 million, resulting in a realized loss of \$0.2 million.
- In August 2017, The Active Network, Inc. paid off at par for net proceeds of \$0.5 million.
- In August 2017, we invested \$1.0 million in Neustar, Inc. through secured second lien debt.

## Investment Concentrations

As of September 30, 2017, our investment portfolio consisted of investments in 47 portfolio companies located in 22 states in 19 different industries, with an aggregate fair value of \$352.4 million. The five largest investments at fair value totaled \$110.9 million, or 31.5% of our total investment portfolio, as compared to the five largest investments at fair value as of September 30, 2016 totaling \$112.1 million, or 34.8% of our total investment portfolio. As September 30, 2017 and 2016 our average investment by obligor was \$8.8 million and \$8.5 million at cost, respectively.

The following table outlines our investments by security type at September 30, 2017 and 2016:

	September 30, 2017				September 30, 2016			
	Cost		Fair Value		Cost		Fair Value	
Secured first lien debt	\$198,942	48.4%	\$173,896	49.4%	\$227,439	59.6%	\$198,721	61.7%
Secured second lien debt	168,247	40.9	155,249	44.1	113,796	29.8	100,320	31.2
Unsecured debt	3,324	0.8	3,324	0.9	2,995	0.8	3,012	0.9
Total debt investments	370,513	90.1	332,469	94.4	344,230	90.2	302,053	93.8
Preferred equity	18,794	4.5	6,561	1.9	22,988	6.0	10,262	3.2
Common equity/equivalents	22,128	5.4	13,343	3.7	14,583	3.8	9,799	3.0
Total equity investments	40,922	9.9	19,904	5.6	37,571	9.8	20,061	6.2
<b>Total Investments</b>	<b>\$411,435</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$352,373</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$381,801</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$322,114</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

## Table of Contents

Our investments at fair value consisted of the following industry classifications at September 30, 2017 and 2016:

Industry Classification	September 30, 2017		September 30, 2016	
	Fair Value	Percentage of Total Investments	Fair Value	Percentage of Total Investments
Diversified/Conglomerate Service	\$ 80,723	22.9%	\$ 48,898	15.2%
Healthcare, education and childcare	46,288	13.1	70,577	21.9
Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing	40,843	11.6	50,106	15.6
Oil and gas	34,712	9.9	31,279	9.7
Telecommunications	31,350	8.9	5,790	1.8
Automobile	20,082	5.7	14,837	4.6
Diversified natural resources, precious metals and minerals	18,949	5.4	14,821	4.6
Beverage, food and tobacco	14,103	4.0	15,022	4.7
Cargo Transportation	13,081	3.7	13,000	4.0
Home and Office Furnishings, Housewares and Durable Consumer Products	10,100	2.9	—	—
Leisure, Amusement, Motion Pictures, Entertainment	9,225	2.6	8,769	2.7
Hotels, Motels, Inns, and Gaming	7,136	2.0	—	—
Personal and non-durable consumer products	7,035	2.0	7,858	2.4
Machinery	5,114	1.4	5,597	1.7
Textiles and leather	4,879	1.4	3,836	1.2
Printing and publishing	3,628	1.0	6,033	1.9
Buildings and real estate	3,004	0.9	11,223	3.5
Broadcast and entertainment	—	—	4,682	1.5
Finance	—	—	3,000	0.9
Electronics	—	—	2,980	0.9
Other, < 2.0%	2,121	0.6	3,806	1.2
<b>Total Investments</b>	<b>\$352,373</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$322,114</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Our investments at fair value were included in the following U.S. geographic regions at September 30, 2017 and 2016:

Geographic Region	September 30, 2017		September 30, 2016	
	Fair Value	Percentage of Total Investments	Fair Value	Percentage of Total Investments
South	\$150,727	42.8%	\$131,181	40.8%
West	116,302	33.0	57,786	17.9
Midwest	58,915	16.7	100,142	31.1
Northeast	26,429	7.5	33,005	10.2
<b>Total Investments</b>	<b>\$352,373</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$322,114</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

The geographic region indicates the location of the headquarters for our portfolio companies. A portfolio company may have a number of other business locations in other geographic regions.

### Investment Principal Repayment

The following table summarizes the contractual principal repayment and maturity of our investment portfolio by fiscal year, assuming no voluntary prepayments, at September 30, 2017.

Year Ending September 30,	Amount <sup>(A)</sup>
2018	\$ 43,413
2019	51,545
2020	87,823
2021	61,056
2022	52,503
Thereafter	79,970
<b>Total contractual repayments</b>	<b>\$376,310</b>
Equity investments	40,922
Adjustments to cost basis on debt investments	(5,797)
<b>Investment Portfolio as of September 30, 2017, at Cost:</b>	<b>\$411,435</b>

<sup>(A)</sup> Subsequent to September 30, 2017, three debt investments with aggregate principal balances maturing during each of the years ending September 30, 2019, September 30, 2020 and September 30, 2022, of \$2.0 million, \$7.8 million and \$3.5 million, respectively, were repaid at par. Additionally, debt investments in one portfolio company with a combined principal balance of \$5.7 million, which had maturity dates during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2019, were extended to mature during the fiscal year ending September 30, 2021.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Receivables from Portfolio Companies*

Receivables from portfolio companies represent non-recurring costs incurred on behalf of such portfolio companies and are included in other assets on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities*. We generally maintain an allowance for uncollectible receivables from portfolio companies when the receivable balance becomes 90 days or more past due or if it is determined, based upon management's judgment, that the portfolio company is unable to pay its obligations. We write-off accounts receivable when we have exhausted collection efforts and have deemed the receivables uncollectible. As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, we had gross receivables from portfolio companies of \$0.5 million and \$0.3 million, respectively. The allowance for uncollectible receivables was \$44 and \$0 at September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

## **NOTE 4. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

### *Transactions with the Adviser*

We have been externally managed by the Adviser pursuant to the Advisory Agreement since October 1, 2004 pursuant to which we pay the Adviser a base management fee and an incentive fee for its services. The Advisory Agreement originally included administrative services; however, it was amended and restated on October 1, 2006. Simultaneously, we entered into the Administration Agreement with the Administrator (discussed further below) to provide those services. With the unanimous approval of our Board of Directors, the Advisory Agreement was later amended in October 2015 to reduce the base management fee payable under the agreement from 2.0% per annum to 1.75% per annum, effective July 1, 2015, with all other terms remaining unchanged. On July 11, 2017, our Board of Directors, including a majority of the directors who are not parties to the Advisory Agreement or interested persons of such party, unanimously approved the annual renewal of the Advisory Agreement through August 31, 2018.

We also pay the Adviser a loan servicing fee for its role of servicer pursuant to our Credit Facility (defined in Note 5 -*Borrowings*). The entire loan servicing fee paid to the Adviser by Business Loan is voluntarily, unconditionally and irrevocably credited against the base management fee otherwise payable to the Adviser, since Business Loan is a consolidated subsidiary of ours, and overall, the base management fee (including any loan servicing fee) cannot exceed 1.75% of total assets (as reduced by cash and cash equivalents pledged to creditors) during any given fiscal year pursuant to the Advisory Agreement.

Two of our executive officers, David Gladstone (our chairman and chief executive officer) and Terry Lee Brubaker (our vice chairman and chief operating officer) serve as directors and executive officers of the Adviser, which is 100% indirectly owned and controlled by Mr. Gladstone. Robert Marcotte (our president) also serves as an executive managing director of the Adviser.

## Table of Contents

The following table summarizes the base management fee, incentive fee, and loan servicing fee and associated non-contractual, unconditional and irrevocable credits reflected in our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Operations*.

	Year Ended September 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
Average total assets subject to base management fee <sup>(A)</sup>	\$330,343	\$324,800	\$ 355,510
Multiplied by annual base management fee of 1.75% - 2.0%	1.75%	1.75%	2.0 – 1.75%
<b>Base management fee<sup>(B)</sup></b>	<b>5,781</b>	<b>5,684</b>	<b>6,888</b>
Portfolio company fee credit	(1,588)	(785)	(1,399)
Syndicated loan fee credit	(221)	(92)	(118)
Net Base Management Fee	\$ 3,972	\$ 4,807	\$ 5,371
<b>Loan servicing fee<sup>(B)</sup></b>	<b>4,146</b>	<b>3,890</b>	<b>3,816</b>
Credit to base management fee - loan servicing fee <sup>(B)</sup>	(4,146)	(3,890)	(3,816)
<b>Net Loan Servicing Fee</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>
<b>Incentive fee<sup>(B)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 4,779</b>	<b>\$ 4,514</b>	<b>\$ 4,083</b>
Incentive fee credit	(2,317)	(1,429)	(1,367)
<b>Net Incentive Fee</b>	<b>\$ 2,462</b>	<b>\$ 3,085</b>	<b>\$ 2,716</b>
Portfolio company fee credit	\$ (1,588)	\$ (785)	\$ (1,399)
Syndicated loan fee credit	(221)	(92)	(118)
Incentive fee credit	(2,317)	(1,429)	(1,367)
<b>Credit to Fees from Adviser - Other<sup>(B)</sup></b>	<b>\$ (4,126)</b>	<b>\$ (2,306)</b>	<b>\$ (2,884)</b>

(A) Average total assets subject to the base management fee is defined as total assets, including investments made with proceeds of borrowings, less any uninvested cash or cash equivalents resulting from borrowings, valued at the end of the applicable quarters within the respective periods and adjusted appropriately for any share issuances or repurchases during the periods.

(B) Reflected, on a gross basis, as a line item, on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Operations*.

### Base Management Fee

The base management fee is payable quarterly to the Adviser pursuant to our Advisory Agreement and is assessed at an annual rate of 1.75%, computed on the basis of the value of our average total assets at the end of the two most recently-completed quarters (inclusive of the current quarter), which are total assets, including investments made with proceeds of borrowings, less any uninvested cash or cash equivalents resulting from borrowings and adjusted appropriately for any share issuances or repurchases during the period.

Additionally, pursuant to the requirements of the 1940 Act, the Adviser makes available significant managerial assistance to our portfolio companies. The Adviser may also provide other services to our portfolio companies under certain agreements and may receive fees for services other than managerial assistance. Such services may include, but are not limited to: (i) assistance obtaining, sourcing or structuring credit facilities, long term loans or additional equity from unaffiliated third parties; (ii) negotiating important contractual financial relationships; (iii) consulting services regarding restructuring of the portfolio company and financial modeling as it relates to raising additional debt and equity capital from unaffiliated third parties; and (iv) primary role in interviewing, vetting and negotiating employment contracts with candidates in connection with adding and retaining key portfolio company management team members. The Adviser voluntarily, unconditionally, and irrevocably credits 100% of these fees against the base management fee that we would otherwise be required to pay to the Adviser; however, pursuant to the terms of the Advisory Agreement, a small percentage of certain of such fees, totaling \$0.1 million, \$0.1 million, and \$0.3 million for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015, respectively, was retained by the Adviser in the form of reimbursement, at cost, for tasks completed by personnel of the Adviser primarily for the valuation of portfolio companies.

Our Board of Directors accepted a non-contractual, unconditional and irrevocable credit from the Adviser to reduce the annual base management fee on syndicated loan participations to 0.5%, to the extent that proceeds resulting from borrowings were used to purchase such syndicated loan participations, for each of the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016.

### Incentive Fee

The incentive fee consists of two parts: an income-based incentive fee and a capital gains incentive fee. The income-based incentive fee rewards the Adviser if our quarterly net investment income (before giving effect to any incentive fee) exceeds

---

## Table of Contents

1.75% of our net assets (the “hurdle rate”). The income-based incentive fee with respect to our pre-incentive fee net investment income is generally payable quarterly to the Adviser and is computed as follows:

- no incentive fee in any calendar quarter in which our pre-incentive fee net investment income does not exceed the hurdle rate (7.0% annualized);
- 100.0% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income with respect to that portion of such pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 2.1875% of our net assets, adjusted appropriately for any share issuances or repurchases during the period, in any calendar quarter (8.75% annualized); and
- 20.0% of the amount of our pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds 2.1875% of our net assets, adjusted appropriately for any share issuances or repurchases during the period, in any calendar quarter (8.75% annualized).

The second part of the incentive fee is a capital gains-based incentive fee that will be determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each fiscal year (or upon termination of the Advisory Agreement, as of the termination date) and equals 20.0% of our realized capital gains as of the end of the fiscal year. In determining the capital gains-based incentive fee payable to the Adviser, we calculate the cumulative aggregate realized capital gains and cumulative aggregate realized capital losses since our inception, and the entire portfolio’s aggregate unrealized capital depreciation, if any and excluding any unrealized capital appreciation, as of the date of the calculation. For this purpose, cumulative aggregate realized capital gains, if any, equals the sum of the differences between the net sales price of each investment, when sold, and the original cost of such investment since inception. Cumulative aggregate realized capital losses equals the sum of the amounts by which the net sales price of each investment, when sold, is less than the original cost of such investment since inception. The entire portfolio’s aggregate unrealized capital depreciation, if any, equals the sum of the difference, between the valuation of each investment as of the applicable calculation date and the original cost of such investment. At the end of the applicable fiscal year, the amount of capital gains that serves as the basis for our calculation of the capital gains-based incentive fee equals the cumulative aggregate realized capital gains less cumulative aggregate realized capital losses, less the entire portfolio’s aggregate unrealized capital depreciation, if any. If this number is positive at the end of such fiscal year, then the capital gains-based incentive fee for such year equals 20.0% of such amount, less the aggregate amount of any capital gains-based incentive fees paid in respect of our portfolio in all prior years. No capital gains-based incentive fee has been recorded or paid since our inception through September 30, 2017, as cumulative unrealized capital depreciation has exceeded cumulative realized capital gains net of cumulative realized capital losses.

Additionally, in accordance with GAAP, a capital gains-based incentive fee accrual is calculated using the aggregate cumulative realized capital gains and losses and aggregate cumulative unrealized capital depreciation included in the calculation of the capital gains-based incentive fee. If such amount is positive at the end of a period, then GAAP requires us to record a capital gains-based incentive fee equal to 20.0% of such amount, less the aggregate amount of actual capital gains-based incentive fees paid in all prior years. If such amount is negative, then there is no accrual for such period. GAAP requires that the capital gains-based incentive fee accrual consider the cumulative aggregate unrealized capital appreciation in the calculation, as a capital gains-based incentive fee would be payable if such unrealized capital appreciation were realized. There can be no assurance that such unrealized capital appreciation will be realized in the future. No GAAP accrual for a capital gains-based incentive fee has been recorded or paid from our inception through September 30, 2017.

Our Board of Directors accepted non-contractual, unconditional and irrevocable credits from the Adviser to reduce the income-based incentive fee to the extent net investment income did not 100.0% cover distributions to common stockholders for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015.

### Loan Servicing Fee

The Adviser also services the loans held by Business Loan (the borrower under the Credit Facility), in return for which the Adviser receives a 1.5% annual fee payable monthly based on the aggregate outstanding balance of loans pledged under our Credit Facility (defined in Note 5 – *Borrowings*). As discussed in the notes to the table above, we treat payment of the loan servicing fee pursuant to our line of credit as a pre-payment of the base management fee under the Advisory Agreement. Accordingly, these loan servicing fees are 100% voluntarily, unconditionally and irrevocably credited back to us by the Adviser.



## Table of Contents

### Transactions with the Administrator

We pay the Administrator pursuant to the Administration Agreement for the portion of expenses the Administrator incurs while performing services for us. The Administrator's expenses are primarily rent and the salaries, benefits and expenses of the Administrator's employees, including, but not limited to, our chief financial officer and treasurer, chief compliance officer, chief valuation officer, and general counsel and secretary (who also serves as the Administrator's president, general counsel and secretary) and their respective staffs. Two of our executive officers, David Gladstone (our chairman and chief executive officer) and Terry Lee Brubaker (our vice chairman and chief operating officer) serve as members of the board of managers and executive officers of the Administrator, which is 100% indirectly owned and controlled by Mr. Gladstone.

Our portion of the Administrator's expenses are generally derived by multiplying the Administrator's total expenses by the approximate percentage of time during the current quarter the Administrator's employees performed services for us in relation to their time spent performing services for all companies serviced by the Administrator. These administrative fees are accrued at the end of the quarter when the services are performed and recorded on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Operations* and generally paid the following quarter to the Administrator. On July 11, 2017, our Board of Directors, including a majority of the directors who are not parties to the Administration Agreement or interested persons of such party, approved the annual renewal of the Administration Agreement through August 31, 2018.

### Other Transactions

Gladstone Securities, LLC ("Gladstone Securities"), a privately-held broker-dealer registered with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority and insured by the Securities Investor Protection Corporation, which is 100% indirectly owned and controlled by Mr. Gladstone, our chairman and chief executive officer, has provided other services, such as investment banking and due diligence services, to certain of our portfolio companies, for which Gladstone Securities receives a fee. Any such fees paid by portfolio companies to Gladstone Securities do not impact the fees we pay to the Adviser or the non-contractual, unconditional and irrevocable credits against the base management fee or incentive fee. Gladstone Securities received fees from portfolio companies totaling \$1.0 million, \$0.5 million, and \$1.0 million during the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015, respectively.

### Related Party Fees Due

Amounts due to related parties on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities* were as follows:

	As of September 30,	
	2017	2016
Base management fee due to Adviser	\$ 45	\$ 162
Loan servicing fee due to Adviser	242	236
Incentive fee due to Adviser	1,005	824
<b>Total fees due to Adviser</b>	<b>1,292</b>	<b>1,222</b>
Fee due to Administrator	244	282
<b>Total Related Party Fees Due</b>	<b>\$1,536</b>	<b>\$1,504</b>

In addition to the above fees, other operating expenses due to the Adviser as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, totaled \$12 and \$10, respectively. In addition, other net co-investment expenses payable to Gladstone Investment Corporation (for reimbursement purposes) totaled \$55 and \$8 as of September 30, 2017 and September 30, 2016, respectively. These amounts are generally settled in the quarter subsequent to being incurred and have been included in other assets, net and other liabilities, as appropriate, on the accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities* as of September 30, 2017 and 2016.

### Note Receivable from Former Employee

Our employee note receivable was paid in full in May 2015 and all shares of common stock that were held as collateral were released at that time. During the year ended September 30, 2015, we received \$0.1 million in principal repayments from the former employee, paying off the note in full, and we recognized interest income from the employee note of \$4.

## NOTE 5. BORROWINGS

### *Revolving Credit Facility*

On May 1, 2015, we, through Business Loan, entered into a Fifth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement with KeyBank National Association (“KeyBank”), as administrative agent, lead arranger and a lender (our “Credit Facility”), which increased the commitment amount from \$137.0 million to \$140.0 million, extended the revolving period end date by three years to January 19, 2019, decreased the marginal interest rate added to 30-day LIBOR from 3.75% to 3.25% per annum, set the unused commitment fee at 0.50% on all undrawn amounts, expanded the scope of eligible collateral, and amended certain other terms and conditions. If our Credit Facility is not renewed or extended by January 19, 2019, all principal and interest will be due and payable on or before April 19, 2020 (fifteen months after the revolving period end date). Subject to certain terms and conditions, our Credit Facility may be expanded up to a total of \$250.0 million through additional commitments of new or existing lenders. We incurred fees of approximately \$1.1 million in connection with this amendment, which are being amortized through our Credit Facility’s revolving period end date of January 19, 2019.

On June 19, 2015, we through Business Loan entered into certain joinder and assignment agreements with three new lenders to increase borrowing capacity under our Credit Facility by \$30.0 million to \$170.0 million. We incurred fees of approximately \$0.6 million in connection with this expansion, which are being amortized through our Credit Facility’s revolving period end date of January 19, 2019.

On October 9, 2015, August 18, 2016, and August 24, 2017, we entered into Amendments No. 1, 2 and 3 to our Credit Facility, respectively, each of which clarified or modified various constraints on available borrowings.

The following tables summarize noteworthy information related to our Credit Facility (at cost):

	As of September 30,	
	2017	2016
Commitment amount	<b>\$170,000</b>	\$170,000
Borrowings outstanding, at cost	<b>93,000</b>	71,300
Availability <sup>(A)</sup>	<b>58,576</b>	31,053

	Year Ended September 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
Weighted average borrowings outstanding, at cost	<b>\$58,384</b>	<b>\$64,055</b>	<b>\$92,488</b>
Weighted average interest rate <sup>(B)</sup>	<b>5.3%</b>	<b>4.5%</b>	<b>4.1%</b>
Commitment (unused) fees incurred	<b>\$ 564</b>	<b>\$ 539</b>	<b>\$ 383</b>

<sup>(A)</sup> Available borrowings are subject to various constraints imposed under our Credit Facility, based on the aggregate loan balance pledged by Business Loan, which varies as loans are added and repaid, regardless of whether such repayments are prepayments or made as contractually required.

<sup>(B)</sup> Includes unused commitment fees and excludes the impact of deferred financing fees.

Our Credit Facility also requires that any interest or principal payments on pledged loans be remitted directly by the borrower into a lockbox account with KeyBank. KeyBank is also the trustee of the account and generally remits the collected funds to us once a month.

Our Credit Facility contains covenants that require Business Loan to maintain its status as a separate legal entity, prohibit certain significant corporate transactions (such as mergers, consolidations, liquidations or dissolutions), and restrict material changes to our credit and collection policies without the lenders’ consent. Our Credit Facility also generally limits distributions to our stockholders on a fiscal year basis to the sum of our net investment income, net capital gains and amounts elected to have been paid during the prior year in accordance with Section 855(a) of the Code. Business Loan is also subject to certain limitations on the type of loan investments it can apply as collateral towards the borrowing base to receive additional borrowing availability under our Credit Facility, including restrictions on geographic concentrations, sector concentrations, loan size, payment frequency and status, average life and lien property. Our Credit Facility further requires Business Loan to comply with other financial and operational covenants, which obligate Business Loan to, among other things, maintain certain financial ratios, including asset and interest coverage and a minimum number of 25 obligors required in the borrowing base.

Additionally, we are subject to a performance guaranty that requires us to maintain (i) a minimum net worth (defined in our Credit Facility to include our mandatorily redeemable preferred stock) of \$205.0 million plus 50.0% of all equity and subordinated debt raised after May 1, 2015 less 50% of any equity and subordinated debt retired or redeemed after May 1,

## Table of Contents

2015, which equates to \$221.8 million as of September 30, 2017, (ii) asset coverage with respect to “senior securities representing indebtedness” of at least 200%, in accordance with Sections 18 and 61 of the 1940 Act, and (iii) our status as a BDC under the 1940 Act and as a RIC under the Code.

As of September 30, 2017, and as defined in the performance guaranty of our Credit Facility, we had a net worth of \$268.6 million, asset coverage on our “senior securities representing indebtedness” of 388.2%, calculated in compliance with the requirements of Section 18 and 61 of the 1940 Act, and an active status as a BDC and RIC. In addition, we had 32 obligors in our Credit Facility’s borrowing base as of September 30, 2017. As of September 30, 2017, we were in compliance with all of our Credit Facility covenants.

### Fair Value

We elected to apply the fair value option of ASC 825, “*Financial Instruments*,” specifically for the Credit Facility, which was consistent with our application of ASC 820 to our investments. Generally, the fair value of our Credit Facility is determined using a yield analysis which includes a DCF calculation and the assumptions that the Valuation Team believes market participants would use, including, but not limited to, the estimated remaining life, counterparty credit risk, current market yield and interest rate spreads of similar securities as of the measurement date. As of September 30, 2017, the discount rate used to determine the fair value of our Credit Facility was 30-day LIBOR, plus 3.15% per annum, plus a 0.50% unused fee. As of September 30, 2016, the discount rate used to determine the fair value of our Credit Facility was 30-day LIBOR, plus 3.25% per annum, plus a 0.50% unused fee. Generally, an increase or decrease in the discount rate used in the DCF calculation may result in a corresponding increase or decrease, respectively, in the fair value of our Credit Facility. As of September 30, 2017 and 2016, our Credit Facility was valued using Level 3 inputs and any changes in its fair value are recorded in net unrealized depreciation (appreciation) of other on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Operations*.

The following tables present our Credit Facility carried at fair value as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities* for Level 3 of the hierarchy established by ASC 820 and the changes in fair value of our Credit Facility during the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016:

	Total Recurring Fair Value Measurement Reported in Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities Using Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3) As of September 30,	
	2017	2016
<b>Credit Facility</b>	<b>\$ 93,115</b>	<b>\$ 71,300</b>

### Fair Value Measurements Using Significant Unobservable Data Inputs (Level 3)

	Year Ended September 30,	
	2017	2016
Fair value as of September 30, 2016 and 2015, respectively	\$ 71,300	\$ 127,300
Borrowings	138,700	103,000
Repayments	(117,000)	(159,000)
Net unrealized appreciation <sup>(A)</sup>	115	—
<b>Fair Value as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively</b>	<b>\$ 93,115</b>	<b>\$ 71,300</b>

<sup>(A)</sup> Included in net unrealized appreciation of other on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities* for the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016.

The fair value of the collateral under our Credit Facility totaled approximately \$317.4 million and \$282.0 million as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

### NOTE 6. MANDATORILY REDEEMABLE PREFERRED STOCK

In September 2017, we completed a public offering of approximately 2.1 million shares of 6.00% Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (“Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock”), at a public offering price of \$25.00 per share. Gross proceeds totaled \$51.8 million and net proceeds, after deducting underwriting discounts, commissions and offering expenses borne by us, were approximately \$49.8 million. We incurred approximately \$1.9 million in total underwriting discounts and offering costs related to the issuance of the Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock, which have been recorded as discounts to the liquidation value on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities* and are being amortized from issuance through September 30, 2024, the mandatory redemption date. The proceeds plus borrowings under our Credit

## Table of Contents

Facility were used to voluntarily redeem all 2.4 million outstanding shares of our then existing 6.75% Series 2021 Term Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (“Series 2021 Term Preferred Stock”). In connection with the voluntary redemption of our Series 2021 Term Preferred Stock, we incurred a loss on extinguishment of debt of \$1.3 million, which has been reflected in Realized loss on other our accompanying *Consolidated Statement of Operations* and which is primarily comprised of the unamortized deferred issuance costs at the time of redemption.

The shares of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock are traded under the ticker symbol “GLADN” on the Nasdaq Global Select Market. Our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock is not convertible into our common stock or any other security and provides for a fixed dividend equal to 6.00% per year, payable monthly (which equates in total to approximately \$3.1 million per year). We are required to redeem all of the outstanding Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock on September 30, 2024 for cash at a redemption price equal to \$25.00 per share plus an amount equal to all unpaid dividends and distributions on such share accumulated to (but excluding) the date of redemption (the “Redemption Price”). We may additionally be required to mandatorily redeem some or all of the shares of our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock early, at the Redemption Price, in the event of the following: (1) upon the occurrence of certain events that would constitute a change in control, and (2) if we fail to maintain an asset coverage of at least 200% on our “senior securities that are stock” (which is currently only our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock) and the failure remains for a period of 30 days following the filing date of our next SEC quarterly or annual report. The asset coverage on our “senior securities that are stock” as of September 30, 2017 was 249.6%, calculated in accordance with Sections 18 and 61 of the 1940 Act.

We may also voluntarily redeem all or a portion of the Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock at our option at the Redemption Price at any time after September 30, 2019. If we fail to redeem our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock pursuant to the mandatory redemption date of September 30, 2024, or in any other circumstance in which we are required to mandatorily redeem our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock, then the fixed dividend rate will increase by 4.0% for so long as such failure continues. As of September 30, 2017, we have not redeemed, nor have we been required to redeem, any shares of our outstanding Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock.

In May 2014, we completed a public offering of approximately 2.4 million shares of Series 2021 Term Preferred Stock, at a public offering price of \$25.00 per share. Gross proceeds totaled \$61.0 million and net proceeds, after deducting underwriting discounts, commissions and offering expenses borne by us, were approximately \$58.5 million, a portion of which was used to voluntarily redeem all 1.5 million outstanding shares of our then existing 7.125% Series 2016 Term Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share and the remainder was used to repay a portion of outstanding borrowings under our Credit Facility. We incurred \$2.5 million in total offering costs related to the issuance of our Series 2021 Term Preferred Stock, which were recorded as discounts to the liquidation value on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities* and were amortized over the redemption period ending June 30, 2021. In September 2017, when we voluntarily redeemed all of our outstanding Series 2021 Term Preferred Stock, the remaining unamortized costs were fully written off as part of the realized loss discussed above.

We paid the following monthly dividends on our Series 2021 Term Preferred Stock for the year ended September 30, 2017:

Fiscal Year	Declaration Date	Record Date	Payment Date	Distribution per Series 2021 Term Preferred Share
2017	October 11, 2016	October 21, 2016	October 31, 2016	\$ 0.1406250
	October 11, 2016	November 17, 2016	November 30, 2016	0.1406250
	October 11, 2016	December 20, 2016	December 30, 2016	0.1406250
	January 10, 2017	January 20, 2017	January 31, 2017	0.1406250
	January 10, 2017	February 16, 2017	February 28, 2017	0.1406250
	January 10, 2017	March 22, 2017	March 31, 2017	0.1406250
	April 11, 2017	April 21, 2017	April 28, 2017	0.1406250
	April 11, 2017	May 19, 2017	May 31, 2017	0.1406250
	April 11, 2017	June 21, 2017	June 30, 2017	0.1406250
	July 11, 2017	July 21, 2017	July 31, 2017	0.1406250
	July 11, 2017	August 21, 2017	August 31, 2017	0.1406250
	July 11, 2017	September 20, 2017	September 29, 2017	0.1406250
	<b>Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2017:</b>			<b>\$ 1.6875000</b>

## Table of Contents

We paid the following monthly dividends on our Series 2021 Term Preferred Stock for the year ended September 30, 2016:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Declaration Date</u>	<u>Record Date</u>	<u>Payment Date</u>	<u>Distribution per Series 2021 Term Preferred Share</u>
2016	October 13, 2015	October 26, 2015	November 4, 2015	\$ 0.1406250
	October 13, 2015	November 17, 2015	November 30, 2015	0.1406250
	October 13, 2015	December 18, 2015	December 31, 2015	0.1406250
	January 12, 2016	January 22, 2016	February 2, 2016	0.1406250
	January 12, 2016	February 18, 2016	February 29, 2016	0.1406250
	January 12, 2016	March 21, 2016	March 31, 2016	0.1406250
	April 12, 2016	April 22, 2016	May 2, 2016	0.1406250
	April 12, 2016	May 19, 2016	May 31, 2016	0.1406250
	April 12, 2016	June 17, 2016	June 30, 2016	0.1406250
	July 12, 2016	July 22, 2016	August 2, 2016	0.1406250
	July 12, 2016	August 22, 2016	August 31, 2016	0.1406250
	July 12, 2016	September 21, 2016	September 30, 2016	0.1406250
	<b>Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2016:</b>			<b>\$ 1.6875000</b>

The tax character of dividends paid by us to our preferred stockholders generally constitute ordinary income to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits.

In accordance with ASC 480, “*Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity*,” mandatorily redeemable financial instruments should be classified as liabilities in the balance sheet and we have recorded our mandatorily redeemable preferred stock as a liability at cost, as of September 30, 2017 and 2016. The related dividend payments to our mandatorily redeemable preferred stockholders are treated as dividend expense on our statement of operations as of the ex-dividend date. Aggregate preferred stockholder dividends declared and paid on our Series 2021 Term Preferred Stock for the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, was \$4.1 million.

For disclosure purposes, the fair value, based on the last quoted closing price, for our Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock as of September 30, 2017 was approximately \$52.7 million. The fair value, based on the last quoted closing price, for our Series 2021 Term Preferred Stock as of September 30, 2016 was approximately \$62.4 million. We consider our mandatorily redeemable preferred stock to be a Level 1 liability within the ASC 820 hierarchy.

## NOTE 7. REGISTRATION STATEMENT, COMMON EQUITY OFFERINGS AND SHARE REPURCHASES

### *Registration Statement*

We filed Post-Effective Amendment No. 2 to our current universal shelf registration statement on Form N-2 (our “Registration Statement”) on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637) with the SEC on December 22, 2016, which was declared effective by the SEC on February 6, 2017. Our Registration Statement permits us to issue, through one or more transactions, up to an aggregate of \$300.0 million in securities, consisting of common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights, debt securities and warrants to purchase common stock, preferred stock or debt securities. As of September 30, 2017, we have the ability to issue up to \$224.6 million in securities under the Registration Statement.

### *Common Stock Offerings*

Pursuant to our prior Registration Statement, in October 2016, we completed a public offering of 2.0 million shares of our common stock at a public offering price of \$7.98 per share, which was below our then current NAV per share. In November 2016, the underwriters partially exercised their overallotment option to purchase an additional 173,444 shares of our common stock. Gross proceeds totaled \$17.3 million and net proceeds, after deducting underwriting discounts and offering costs borne by us, were approximately \$16.4 million.

Pursuant to our prior registration statement, in October 2015, we completed a public offering of 2.0 million shares of our common stock at a public offering price of \$8.55 per share, which was below our then current NAV per share. In November 2015, the underwriters exercised their option to purchase an additional 300,000 shares. Gross proceeds totaled \$19.7 million and net proceeds, after deducting underwriting discounts and offering costs borne by us, were approximately \$18.4 million.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In February 2015, we entered into equity distribution agreements (commonly referred to as “at-the-market agreements” or the “Sales Agreements”) with KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc. and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co., each a “Sales Agent,” under which we had the ability to issue and sell, from time to time, through the Sales Agents, up to an aggregate offering price of \$50.0 million shares of our common stock. In May 2017, we terminated the Sales Agreement with KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc. and amended the Sales Agreement with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. to reference our current registration statement. All other material terms of the Sales Agreement with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. remained unchanged. During the year ended September 30, 2017, we sold 642,818 shares of our common stock under the Sales Agreement with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co., at a weighted-average price of \$9.88 per share and raised \$6.4 million of gross proceeds. Net proceeds, after deducting commissions and offering costs borne by us, were approximately \$6.1 million. As of September 30, 2017, we had a remaining capacity to sell up to \$42.5 million of common stock under the Sales Agreement with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. We did not sell any shares under the Sales Agreements during the year ended September 30, 2016.

### *Share Repurchases*

In January 2016, our Board of Directors authorized a share repurchase program for up to an aggregate of \$7.5 million of the Company’s common stock. The program expired on January 31, 2017. During the year ended September 30, 2016, we repurchased 87,200 shares of our common stock at an average share price of \$6.53, resulting in aggregate gross purchases of \$0.6 million. We did not repurchase any shares during the year ended September 30, 2017.

### **NOTE 8. NET INCREASE IN NET ASSETS RESULTING FROM OPERATIONS PER COMMON SHARE**

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net increase in net assets resulting from operations per weighted average common share for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015:

	Year Ended September 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
Numerator for basic and diluted net increase in net assets resulting from operations per weighted average common share	\$ 17,180	\$ 11,367	\$ 8,484
Denominator for basic and diluted weighted average common shares	25,495,117	23,200,642	21,066,844
<b>Basic and Diluted Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations per Weighted Average Common Share</b>	<b>\$ 0.67</b>	<b>\$ 0.49</b>	<b>\$ 0.40</b>

### **NOTE 9. DISTRIBUTIONS TO COMMON STOCKHOLDERS**

To qualify to be taxed as a RIC, we are required to distribute to our stockholders 90.0% of our investment company taxable income. The amount to be paid out as distributions to our stockholders is determined by our Board of Directors quarterly and is based on management’s estimate of the fiscal year earnings. Based on that estimate, our Board of Directors declares three monthly distributions to common stockholders each quarter.

The federal income tax characteristics of all distributions will be reported to stockholders on the IRS Form 1099 at the end of each calendar year. For calendar years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, 100% of distributions to common stockholders during these periods were deemed to be paid from ordinary income for 1099 stockholder reporting purposes.

## Table of Contents

We paid the following monthly distributions to common stockholders for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Declaration Date</u>	<u>Record Date</u>	<u>Payment Date</u>	<u>Distribution per Common Share</u>
2017	October 11, 2016	October 21, 2016	October 31, 2016	\$ 0.07
	October 11, 2016	November 17, 2016	November 30, 2016	0.07
	October 11, 2016	December 20, 2016	December 30, 2016	0.07
	January 10, 2017	January 20, 2017	January 31, 2017	0.07
	January 10, 2017	February 16, 2017	February 28, 2017	0.07
	January 10, 2017	March 22, 2017	March 31, 2017	0.07
	April 11, 2017	April 21, 2017	April 28, 2017	0.07
	April 11, 2017	May 19, 2017	May 31, 2017	0.07
	April 11, 2017	June 21, 2017	June 30, 2017	0.07
	July 11, 2017	July 21, 2017	July 31, 2017	0.07
	July 11, 2017	August 21, 2017	August 31, 2017	0.07
	July 11, 2017	September 20, 2017	September 29, 2017	0.07
	<b>Fiscal Year 2017 Total:</b>			<b>\$ 0.84</b>
2016	October 13, 2015	October 26, 2015	November 4, 2015	\$ 0.07
	October 13, 2015	November 17, 2015	November 30, 2015	0.07
	October 13, 2015	December 18, 2015	December 31, 2015	0.07
	January 12, 2016	January 22, 2016	February 2, 2016	0.07
	January 12, 2016	February 18, 2016	February 29, 2016	0.07
	January 12, 2016	March 21, 2016	March 31, 2016	0.07
	April 12, 2016	April 22, 2016	May 2, 2016	0.07
	April 12, 2016	May 19, 2016	May 31, 2016	0.07
	April 12, 2016	June 17, 2016	June 30, 2016	0.07
	July 12, 2016	July 22, 2016	August 2, 2016	0.07
	July 12, 2016	August 22, 2016	August 31, 2016	0.07
	July 12, 2016	September 21, 2016	September 30, 2016	0.07
	<b>Fiscal Year 2016 Total:</b>			<b>\$ 0.84</b>

Aggregate distributions declared and paid to our common stockholders were approximately \$21.4 million and \$19.5 million for the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, and were declared based on estimates of investment company taxable income for the respective fiscal years. For each of the fiscal years ended September 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015, Investment Company Taxable Income exceeded distributions declared and paid, and, in accordance with Section 855(a) of the Code, we elected to treat \$0.3 million, \$5.5 million, and \$1.7 million, respectively, of the first distributions paid to common stockholders in the respective subsequent fiscal year as having been paid in the respective prior year.

The components of our net assets on a tax basis were as follows:

	<u>Year Ended September 30,</u>	
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Common stock	\$ 26	\$ 23
Capital in excess of par value	348,248	327,678
Cumulative net unrealized depreciation of investments	(59,062)	(59,687)
Cumulative net unrealized appreciation of other	(115)	—
Undistributed Ordinary Income	339	5,521
Capital loss carryforward	(64,350)	(63,259)
Post-October tax loss deferral	—	(2,257)
Other temporary differences	(5,436)	(6,812)
<b>Net Assets</b>	<b>\$219,650</b>	<b>\$201,207</b>

We intend to retain some or all of our realized capital gains first to the extent we have available capital loss carryforwards and second, through treating the retained amount as a “deemed distribution.” As of September 30, 2017, we had \$26.4 million and \$0.9 million of capital loss carryforwards that expire in 2018 and 2019, respectively. Additionally, as of September 30, 2017, we had \$37.1 million of capital loss carryforwards that do not expire.

## Table of Contents

For the years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, we recorded the following adjustments for book-tax differences to reflect tax character. Results of operations, total net assets and cash flows were not affected by these adjustments.

	Year Ended September 30,	
	2017	2016
Undistributed net investment income	\$ (4,416)	\$ 5,818
Accumulated net realized losses	6,541	(7,754)
Capital in excess of par value	(2,125)	1,936

### **NOTE 10. FEDERAL AND STATE INCOME TAXES**

We intend to continue to maintain our qualifications as a RIC for federal income tax purposes. As a RIC, we are not subject to federal income tax on the portion of our taxable income and gains that we distribute to stockholders. To maintain our qualification as a RIC, we must meet certain source-of-income and asset diversification requirements. In addition, to qualify to be taxed as a RIC, we must also meet certain annual stockholder distribution requirements. To satisfy the RIC annual distribution requirement, we must distribute to stockholders at least 90.0% of our investment company taxable income. Our policy generally is to make distributions to our stockholders in an amount up to 100.0% of our investment company taxable income. Because we have distributed more than 90.0% of our investment company taxable income, no income tax provisions have been recorded for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015.

In an effort to limit certain federal excise taxes imposed on RICs, we generally distribute during each calendar year, an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98.0% of our ordinary income for the calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gains in excess of capital losses for the one-year period ending on October 31 of the calendar year and (3) any ordinary income and capital gains in excess of capital losses for preceding years that were not distributed during such years. No excise tax provisions have been recorded for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015.

Under the RIC Modernization Act (the "RIC Act"), we are permitted to carry forward capital losses incurred in taxable years beginning after September 30, 2011, for an unlimited period. However, any losses incurred during post-enactment taxable years will be required to be utilized prior to the losses incurred in pre-enactment taxable years, which carry an expiration date. As a result of this ordering rule, pre-enactment capital loss carryforwards may be more likely to expire unused. Additionally, post-enactment capital loss carryforwards will retain their character as either short-term or long-term capital losses rather than being considered all short-term as permitted under the Treasury regulations applicable to pre-enactment capital losses.

### **NOTE 11. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

#### *Legal Proceedings*

We are party to certain legal proceedings incidental to the normal course of our business. We are required to establish reserves for litigation matters where those matters present loss contingencies that are both probable and estimable. When loss contingencies are not both probable and estimable, we do not establish reserves. Based on current knowledge, we do not believe that loss contingencies, if any, arising from pending investigations, litigation or regulatory matters will have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. Additionally, based on our current knowledge, we do not believe such loss contingencies are both probable and estimable and therefore, as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, we have not established reserves for such loss contingencies.

#### *Escrow Holdbacks*

From time to time, we will enter into arrangements as it relates to exits of certain investments whereby specific amounts of the proceeds are held in escrow in order to be used to satisfy potential obligations as stipulated in the sales agreements. We record escrow amounts in restricted cash and cash equivalents on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities*. We establish a reserve against the escrow amounts if we determine that it is probable and estimable that a portion of the escrow amounts will not be ultimately received at the end of the escrow period. There were no aggregate reserves recorded against the escrow amounts as of September 30, 2017 and 2016.



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Financial Commitments and Obligations*

We have lines of credit, delayed draw term loans, and an uncalled capital commitment with certain of our portfolio companies that have not been fully drawn. Since these commitments have expiration dates and we expect many will never be fully drawn, the total commitment amounts do not necessarily represent future cash requirements. We estimate the fair value of the combined unused lines of credit, the unused delayed draw term loans and the uncalled capital commitment as of September 30, 2017 and 2016 to be immaterial.

The following table summarizes the amounts of our unused lines of credit, delayed draw term loans and uncalled capital commitment, at cost, as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, which are not reflected as liabilities in the accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities*:

	As of September 30,	
	2017	2016
Unused line of credit commitments	\$ 7,517	\$6,397
Delayed draw term loans	10,900	1,300
Uncalled capital commitment	1,367	2,004
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$19,784</b>	<b>\$9,701</b>

**NOTE 12. FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS**

	As of and for the Year Ended September 30,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
<b>Per Common Share Data:</b>					
Net asset value at beginning of year <sup>(A)</sup>	\$ 8.62	\$ 9.06	\$ 9.51	\$ 9.81	\$ 8.98
<i>Income from operations</i> <sup>(B)</sup>					
Net investment income	0.84	0.84	0.84	0.87	0.88
Net realized and unrealized (loss) gain on investments	(0.12)	(0.35)	(0.50)	(0.23)	0.49
Net realized and unrealized (loss) gain on other	(0.05)	—	0.06	(0.11)	0.16
Total from operations	0.67	0.49	0.40	0.53	1.53
<i>Distributions to common stockholders from</i> <sup>(B)(C)</sup>					
Net Investment Income	(0.84)	(0.70)	(0.84)	(0.12)	(0.78)
Realized gains	—	(0.14)	—	—	—
Return of capital	—	—	—	(0.72)	(0.06)
Total distributions	(0.84)	(0.84)	(0.84)	(0.84)	(0.84)
<i>Capital share transactions</i> <sup>(B)</sup>					
Issuance of common stock	—	—	0.06	—	—
Offering costs for issuance of common stock	(0.04)	(0.05)	(0.01)	—	—
Repurchase of common stock	—	0.02	—	—	—
Repayment of principal on employee notes	—	—	—	—	0.14
Dilutive effect of common stock issuance <sup>(D)</sup>	(0.02)	(0.05)	(0.06)	—	—
Total capital share transactions	(0.06)	(0.08)	(0.01)	—	0.14
Other, net <sup>(B)(E)</sup>	0.01	(0.01)	—	0.01	—
Net asset value at end of year <sup>(A)</sup>	\$ 8.40	\$ 8.62	\$ 9.06	\$ 9.51	\$ 9.81
Per common share market value at beginning of year	\$ 8.13	\$ 8.13	\$ 8.77	\$ 8.73	\$ 8.75
Per common share market value at end of year	9.50	8.13	8.13	8.77	8.73
Total return <sup>(F)</sup>	27.90%	11.68%	2.40%	9.62%	9.90%
Common stock outstanding at end of year <sup>(A)</sup>	26,160,684	23,344,422	21,131,622	21,000,160	21,000,160
<b>Statement of Assets and Liabilities Data:</b>					
Net assets at end of year	\$ 219,650	\$ 201,207	\$ 191,444	\$ 199,660	\$ 205,992
Average net assets <sup>(G)</sup>	215,421	193,228	198,864	201,009	189,599
<b>Senior securities Data:</b>					
Borrowings under Credit Facility, at cost	\$ 93,000	\$ 71,300	\$ 127,300	\$ 36,700	\$ 46,900
Mandatorily redeemable preferred stock	51,750	61,000	61,000	61,000	38,497
<b>Ratios/Supplemental Data:</b>					
Ratio of net expenses to average net assets <sup>(H)(I)</sup>	8.26	10.16	10.24	9.06	9.37
Ratio of net investment income to average net assets <sup>(J)</sup>	9.95	10.08	8.90	9.14	9.70

<sup>(A)</sup> Based on actual shares outstanding at the end of the corresponding fiscal year.

<sup>(B)</sup> Based on weighted average basic per share data.

<sup>(C)</sup> The tax character of distributions are determined based on taxable income calculated in accordance with income tax regulations, which may differ from amounts determined under GAAP.

<sup>(D)</sup> During the fiscal quarter ended December 31, 2015, the dilution was a result of issuing 2.3 million shares of common stock in an overnight offering at a public offering price of \$8.55 per share, which was below the then current NAV of \$9.06 per share.

<sup>(E)</sup> Represents the impact of the different share amounts (weighted average shares outstanding during the fiscal year and shares outstanding at the end of the fiscal year) in the per share data calculations and rounding impacts.

<sup>(F)</sup> Total return equals the change in the ending market value of our common stock from the beginning of the fiscal year, taking into account distributions reinvested in accordance with the terms of our dividend reinvestment plan. Total return does not take into account distributions that may be characterized as a return of capital. For further information on the estimated character of our distributions to common stockholders, refer to Note 9 - *Distributions to Common Stockholders*.

<sup>(G)</sup> Computed using the average of the balance of net assets at the end of each month of the fiscal year.

<sup>(H)</sup> Ratio of net expenses to average net assets is computed using total expenses, net of credits from the Adviser, to the base management, loan servicing and incentive fees.

<sup>(I)</sup> Had we not received any voluntary, unconditional and irrevocable credits of the incentive fee due to the Adviser, the ratio of net expenses to average net assets would have been 9.38%, 10.90%, 10.93%, 9.65%, and 9.91% for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

<sup>(J)</sup> Had we not received any voluntary, unconditional and irrevocable credits of the incentive fee due to the Adviser, the ratio of net investment income to average net assets would have been 8.85%, 9.35%, 8.22%, 8.55%, and 9.17% for the fiscal years ended September 30, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

**NOTE 13. SELECTED QUARTERLY DATA (UNAUDITED)**

	Year Ended September 30, 2017			
	Quarter Ended December 31, 2016	Quarter Ended March 31, 2017	Quarter Ended June 30, 2017	Quarter Ended September 30, 2017
Total investment income	\$ 9,974	\$ 8,793	\$ 9,632	\$ 10,834
Net investment income	5,207	5,359	5,379	5,488
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	916	4,656	6,163	5,445
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations per weighted average common share (basic and diluted)	\$ 0.04	\$ 0.18	\$ 0.24	\$ 0.21
	Year Ended September 30, 2016			
	Quarter Ended December 31, 2015	Quarter Ended March 31, 2016	Quarter Ended June 30, 2016	Quarter Ended September 30, 2016
Total investment income	\$ 10,060	\$ 9,456	\$ 9,844	\$ 9,750
Net investment income	4,759	4,917	4,907	4,905
Net (decrease) increase in net assets resulting from operations	(8,704)	(6,139)	5,516	20,697
Net (decrease) increase in net assets resulting from operations per weighted average common share (basic and diluted)	\$ (0.38)	\$ (0.26)	\$ 0.24	\$ 0.89

**NOTE 14. UNCONSOLIDATED SIGNIFICANT SUBSIDIARIES**

In accordance with the SEC's Regulation S-X, we do not consolidate portfolio company investments. Further, in accordance with ASC 946, we are precluded from consolidating any entity other than another investment company, except that ASC 946 provides for the consolidation of a controlled operating company that provides substantially all of its services to the investment company or its consolidated subsidiaries. We had certain unconsolidated subsidiaries which met at least one of the significance conditions under Rule 1-02(w) of the SEC's Regulation S-X as of or during at least one of the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015. Accordingly, pursuant to Rule 4-08 of Regulation S-X, summarized, comparative financial information is presented below for our unconsolidated significant subsidiaries as of September 30, 2017 and 2016 and for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016, and 2015.

Portfolio Company	Balance Sheet	As of September 30,		Income Statement	For the Year Ended September 30,		
		2017	2016		2017	2016	2015
Defiance Integrated Technologies, Inc.	Current assets	\$ 6,555	\$ 5,527	Net sales	\$25,120	\$23,427	\$ 28,345
	Noncurrent assets	14,748	12,460	Gross profit	3,807	3,338	5,049
	Current liabilities	2,563	2,158	Net (loss) income	127	106	(447)
	Noncurrent liabilities	11,831	8,697				
GFRC Holdings LLC	Current assets	3,115	3,116	Net sales	6,560	5,206	6,387
	Noncurrent assets	1,237	1,520	Gross profit (loss)	1,487	935	(370)
	Current liabilities	1,381	1,612	Net loss	(200)	(446)	(12,839)
	Noncurrent liabilities	2,211	1,969				
Midwest Metal Distribution, Inc. <sup>(A)</sup>	Current assets	—	—	Net sales	—	—	17,148
	Noncurrent assets	—	—	Gross profit	—	—	1,888
	Current liabilities	—	—	Net loss	—	—	(1,181)
	Noncurrent liabilities	—	—		—	—	
Sunshine Media Group, Inc.	Current assets	1,723	2,164	Net sales	11,858	14,514	16,083
	Noncurrent assets	440	1,096	Gross profit	3,880	5,774	7,286
	Current liabilities	9,527	8,460	Net loss	(2,264)	(1,701)	(1,406)
	Noncurrent liabilities	28,976	29,020				

<sup>(A)</sup> Investment exited in December 2014 and is no longer in our portfolio as of September 30, 2017 and 2016. The financial information presented for the income statement for the year ended September 30, 2015 is from October 1, 2014 through November 30, 2014.

Defiance Integrated Technologies, Inc. ("Defiance") was incorporated in Delaware on May 22, 2009 and is headquartered in Defiance, Ohio. Defiance is a leading manufacturer of axle nut and washer systems for the heavy (Class 8) truck industry in North America and also provides a wheel bearing retainer nut, used primarily on light trucks, and brake cable tension limiters.

GFRC was incorporated in Texas on August 27, 2007 and is headquartered in Garland, Texas. GFRC designs, engineers, fabricates and delivers glass fiber reinforced concrete panels for commercial construction.

Midwest Metal was incorporated in Delaware, on May 18, 2010 and is a distributor and processor of custom cut aluminum and stainless steel sheet plate and bar products. Midwest Metal is headquartered in Midwest Metal, Ohio.

Sunshine Media Group, Inc. ("Sunshine") was incorporated in Delaware on December 20, 2000 and is headquartered in Chattanooga, Tennessee. Sunshine is a fully integrated publishing, media and marketing services company that provides custom media and branded content solutions across multiple platforms, with an emphasis on healthcare and financial services.

## NOTE 15. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

### *At-the-Market Program*

Subsequent to September 30, 2017 and through November 13, 2017, we sold an additional 471,498 shares of our common stock under the Sales Agreement with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co, at a weighted-average price of \$9.69 per share and raised \$4.6 million of gross proceeds. Net proceeds, after deducting commissions and offering costs borne by us, were approximately \$4.5 million.

### *Distributions*

On October 10, 2017, our Board of Directors declared the following monthly cash distributions to common and preferred stockholders:

<u>Record Date</u>	<u>Payment Date</u>	<u>Distribution per Common Share</u>	<u>Distribution per Series 2024 Term Preferred Share</u>
October 20, 2017	October 31, 2017	\$ 0.07	\$0.141667 <sup>(A)</sup>
November 20, 2017	November 30, 2017	0.07	0.125
December 19, 2017	December 29, 2017	0.07	0.125
<b>Total for the Quarter</b>		<b>\$ 0.21</b>	<b>\$0.391667</b>

<sup>(A)</sup> The dividend paid on October 31, 2017 included the pro-rated period from and including the issuance date of September 27, 2017 to and including September 30, 2017, and the full month of October 2017.

### *Portfolio and Investment Activity*

In October 2017, we sold our investment in Flight Fit N Fun LLC, which had a cost basis and fair value of \$8.5 million and \$9.2 million, respectively, as of September 30, 2017. In connection with the sale, we received net cash proceeds of approximately \$9.4 million, including the repayment of our debt investment of \$7.8 million at par.

In October 2017, PSC Industrial Holdings, LLC paid off at par for net proceeds of \$3.5 million.

In October 2017, we invested \$11.0 million in AVST Parent Holdings, LLC through secured first lien debt.

In November 2017, DataPipe, Inc. paid off at par for net proceeds of \$2.0 million.

In November 2017, we invested \$5.0 million in DigiCert Holdings, Inc. through secured second lien debt.

In November 2017, we invested \$4.0 million in Red Ventures, LLC through secured second lien debt.

In November 2017, we invested \$1.0 million in ABG Intermediate Holdings 2, LLC through secured second lien debt.

In November 2017, we invested \$7.5 million in Arc Drilling Holdings, LLC through secured first lien debt and equity.

**GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION**  
**INVESTMENTS IN AND ADVANCES TO AFFILIATES**  
**(AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS)**

Company and Investment (A)(B)(D)(L)(M)	Principal/ Shares/ Units(K)	Net Realized Gain (Loss) for Period	Amount of Interest, Dividends and Other Income(C)	Value as of September 30, 2016	Gross Additions(D)	Gross Reductions(E)	Net Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation)	Value as of September 30, 2017
<b>AFFILIATE INVESTMENTS – 19.4%</b>								
<b>Secured First Lien Debt – 8.6%</b>								
<b>Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing - 8.6%</b>								
Edge Adhesives Holdings, Inc. – Term Debt (12.5%, Due 2/2019)	\$ 6,200	\$ —	\$ 786	\$ 6,076	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (372)	\$ 5,704
Edge Adhesives Holdings, Inc. – Term Debt (13.8%, Due 2/2019)	1,600	—	223	1,576	—	—	(96)	1,480
LWO Acquisitions Company LLC – Line of Credit, \$0 available (6.7%, 2.0% PIK, Due 3/2018)	2,748	—	233	1,977	277	(2)	84	2,336
LWO Acquisitions Company LLC – Term Debt (9.7%, 2.0% PIK, Due 12/2019)	10,942	—	1,279	8,578	219	(21)	524	9,301
			2,521	18,207	496	(23)	140	18,821
<b>Healthcare, Education, and Childcare – 17.0%</b>								
RBC Acquisition Corp. – Term Debt (8.0%, Due 2/2019)(G)	—	—	922	14,582	—	(13,808)	(774)	—
RBC Acquisition Corp. – Line of Credit, \$0 available (6.0%, 3% PIK, Due 12/2016)(G)	—	—	37	4,629	—	(4,629)	—	—
RBC Acquisition Corp. – Term Debt (8.0%, 4.0% PIK, Due 12/2016)(G)	—	—	342	7,219	—	(6,954)	(265)	—
RBC Acquisition Corp. – Mortgage Note (Due 12/2017)	—	—	75	7,704	—	(7,704)	—	—
			1,376	34,134	—	(33,095)	(1,039)	—
<b>Total Secured First Lien Debt</b>	<b>\$ —</b>		<b>\$ 3,897</b>	<b>\$ 52,341</b>	<b>\$ 496</b>	<b>\$ (33,118)</b>	<b>\$ (899)</b>	<b>\$ 18,821</b>
<b>Secured Second Lien Debt – 7.8%</b>								
<b>Diversified Natural Resources, Precious Metals and Minerals – 7.8%</b>								
Lignetics, Inc. – Term Debt (12.0%, Due 2/2021)	\$ 6,000	\$ —	\$ 730	\$ 5,850	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 148	\$ 5,998
Lignetics, Inc. – Term Debt (12.0%, Due 2/2021)	8,000	—	973	7,800	—	—	197	7,997
Lignetics, Inc. – Term Debt (12.0%, Due 2/2021)	3,300	—	158	—	3,300	—	(1)	3,299
			1,861	13,650	3,300	—	344	17,294
<b>Textiles and Leather – 1.1%</b>								
Targus Cayman HoldCo, Ltd. – Term Debt (15.0% PIK, Due 12/2019)(G)	—	—	358	2,279	381	(2,666)	6	—
<b>Total Secured Second Lien Debt</b>	<b>\$ —</b>		<b>\$ 2,219</b>	<b>\$ 15,929</b>	<b>\$ 3,681</b>	<b>\$ (2,666)</b>	<b>\$ 350</b>	<b>\$ 17,294</b>
<b>Preferred Equity – 0.4%</b>								
<b>Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing – 0.0%</b>								
Edge Adhesives Holdings, Inc. – Preferred Stock	2,516	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
<b>Diversified Natural Resources, Precious Metals and Minerals – 0.4%</b>								
Lignetics, Inc. – Preferred Stock	40,000	—	—	—	800	—	26	826

## Table of Contents

Company and Investment (A)(B)(D)(L)(M)	Principal/ Shares/ Units(K)	Net Realized Gain (Loss) for Period	Amount of Interest, Dividends and Other Income(C)	Value as of September 30, 2016	Gross Additions(D)	Gross Reductions(E)	Net Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation)	Value as of September 30, 2017
<b>Healthcare, Education, and Childcare – 1.6%</b>								
RBC Acquisition Corp. – Preferred Stock (G)	—	(2,330)	—	3,211	—	(4,999)	1,788	—
<b>Total Preferred Equity</b>		<b>\$ (2,330)</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 3,211</b>	<b>\$ 800</b>	<b>\$ (4,999)</b>	<b>\$ 1,814</b>	<b>\$ 826</b>
<b>Common Equity – 2.6%</b>								
<b>Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing – 0.0%</b>								
LWO Acquisitions Company LLC – Common Units	921,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
<b>Diversified Natural Resources, Precious Metals and Minerals – 0.4%</b>								
Lignetics, Inc. – Common Stock	152,603	—	—	1,171	—	—	(341)	828
<b>Healthcare, Education, and Childcare – 0.0%</b>								
RBC Acquisition Corp. – Common Stock (G)	—	—	—	—	—	(370)	370	—
<b>Textiles and Leather – 2.2%</b>								
Targus Cayman HoldCo, Ltd. – Common Stock	3,076,414	—	—	1,556	2,666	—	657	4,879
<b>Total Common Equity</b>		<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 2,727</b>	<b>\$ 2,666</b>	<b>\$ (370)</b>	<b>\$ 686</b>	<b>\$ 5,707</b>
<b>TOTAL AFFILIATE INVESTMENTS</b>		<b>\$ (2,330)</b>	<b>\$ 6,116</b>	<b>\$ 74,208</b>	<b>\$ 7,643</b>	<b>\$ (41,153)</b>	<b>\$ 1,951</b>	<b>\$ 42,648</b>
<b>CONTROL INVESTMENTS – 8.6%</b>								
<b>Secured First Lien Debt – 3.5%</b>								
<b>Machinery – 1.8%</b>								
PIC 360, LLC – Term Debt (14.0%, Due 12/2017) (J)	\$ 4,000	\$ —	\$ 568	\$ 4,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 4,000
<b>Printing and Publishing – 1.7%</b>								
Sunshine Media Holdings – Line of Credit, \$672 available (8.0%, Due 5/2018)(J)	1,328	—	108	1,328	—	—	—	1,328
Sunshine Media Holdings – Term Debt (8.0%, Due 5/2018)(F)(J)	5,000	(1,475)	236	1,388	—	(1,475)	766	679
Sunshine Media Holdings – Term Debt (4.8%, Due 5/2018)(F)	11,948	(3,525)	—	3,317	—	(3,547)	1,851	1,621
Sunshine Media Holdings – Term Debt (5.5%, Due 5/2018)(F)	10,700	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		<b>(5,000)</b>	<b>344</b>	<b>6,033</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(5,022)</b>	<b>2,617</b>	<b>3,628</b>
<b>Total Secured First Lien Debt</b>		<b>\$ (5,000)</b>	<b>\$ 912</b>	<b>\$ 10,033</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ (5,022)</b>	<b>\$ 2,617</b>	<b>\$ 7,628</b>
<b>Secured Second Lien Debt – 3.7%</b>								
<b>Automobile – 3.7%</b>								
Defiance Integrated Technologies, Inc. – Term Debt (11.0%, Due 2/2019)	\$ 8,065	\$ —	\$ 715	\$ 6,225	\$ 2,000	\$ (160)	\$ —	\$ 8,065

## Table of Contents

Company and Investment (A)(B)(D)(L)(M)	Principal/ Shares/ Units(K)	Net Realized Gain (Loss) for Period	Amount of Interest, Dividends and Other Income(C)	Value as of September 30, 2016	Gross Additions(D)	Gross Reductions(E)	Net Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation)	Value as of September 30, 2017
<b>Preferred Equity – 0.0%</b>								
<b>Printing and Publishing – 0.0%</b>								
Sunshine Media Holdings – Preferred Stock	15,270	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
<b>Common Equity – 1.4%</b>								
<b>Automobile– 1.3%</b>								
Defiance Integrated Technologies, Inc. – Common Stock	33,321	—	—	3,981	—	—	(1,125)	2,856
<b>Machinery – 0.1%</b>								
PIC 360, LLC – Common Equity Units	1	—	—	1	—	—	315	316
<b>Printing and Publishing – 0.0%</b>								
Sunshine Media Holdings – Common Stock	1,867	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sunshine Media Holdings – Common Stock Warrants	72	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total Common Equity</b>		<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 3,982</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ (810)</b>	<b>\$ 3,172</b>
<b>TOTAL CONTROL INVESTMENTS</b>		<b>\$ (5,000)</b>	<b>\$ 1,627</b>	<b>\$ 20,240</b>	<b>\$ 2,000</b>	<b>\$ (5,182)</b>	<b>\$ 1,807</b>	<b>\$ 18,865</b>

(A) Certain of the securities listed in this schedule are issued by affiliate(s) of the indicated portfolio company.

(B) Common stock, warrants, options, membership units and, in some cases, preferred stock are generally non-income producing and restricted.

(C) Represents the total amount of interest, dividends and other income credited to investment income for the portion of the fiscal year an investment was a control or affiliate investment, as appropriate.

(D) Gross additions include increases in investments resulting from new portfolio investments, paid-in-kind interest or dividends, the amortization of discounts and fees, and the exchange of one or more existing securities for one or more new securities.

(E) Gross reductions include decreases in investments resulting from principal collections related to investment repayments or sales, the amortization of premiums and acquisition costs, and the exchange of one or more existing securities for one or more new securities.

(F) Debt security was on non-accrual status as of (or during the year ended) September 30, 2017, and, therefore, was considered non-income producing for a period of time during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017.

(G) Investment was exited during the year ended September 30, 2017.

(H) Reserved.

(I) Interest rate percentages represent cash interest rates in effect at September 30, 2017, and due dates represent the contractual maturity date. Unless indicated otherwise, all cash interest rates are indexed to 30-day London Interbank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”), which was 1.23% as of September 30, 2017. If applicable, paid-in-kind (“PIK”) interest rates are noted separately from the cash interest rates and any unused line of credit fees are excluded.

(J) Debt security has a fixed interest rate.

(K) Represents the principal balance for debt investments and the number of shares/units held for equity investments. Warrants are represented as a percentage of ownership, as applicable.

(L) Unless indicated otherwise, all of our investments are valued using Level 3 inputs within the FASB Accounting Standard Codification (“ASC”) Topic 820, “Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures” (“ASC 820”) fair value hierarchy. Refer to Note 3—*Investments in the accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements* for additional information.

(M) Category percentages represent the fair value of each category and subcategory as a percentage of net assets as of September 30, 2017.

\*\* Information related to the amount of equity in the net profit and loss for the year for the investments listed has not been included in this schedule. This information is not considered to be meaningful due to the complex capital structures of the portfolio companies, with different classes of equity securities outstanding with different preferences in liquidation. These investments are not consolidated, nor are they accounted for under the equity method of accounting.



**Part C — OTHER INFORMATION****Item 25. Financial Statements and Exhibits****1. Financial Statements**

The following financial statements and schedule of Gladstone Capital Corporation (the “Company” or the “Registrant”) are included in the Registration Statement in “Part A: Information Required in a Prospectus:”

**GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION  
INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****Audited Consolidated Financial Statements**

<a href="#">Report of Management on Internal Controls</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of September 30, 2017 and 2016</a>	F-4
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015</a>	F-5
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015</a>	F-7
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended September 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015</a>	F-8
<a href="#">Consolidated Schedules of Investments as of September 30, 2017 and 2016</a>	F-9
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-21
<a href="#">Schedule 12-14 Investments in and Advances to Affiliates</a>	F-51

**2. Exhibits**

Exhibit Number	Description
2.a.1	Articles of Amendment and Restatement to the Articles of Incorporation, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.a.2 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-63700), filed July 27, 2001.
2.a.2	Articles Supplementary Establishing and Fixing the Rights and Preferences of Term Preferred Shares, including Appendix A thereto relating to the Term Preferred Shares, 7.125% Series 2016, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.a.2 to Post-Effective Amendment No. 5 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-162592), filed October 31, 2011.
2.a.3	Articles Supplementary Establishing and Fixing the Rights and Preferences of Term Preferred Shares, 6.75% Series 2021, including Exhibit A thereto, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to the Registration Statement on Form 8-A (File No. 001-35332), filed May 15, 2014.
2.a.4	Certificate of Correction to Articles Supplementary Establishing and Fixing the Rights and Preferences of Term Preferred Shares, 6.75% Series 2021, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.4 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 811-000000), filed July 30, 2014.
2.a.5	Certificate of Correction to Articles Supplementary Establishing and Fixing the Rights and Preferences of Term Preferred Shares, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed October 29, 2015.
2.a.6	Articles Supplementary, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed September 21, 2017
2.a.7	Articles Supplementary Establishing and Fixing the Rights and Preferences of Term Preferred Shares, 6.00% Series 2024, including Exhibit A thereto, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed September 21, 2017.
2.b.1	By-laws, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.b to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-63700), filed July 27, 2001.
2.b.2	Amendment to By-laws, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 814-00237), filed February 17, 2004.
2.b.3	Second Amendment to By-laws, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed July 10, 2007.
2.b.4	Third Amendment to By-laws, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed June 10, 2011.
2.b.5	Fourth Amendment to By-laws, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed November 29, 2016.
2.c	Not applicable.

---

## Table of Contents

2.d.1	Form of Certificate for Common Stock, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.d.2 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-63700), filed August 23, 2001.
2.d.2	Form of Senior Indenture incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.d.3 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-162592), filed October 20, 2009.
2.d.3	Form of Subordinated Indenture incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.d.4 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-162592), filed October 20, 2009.
2.d.4	Form of 6.00% Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock Certificate incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-35332), filed September 21, 2017.
2.d.5	Form of Common Stock Subscription Form and Subscription Certificate, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.d.6 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-185191), filed January 17, 2013.
2.d.6	Form of Preferred Stock Subscription Form and Subscription Certificate, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.d.7 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-185191), filed January 17, 2013.
2.d.7	Form of Common Stock Warrant Agreement and Warrant Certificate incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.d.8 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-185191), filed January 17, 2013.
2.d.8	Form of Preferred Stock Warrant Agreement and Warrant Certificate, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.d.9 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-185191), filed January 17, 2013.
2.d.9	Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility of U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee, with respect to the Form of Senior and Subordinated Indentures, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.d.9 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.
2.f	Not applicable.
2.g.1	Amended and Restated Investment Advisory and Management Agreement between the Registrant and Gladstone Management Corporation, dated as of October 1, 2006, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed October 5, 2006.
2.g.2	Amendment No. 1 to Amended and Restated Investment Advisory and Management Agreement between the Registrant and Gladstone Management Corporation, dated as of October 13, 2015, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed October 14, 2015.

---

## Table of Contents

2.h.1**	Underwriting Agreement.
2.h.2	Equity Distribution Agreement between the Registrant, Gladstone Management Corporation, Gladstone Administration, LLC and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co., dated February 27, 2015, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.h.2 to Post-Effective Amendment No. 6 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-333-185191), filed February 27, 2015.
2.h.3	Amendment No. 1 to Equity Distribution Agreement between the Registrant, Gladstone Management Corporation, Gladstone Administration, LLC and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co., dated May 22, 2017, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.h.3 to Post-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed May 22, 2017.
2.i	Not applicable.
2.j.1	Custody Agreement between the Registrant and The Bank of New York, dated as of May 5, 2006, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 814-00237), filed August 1, 2006.
2.j.2	Custodial Agreement, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.j.2 to Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-185191), filed December 23, 2013.
2.j.3	Amendment No. 1 to Custodial Agreement, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.j.3 to Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-185191), filed December 23, 2013.
2.j.4	Amendment No. 2 to Custodial Agreement, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.j.4 to Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-185191), filed December 23, 2013.
2.k.1	Stock Transfer Agency Agreement between the Registrant and The Bank of New York, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.k.1 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-63700), filed July 27, 2001.
2.k.2	Administration Agreement between the Registrant and Gladstone Administration, LLC, dated as of October 1, 2006, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed October 5, 2006.
2.k.3	Fifth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of May 1, 2015, by and among Gladstone Business Loan, LLC, as Borrower, Gladstone Management Corporation, as Servicer, the Lenders and Managing Agents named therein, and Keybank National Association, as Administrative Agent, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed May 5, 2015.
2.k.4	Joinder Agreement, dated as of June 19, 2015, by and among Gladstone Business Loan, LLC, Gladstone Management Corporation, Keybank National Association and Santander Bank, N.A., incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed June 23, 2015.
2.k.5	Assignment, Acceptance and Joinder, dated as of June 19, 2015, by and between Keybank National Association and Alostara Bank of Commerce, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed June 23, 2015.
2.k.6	Assignment and Acceptance, dated as of June 19, 2015, by and between Keybank National Association and Newbridge Bank, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed June 23, 2015.
2.k.7	Amendment No. 1 to Fifth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of October 9, 2015, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (file No. 814-00237), filed February 8, 2016.
2.k.8	Amendment No. 2 to Fifth Amended and Restated Credit agreement, dated August 18, 2016, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.k.8 to Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed October 28, 2016.
2.k.9	Amendment No. 3 to Fifth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated August 24, 2017, by and among Gladstone Business Loan, LLC, as Borrower, Gladstone Management Corporation, as Servicer, Keybank National Association, as administrative agent, swingline lender, managing agent and lead arranger and certain other lenders party thereto, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed August 29, 2017.
2.l.1	Opinion of Counsel (Bass, Berry & Sims PLC), dated December 18, 2015, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.l.1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.
2.l.2	Opinion of Counsel (Venable LLP), Dated December 18, 2015, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.l.2 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.
2.m	Not applicable.
2.n.1*	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
2.n.2	Consent of Counsel (Bass, Berry & Sims PLC) (included in Exhibit 2.l.1).

---

## Table of Contents

2.n.3	Consent of Counsel (Venable LLP) (included in Exhibit 2.1.2).
2.n.4*	Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
2.n.5*	Consent of Crowe Horwath LLP

---

## Table of Contents

2.n.6*	Consent of Henderson Hutcherson & McCullough, PLLC
2.n.7*	Consent of Crowe Horwath LLP
2.o	Not applicable.
2.p	Subscription Agreement dated May 30, 2001, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.p to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-63700), filed June 22, 2001.
2.q	Not applicable.
2.r	Code of Ethics and Business Conduct, updated January 28, 2013, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 14 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 814-00237), filed November 20, 2013.
2.s.1	Power of Attorney, incorporated by reference to the signature page of the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.
2.s.2	Reserved.
2.s.3*	Statements Re: Computation of Ratios.
2.s.4*	Financial Statements of Defiance Integrated Technologies, Inc. as of and for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 (audited).
2.s.5*	Financial Statements of Sunshine Media Group, Inc. as of and for the year ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 (audited).
2.s.6*	Financial Statements of Sunshine Media Group, Inc. as of and for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 (audited).
2.s.7	Form of Prospectus Supplement for Common Stock Offering, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.s.8 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.
2.s.8	Form of Prospectus Supplement for Preferred Stock Offering, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.s.9 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.
2.s.9	Form of Prospectus Supplement for Rights Offering of Common Stock, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.s.10 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.
2.s.10	Form of Prospectus Supplement for Rights Offering of Preferred Stock, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.s.11 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.
2.s.11	Form of Prospectus Supplement for Notes, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.s.12 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.
2.s.12	Form of Prospectus Supplement for Senior Notes, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.s.13 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.
2.s.13	Form of Prospectus Supplement for Warrants for Common Stock, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.s.14 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.
2.s.14	Form of Prospectus Supplement for Warrants for Preferred Stock, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.s.15 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.

\* Filed herewith.

\*\* To be filed by post-effective amendment.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Item 26. Marketing Arrangements**

The information contained under the heading “*Plan of Distribution*” on page 97 of the prospectus is incorporated herein by reference, and any information concerning any underwriters will be contained in the accompanying prospectus supplement, if any.

### **Item 27. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution**

Commission registration fee	\$ 30,210
FINRA fee	45,500
Accounting fees and expenses	55,000*
Printing and engraving	75,000*
Legal fees and expenses	150,000*
Miscellaneous fees and expenses	15,000*
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>\$370,710*</u></b>

\* These amounts are estimates.

All of the expenses set forth above shall be borne by the Registrant.

### **Item 28. Persons Controlled by or Under Common Control**

The following list sets forth each of the companies considered to be “controlled” by the Registrant as defined by the Investment Company Act of 1940, as of September 30, 2017:

- Gladstone Capital Advisers, Inc., a Delaware corporation, controlled by the Registrant, through 100% of the voting securities. (1)
- Gladstone Business Loan, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, controlled by the Registrant, through 100% of the voting securities. (1)
  - Defiance Integrated Technologies, Inc., a Delaware corporation controlled by the Registrant through 90% of the voting securities.(2)
- Gladstone Financial Corporation, a Delaware corporation, controlled by the Registrant, through 100% of the voting securities. (1)
- PIC Foundry Holdings, Corp., a Delaware corporation, controlled by the Registrant through 100% of the voting securities.(3)
  - PIC 360, LLC a Delaware limited liability company, controlled by the Registrant through 50% of the voting securities.(3)
- Publication Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation, controlled by the Registrant through 100% of the voting securities.
  - Sunshine Media Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation, controlled by Publication Holdings, Inc. through 100% of the voting securities.(2)

(1) Subsidiary is included in the Registrant’s consolidated financial statements.

(2) The Registrant filed separate audited or unaudited financial statements for these entities for the applicable periods as exhibits to its Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017, filed on November 20, 2017.

(3) Subsidiary is not significant subsidiary as such term is defined in Rule 1-02(w) of Regulation S-X.

We may also be deemed to be under “common control” with the following entities: Gladstone Commercial Corporation; Gladstone Land Corporation; and Gladstone Investment Corporation by virtue of the fact that they are advised by the Adviser, Gladstone Management Corporation. We may also be deemed to be under “common control” with Gladstone Lending Corporation, a Maryland Corporation, and Gladstone Participation Fund, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, because 100% of the voting securities of each are owned by the Adviser.

### **Item 29. Number of Holders of Securities**

The following table sets forth the approximate number of record holders of each class of our securities at December 18, 2017. This number does not include stockholders for whom shares are held in “street name.”

<u>Title of Class</u>	<u>Number of Record Holders</u>
Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share	36
6.00% Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock	1

**Item 30. Indemnification**

**Indemnification and Limitation of Liability of Directors and Officers**

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages, except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty that is established by a final judgment and is material to the cause of action. Our charter contains a provision that eliminates the liability of our directors and officers to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law.

The Maryland General Corporation Law (“MGCL”) requires us (unless our charter provides otherwise, which our charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. The MGCL permits us to indemnify our present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made or threatened to be made a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that:

- the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty;
- the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services; or
- in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful.

Under the MGCL, we may not indemnify a director or officer in a suit by us or on our behalf in which the director or officer was adjudged liable to us or in a suit in which the director or officer was adjudged liable on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received. A court may order indemnification if it determines that the director or officer is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnification, even though the director or officer did not meet the prescribed standard of conduct or was adjudged liable on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received. However, indemnification for an adverse judgment in a suit by us or on our behalf, or for a judgment of liability on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received, is limited to expenses.

In addition, the MGCL permits us to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon our receipt of:

- a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by us; and
- a written undertaking by or on behalf of the director or officer to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by us if it is ultimately determined that the director or officer did not meet the standard of conduct.

Subject to the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”), or any valid rule, regulation or order of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) thereunder, our charter obligates us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law in effect from time to time, to indemnify and pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding to any director or officer, whether serving our company or at our request any other entity. Our charter also permits us to indemnify and advance expenses to any employee or agent of our company to the extent authorized by our board of directors or the bylaws and permitted by law.

Our bylaws obligate us, to the maximum extent required by Maryland law or the charter, to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that he is or was our director, officer, employee or agent, or is or was serving at our request as a director, officer, manager, partner, trustee, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise if our board of directors determines that such person acted in good faith and in a manner reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of our company, and, in the case of any criminal action or proceeding, that such person had no reasonable cause to believe that such person’s conduct was unlawful. However, our bylaws permit us to advance expenses only so long as, in addition to the requirements above, we obtain security for the advance from the director or officer, we obtain insurance against losses arising by reason of lawful advances or we determine that there is reason to believe that the director or officer will be found entitled to indemnification.

These provisions on indemnification and limitation of liability are subject to the limitations of the 1940 Act that prohibit us from protecting any director or officer against any liability to us or our stockholders arising from willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person’s office.

In addition, the investment advisory and management agreement between us and our investment adviser, Gladstone Management Corporation (the “Adviser”), as well as the administration agreement between us and our administrator Gladstone Administration, LLC (the “Administrator”), each provide that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith, or gross negligence in the performance of their respective duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of their respective duties and obligations, the Adviser or the Administrator, as applicable, and their respective officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons, members, and any other person or entity affiliated with it are entitled to indemnification from us for any damages, liabilities, costs, and expenses (including reasonable attorneys’ fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of the Adviser’s services under the investment advisory and management agreement or otherwise as our investment adviser, or the rendering of the Administrator’s services under the administration agreement, as applicable.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Item 31. Business and Other Connections of Investment Adviser**

A description of any other business, profession, vocation or employment of a substantial nature in which the Adviser, and each director or executive officer of the Adviser, is or has been during the past two fiscal years, engaged in for his or her own account or in the capacity of director, officer, employee, partner or trustee, is set forth in Part A of this Registration Statement in the section entitled "Management." Additional information regarding the Adviser and its officers and directors is set forth in its Form ADV, as filed with the SEC, and is incorporated herein by reference.

### **Item 32. Location of Accounts and Records**

All accounts, books or other documents required to be maintained by Section 31(a) of the 1940 Act and the rules thereunder are maintained at the offices of:

- (1) the Registrant, Gladstone Capital Corporation, 1521 Westbranch Drive, Suite 100, McLean, VA 22102;
- (2) the Transfer Agent, Computershare Inc., 250 Royall Street, Canton, MA 02021;
- (3) the Adviser, Gladstone Management Corporation, 1521 Westbranch Drive, Suite 100, McLean, VA 22102;
- (4) the Custodian, The Bank of New York Mellon Corp., 500 Ross Street, Suite 625, Pittsburgh, PA 15262; and
- (5) the Collateral Custodian, The Bank of New York Mellon Corp., 500 Ross Street, Suite 625, Pittsburgh, PA 15262.

### **Item 33. Management Services**

Not applicable.

### **Item 34. Undertakings**

1. We hereby undertake to suspend the offering of shares until the prospectus is amended if: (1) subsequent to the effective date of this registration statement, our net asset value declines more than ten percent from our net asset value as of the effective date of this registration statement; or (2) the net asset value increases to an amount greater than our net proceeds as stated in the prospectus.
2. We hereby undertake:
  - (a) to file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
    - (i) to include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act;
    - (ii) to reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of this registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement; and
    - (iii) to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;
  - (b) that, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of those securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof;
  - (c) to remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering;
  - (d) that, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser, if the Registrant is subject to Rule 430C: Each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 497(b), (c), (d) or (e) under the Securities Act as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A under the Securities Act, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. *Provided, however*, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use;
  - (e) that for the purpose of determining liability of the Registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of securities: The undersigned Registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned Registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned Registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to the purchaser:
    - (i) any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned Registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 497 under the Securities Act;



---

## Table of Contents

- (ii) the portion of any advertisement pursuant to Rule 482 under the Securities Act relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned Registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned Registrant; and
    - (iii) any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned Registrant to the purchaser;
  - (f) to file a post-effective amendment to the registration statement, and to suspend any offers or sales pursuant the registration statement until such post-effective amendment has been declared effective under the Securities Act, in the event the shares of the Registrant are trading below its net asset value and either (i) the Registrant receives, or has been advised by its independent registered accounting firm that it will receive, an audit report reflecting substantial doubt regarding the Registrant's ability to continue as a going concern or (ii) the Registrant has concluded that a material adverse change has occurred in its financial position or results of operations that has caused the financial statements and other disclosures on the basis of which the offering would be made to be materially misleading;
  - (g) to file a post-effective amendment to the registration statement in respect of any one or more offerings of the Registrant's shares (including warrants and/or rights to purchase the shares) below net asset value that will result in greater than 15% dilution, in the aggregate, to existing net asset value per share;
  - (h) to file a post-effective amendment to the registration statement in connection with any rights offering; and
  - (i) to file a post-effective amendment to the registration statement in connection with any combined offering of securities.
3. We hereby undertake that:
- (a) for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by us under Rule 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective; and
  - (b) for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of the securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

## Table of Contents

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, and the Investment Company Act of 1940, the Registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of McLean and Commonwealth of Virginia, on the 19th day of December 2017.

## GLADSTONE CAPITAL CORPORATION

By: /s/ DAVID GLADSTONE  
David Gladstone  
*Chief Executive Officer and*  
*Chairman of the Board*

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Registration Statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities indicated on December 19, 2017:

By: /s/ DAVID GLADSTONE  
David Gladstone  
*Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board*  
*(principal executive officer)*

By: /s/ NICOLE SCHALTENBRAND  
Nicole Schaltenbrand  
*Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer*  
*(principal financial officer)*

By: /s/ \*  
Terry L. Brubaker  
Vice Chairman, Chief Operating Officer, Director

By: \_\_\_\_\_ /s/ \*  
Paul W. Adelgren  
Director

By: \_\_\_\_\_ /s/ \*  
Michela A. English  
Director

By: \_\_\_\_\_ /s/ \*  
Caren D. Merrick  
Director

By: \_\_\_\_\_ /s/ \*  
John H. Outland  
Director

By: \_\_\_\_\_ /s/ \*  
Anthony W. Parker  
Director

By: \_\_\_\_\_ /s/ \*  
Walter H. Wilkinson, Jr.  
*Director*

\*By: /s/ David Gladstone  
David Gladstone  
*Attorney-in-fact*

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Exhibits

Exhibit Number	Description
2.a.1	Articles of Amendment and Restatement to the Articles of Incorporation, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.a.2 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-63700), filed July 27, 2001.
2.a.2	Articles Supplementary Establishing and Fixing the Rights and Preferences of Term Preferred Shares, including Appendix A thereto relating to the Term Preferred Shares, 7.125% Series 2016, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.a.2 to Post-Effective Amendment No. 5 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-162592), filed October 31, 2011.
2.a.3	Articles Supplementary Establishing and Fixing the Rights and Preferences of Term Preferred Shares, 6.75% Series 2021, including Exhibit A thereto, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to the Registration Statement on Form 8-A (File No. 001-35332), filed May 15, 2014.
2.a.4	Certificate of Correction to Articles Supplementary Establishing and Fixing the Rights and Preferences of Term Preferred Shares, 6.75% Series 2021, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.4 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 811-000000), filed July 30, 2014.
2.a.5	Certificate of Correction to Articles Supplementary Establishing and Fixing the Rights and Preferences of Term Preferred Shares, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed October 29, 2015.
2.a.6	Articles Supplementary, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed September 21, 2017.
2.a.7	Articles Supplementary Establishing and Fixing the Rights and Preferences of Term Preferred Shares, 6.00% Series 2024, including Exhibit A thereto, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed September 21, 2017.
2.b.1	By-laws, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.b to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-63700), filed July 27, 2001.
2.b.2	Amendment to By-laws, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 814-00237), filed February 17, 2004.
2.b.3	Second Amendment to By-laws, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed July 10, 2007.
2.b.4	Third Amendment to By-laws, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed June 10, 2011.
2.b.5	Fourth Amendment to By-laws, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed November 29, 2016.
2.c	Not applicable.
2.d.1	Form of Certificate for Common Stock, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.d.2 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-63700), filed August 23, 2001.
2.d.2	Form of Senior Indenture incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.d.3 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-162592), filed October 20, 2009.
2.d.3	Form of Subordinated Indenture incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.d.4 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-162592), filed October 20, 2009.
2.d.4	Form of 6.00% Series 2024 Term Preferred Stock Certificate incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-35332), filed September 21, 2017
2.d.5	Form of Common Stock Subscription Form and Subscription Certificate, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.d.6 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-185191), filed January 17, 2013.
2.d.6	Form of Preferred Stock Subscription Form and Subscription Certificate, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.d.7 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-185191), filed January 17, 2013.
2.d.7	Form of Common Stock Warrant Agreement and Warrant Certificate incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.d.8 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-185191), filed January 17, 2013.
2.d.8	Form of Preferred Stock Warrant Agreement and Warrant Certificate, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.d.9 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-185191), filed January 17, 2013.

---

## Table of Contents

2.d.9	Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility of U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee, with respect to the Form of Senior and Subordinated Indentures, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.d.9 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.
2.f	Not applicable.
2.g.1	Amended and Restated Investment Advisory and Management Agreement between the Registrant and Gladstone Management Corporation, dated as of October 1, 2006, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed October 5, 2006.
2.g.2	Amendment No. 1 to Amended and Restated Investment Advisory and Management Agreement between the Registrant and Gladstone Management Corporation, dated as of October 13, 2015, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed October 14, 2015.

---

## Table of Contents

2.h.1**	Underwriting Agreement.
2.h.2	Equity Distribution Agreement between the Registrant, Gladstone Management Corporation, Gladstone Administration, LLC and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co., dated February 27, 2015, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.h.2 to Post-Effective Amendment No. 6 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-333-185191), filed February 27, 2015.
2.h.3	Amendment No. 1 to Equity Distribution Agreement between the Registrant, Gladstone Management Corporation, Gladstone Administration, LLC and Cantor Fitzgerald & Co., dated May 22, 2017, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.h.3 to Post-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed May 22, 2017.
2.i	Not applicable.
2.j.1	Custody Agreement between the Registrant and The Bank of New York, dated as of May 5, 2006, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 814-00237), filed August 1, 2006.
2.j.2	Custodial Agreement, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.j.2 to Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to Form N-2 (File No. 333-185191), filed December 23, 2013.
2.j.3	Amendment No. 1 to Custodial Agreement, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.j.3 to Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-185191), filed December 23, 2013.
2.j.4	Amendment No. 2 to Custodial Agreement, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.j.4 to Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-185191), filed December 23, 2013.
2.k.1	Stock Transfer Agency Agreement between the Registrant and The Bank of New York, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.k.1 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-63700), filed July 27, 2001.
2.k.2	Administration Agreement between the Registrant and Gladstone Administration, LLC, dated as of October 1, 2006, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed October 5, 2006.
2.k.3	Fifth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of May 1, 2015, by and among Gladstone Business Loan, LLC, as Borrower, Gladstone Management Corporation, as Servicer, the Lenders and Managing Agents named therein, and Keybank National Association, as Administrative Agent, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed May 5, 2015.
2.k.4	Joinder Agreement, dated as of June 19, 2015, by and among Gladstone Business Loan, LLC, Gladstone Management Corporation, Keybank National Association and Santander Bank, N.A., incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed June 23, 2015.
2.k.5	Assignment, Acceptance and Joinder, dated as of June 19, 2015, by and between Keybank National Association and Alostara Bank of Commerce, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed June 23, 2015.
2.k.6	Assignment and Acceptance, dated as of June 19, 2015, by and between Keybank National Association and Newbridge Bank, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed June 23, 2015.
2.k.7	Amendment No. 1 to Fifth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of October 9, 2015, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (file No. 814-00237), filed February 8, 2016.
2.k.8	Amendment No. 2 to Fifth Amended and Restated Credit agreement, dated August 18, 2016, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.k.8 to Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed October 28, 2016.
2.k.9	Amendment No. 3 to Fifth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated August 24, 2017, by and among Gladstone Business Loan, LLC, as Borrower, Gladstone Management Corporation, as Servicer, Keybank National Association, as administrative agent, swingline lender, managing agent and lead arranger and certain other lenders party thereto, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00237), filed August 29, 2017.
2.l.1	Opinion of Counsel (Bass, Berry & Sims PLC), dated December 18, 2015, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.l.1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.
2.l.2	Opinion of Counsel (Venable LLP), Dated December 18, 2015, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.l.2 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.
2.m	Not applicable.
2.n.1*	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

---

**Table of Contents**

2.n.2	Consent of Counsel (Bass, Berry & Sims PLC) (included in Exhibit 2.1.1).
2.n.3	Consent of Counsel (Venable LLP) (included in Exhibit 2.1.2).
2.n.4*	Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
2.n.5*	Consent of Crowe Horwath LLP

---

## Table of Contents

2.n.6*	Consent of Henderson Hutcherson & McCullough, PLLC
2.n.7*	Consent of Crowe Horwath LLP
2.o	Not applicable.
2.p	Subscription Agreement dated May 30, 2001, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.p to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-63700), filed June 22, 2001.
2.q	Not applicable.
2.r	Code of Ethics and Business Conduct, updated January 28, 2013, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 14 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 814-00237), filed November 20, 2013.
2.s.1	Power of Attorney, incorporated by reference to the signature page of the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.
2.s.2	Reserved.
2.s.3*	Statements Re: Computation of Ratios.
2.s.4*	Financial Statements of Defiance Integrated Technologies, Inc. as of and for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 (audited).
2.s.5*	Financial Statements of Sunshine Media Group, Inc. as of and for the year ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 (audited).
2.s.6*	Financial Statements of Sunshine Media Group, Inc. as of and for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 (audited).
2.s.7	Form of Prospectus Supplement for Common Stock Offering, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.s.8 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.
2.s.8	Form of Prospectus Supplement for Preferred Stock Offering, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.s.9 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.
2.s.9	Form of Prospectus Supplement for Rights Offering of Common Stock, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.s.10 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.
2.s.10	Form of Prospectus Supplement for Rights Offering of Preferred Stock, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.s.11 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.
2.s.11	Form of Prospectus Supplement for Notes, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.s.12 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.
2.s.12	Form of Prospectus Supplement for Senior Notes, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.s.13 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.
2.s.13	Form of Prospectus Supplement for Warrants for Common Stock, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.s.14 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.
2.s.14	Form of Prospectus Supplement for Warrants for Preferred Stock, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.s.15 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637), filed December 18, 2015.
*	Filed herewith.
**	To be filed by post-effective amendment.

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the use in this Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No.333-208637) of Gladstone Capital Corporation of our reports dated November 20, 2017 relating to the financial statements, financial statement schedules, and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Gladstone Capital Corporation and our report dated November 20, 2017 relating to the senior securities table, which appear in such Registration Statement. We also consent to the references to us under the heading “Senior Securities” and “Experts” in such Registration Statement.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

McLean, Virginia  
December 19, 2017



**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors of Gladstone Capital Corporation:

We have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities, including the consolidated schedule of investments of Gladstone Capital Corporation and its subsidiaries as of September 30, 2017 and 2016, and the related consolidated statements of operations, of changes in net assets and of cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended September 30, 2017, and the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2017, and in our report dated November 20, 2017, we expressed an unqualified opinion thereon. We have also previously audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities, including the consolidated schedule of investments as of September 30, 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012, 2011, 2010, 2009 and 2008, and the related consolidated statements of operations, of changes in net assets and of cash flows for the years ended September 30, 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012, 2011, 2010, 2009 and 2008 (none of which are presented herein), and we expressed unqualified opinions on those consolidated financial statements. In our opinion, the information set forth in the senior securities table of Gladstone Capital Corporation for each of the years in the period ended September 30, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012, 2011, 2010, 2009 and 2008, appearing on page 51 in form N-2, is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the consolidated financial statements from which it has been derived.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

McLean, Virginia

November 20, 2017

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT AUDITOR**

We hereby consent to the use in this Registration Statement on Form N-2 of Gladstone Capital Corporation of our report dated March 22, 2017 to the consolidated financial statements of Defiance Integrated Technologies, Inc. as of December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014, which appears in such Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading “Experts” in such Registration Statement.

/s/Crowe Horwath LLP

Fort Wayne, IN  
December 19, 2017

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT AUDITOR**

We hereby consent to the use in the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637) of Gladstone Capital Corporation of our report dated March 21, 2017 relating to the consolidated financial statements of Sunshine Media Group, Inc. as of and for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, which appears in such Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

/s/Henderson Hutcherson & McCullough, PLLC

Chattanooga, Tennessee

December 19, 2017

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT AUDITOR**

We hereby consent to the use in the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-208637) of Gladstone Capital Corporation of our report dated April 30, 2015 relating to the consolidated financial statements of Sunshine Media Group, Inc. as of and for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, which appears in such Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

/s/Crowe Horwath LLP

Franklin, Tennessee  
December 19, 2017

**STATEMENTS RE: COMPUTATION OF RATIOS**  
**(Dollars in Thousands, Except Ratios)**

	For the Years Ended September 30,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Net investment income	<b>\$21,433</b>	\$19,487	\$17,700	\$18,368	\$18,386
Add: fixed charges and mandatorily redeemable preferred distributions	<b>8,319</b>	8,092	9,050	7,213	7,137
Less: mandatorily redeemable preferred distributions	<b>(4,152)</b>	(4,118)	(4,116)	(3,338)	(2,744)
Net earnings	<b>\$25,600</b>	\$23,461	\$22,634	\$22,243	\$22,779
Fixed charges and mandatorily redeemable preferred distributions:					
Interest expense	<b>3,073</b>	2,899	3,828	2,628	3,182
Amortization of deferred financing fees	<b>1,094</b>	1,075	1,106	1,247	1,211
Mandatorily redeemable preferred distributions	<b>4,152</b>	4,118	4,116	3,338	2,744
Total fixed charges and mandatorily redeemable preferred distributions	<b>\$ 8,319</b>	\$ 8,092	\$ 9,050	\$ 7,213	\$ 7,137
Ratio of net earnings to combined fixed charges and mandatorily redeemable preferred distributions	<b>3.1</b>	2.9	2.5	3.1	3.2

The calculation of the ratio of net earnings to combined fixed charges and mandatorily redeemable preferred distributions is above. "Net earnings" consist of net investment income before fixed charges. "Fixed charges" consist of interest expense and amortization of deferred financing fees.

**DEFIANCE INTEGRATED TECHNOLOGIES, INC**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014

---

DEFIANCE INTEGRATED TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

**Napoleon, Ohio**

CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014

CONTENTS

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT	1
CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS	3
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS	4
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY	5
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS	6
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	7

## INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

To the Shareholders  
Defiance Integrated Technologies, Inc.  
Napoleon, Ohio

**Report on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated financial statements of Defiance Integrated Technologies, Inc., which comprise the consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of operations, shareholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2016, and the related notes to the financial statements.

***Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements***

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

***Auditor's Responsibility***

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

---

(Continued)

1.



---

***Opinion***

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Defiance Integrated Technologies, Inc. as of December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2016 in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Crowe Horwath LLP". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

Crowe Horwath LLP

Fort Wayne, Indiana  
March 22, 2017

---

## CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

---

DEFIANCE INTEGRATED TECHNOLOGIES, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS  
December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014

	2016	2015	2014
<b>ASSETS</b>			
Current assets			
Cash in bank	\$ 970	\$ 5,253	\$ 1,659,805
Accounts receivable, trade net of allowance for doubtful accounts: 2016 - \$3,000; 2015 - \$26,700; 2014 - \$12,000	2,740,338	3,094,626	3,628,147
Accounts receivable, other	80,238	70,804	293,827
Income tax receivable	264,356	942,237	—
Inventories	2,579,473	2,083,612	2,799,282
Prepaid expenses	393,143	394,470	302,069
Total current assets	6,058,518	6,591,002	8,683,130
Property, plant and equipment			
Land	35,000	300,250	300,250
Leasehold improvements	566,010	566,010	305,482
Machinery and equipment	7,701,758	7,462,956	6,428,385
Office equipment	106,176	137,284	148,809
Construction in process	138,821	222,688	232,096
	8,547,765	8,689,188	7,415,022
Less accumulated depreciation	4,171,726	3,344,663	2,616,385
	4,376,039	5,344,525	4,798,637
Goodwill	2,159,134	2,159,134	2,159,134
Unpatented technology	5,120,000	5,120,000	5,120,000
Customer relationships, net	—	194,780	216,224
Non-compete agreement, net	20,000	20,000	27,500
Debt issuance costs, net	26,440	43,139	—
Total assets	<u>\$ 17,760,131</u>	<u>\$ 19,472,580</u>	<u>\$ 21,004,625</u>

(Continued)

DEFIANCE INTEGRATED TECHNOLOGIES, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS  
December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014

	2016	2015	2014
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
Current liabilities			
Bank overdraft	\$ 581,050	\$ 5,633	\$ 143,713
Accounts payable	852,174	1,027,497	2,109,786
Accrued expenses	900,200	791,365	601,513
Current maturities of long-term debt	<u>320,000</u>	<u>508,959</u>	<u>633,333</u>
Total current liabilities	2,653,424	2,333,454	3,488,345
Revolving credit facility	488,122	942,436	—
Fair value of derivative liability	—	833,168	1,534,717
Long-term debt, less current maturities	5,824,623	6,888,917	6,898,777
Deferred tax liability	<u>1,831,000</u>	<u>2,092,000</u>	<u>1,956,855</u>
Total liabilities	10,797,169	13,089,975	13,878,694
<b>SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>			
Preferred stock (4,750 shares authorized, issued and outstanding with \$.01 par value, \$389,029, \$366,478 and \$345,290 liquidation preference at December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively)	48	48	48
Common stock (55,500, 50,000, and 50,000 shares authorized with \$.01 par value, issued and outstanding 37,050 shares at December 31, 2016 and 19,391 shares at December 31, 2015 and 2014)	371	194	194
Additional paid in capital	1,265,717	686,099	665,517
Retained earnings	<u>5,696,826</u>	<u>5,696,264</u>	<u>6,460,172</u>
Total shareholders' equity	<u>6,962,962</u>	<u>6,382,605</u>	<u>7,125,931</u>
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	<u>\$ 17,760,131</u>	<u>\$ 19,472,580</u>	<u>\$ 21,004,625</u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

DEFIANCE INTEGRATED TECHNOLOGIES, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS  
For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014

	2016	2015	2014
Net sales	\$ 22,681,730	\$ 26,661,374	\$ 30,444,424
Cost of sales	<u>19,247,388</u>	<u>22,453,973</u>	<u>23,634,935</u>
Gross profit	3,434,342	4,207,401	6,809,489
Selling, general and administrative expenses	2,412,000	2,372,937	2,759,288
Relocation expenses	—	2,263,749	—
Impairment of long lived asset	265,250	—	—
Impairment of intangible asset	173,336	—	—
Share based compensation	<u>28,525</u>	<u>20,582</u>	<u>18,000</u>
Income (loss) before other expenses	555,231	(449,867)	4,032,201
Other (income) expenses			
Change in fair value of derivative liability	—	48,451	142,969
Other (income) expense	(10,399)	(30,725)	521,743
Interest expense	<u>768,060</u>	<u>778,800</u>	<u>756,857</u>
Total other expense	757,661	796,526	1,421,569
Income (loss) before (benefit from) provision for income taxes	(202,430)	(1,246,393)	2,610,632
(Benefit from) Provision for income taxes	<u>(202,992)</u>	<u>(482,485)</u>	<u>879,413</u>
Net income (loss)	<u>\$ 562</u>	<u>\$ (763,908)</u>	<u>\$ 1,731,219</u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

DEFIANCE INTEGRATED TECHNOLOGIES, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY  
For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014

	Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid in Capital	Retained Earnings	Total
	Number of Shares	Amount	Number of Shares	Amount			
Balance at January 1, 2014	4,750	\$ 48	19,391	\$ 194	\$ 647,517	\$4,728,953	\$5,376,712
Stock option compensation	—	—	—	—	18,000	—	18,000
Net income for the year ended December 31, 2014	—	—	—	—	—	1,731,219	1,731,219
Balance at December 31, 2014	4,750	\$ 48	19,391	\$ 194	\$ 665,517	\$6,460,172	\$7,125,931
Stock option compensation	—	—	—	—	20,582	—	20,582
Net loss for the year ended December 31, 2015	—	—	—	—	—	(763,908)	(763,908)
Balance at December 31, 2015	4,750	\$ 48	19,391	\$ 194	\$ 686,099	\$5,696,264	\$6,382,605
Repurchase of shares	—	—	(262)	(3)	(31,896)	—	(31,899)
Issuance of shares	—	—	17,921	180	582,989	—	583,169
Stock option compensation	—	—	—	—	28,525	—	28,525
Net income for the year ended December 31, 2016	—	—	—	—	—	562	562
Balance at December 31, 2016	<u>4,750</u>	<u>\$ 48</u>	<u>37,050</u>	<u>\$ 371</u>	<u>\$ 1,265,717</u>	<u>\$5,696,826</u>	<u>\$6,962,962</u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

DEFIANCE INTEGRATED TECHNOLOGIES, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS  
For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014

	2016	2015	2014
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>			
Net income (loss)	\$ 562	\$ (763,908)	\$1,731,219
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used for) operating activities			
Depreciation and amortization	865,206	862,683	703,883
Loss on asset disposal	—	36,798	10,065
Impairment of long lived asset	265,250	—	—
Impairment of intangible asset	173,336	—	—
Share based compensation	28,525	20,582	18,000
Change in fair value of derivative liability	—	48,451	142,969
Deferred taxes	(261,000)	135,145	471,729
Changes in current assets and liabilities Inventories	(495,861)	715,670	(636,900)
Accounts receivable	344,854	756,544	(813,290)
Income tax receivable	677,881	(942,237)	—
Prepaid expenses	1,327	(92,401)	(245,468)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	(66,488)	(892,437)	668,196
Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities	<u>1,533,592</u>	<u>(115,110)</u>	<u>2,050,403</u>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>			
Capital expenditures	(123,827)	(1,218,464)	(484,591)
Proceeds from asset disposal	—	500	6,137
Net cash used for investing activities	<u>(123,827)</u>	<u>(1,217,964)</u>	<u>(478,454)</u>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>			
Checks written in excess of bank balance	575,417	(138,080)	128,996
Debt issuance costs	—	(50,097)	—
Payments on revolving credit facility	(7,369,088)	(11,294,623)	(603,805)
Borrowings on revolving credit facility	6,914,774	12,237,059	603,805
Payments on long-term debt	(1,013,253)	(1,110,737)	(208,532)
Borrowings on term notes payable	—	865,000	—
Payments on derivative liability	(833,168)	(750,000)	—
Payments on subordinated debt	(240,000)	(80,000)	(320,000)
Repurchase of common stock	(31,899)	—	—
Issuance of common stock	583,169	—	—
Net cash used for financing activities	<u>(1,414,048)</u>	<u>(321,478)</u>	<u>(399,536)</u>
Net change in cash	<u>(4,283)</u>	<u>(1,654,552)</u>	<u>1,172,413</u>
Cash, beginning of period	<u>5,253</u>	<u>1,659,805</u>	<u>487,392</u>
<b>Cash, end of period</b>	<u>\$ 970</u>	<u>\$ 5,253</u>	<u>\$1,659,805</u>
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information: Cash paid for interest	\$ 757,307	\$ 766,932	\$ 758,194
Cash (received) paid for income taxes	\$ (619,873)	\$ (13,984)	\$1,049,308
Supplemental disclosure of noncash investing and financing activity			
Capital expenditures paid by borrowings on long-term debt	\$ —	\$ 191,503	\$ 626,019

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

---

DEFIANCE INTEGRATED TECHNOLOGIES, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014

---

**NOTE 1—SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Principles of Consolidation: The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Defiance Integrated Technologies, Inc. (the “Company”) and its wholly-owned subsidiaries Defiance Stamping Company and Pro Shear Corporation. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated.

General: The Defiance Stamping Company manufactures stamped metal products at its Napoleon, Ohio facility primarily for customers in the heavy truck and automotive industry. Pro Shear Corporation manufactures and assembles components used in cars and trucks at its Fort Wayne, Indiana facility.

Revenue Recognition: Revenue is recognized upon shipment of product.

Use of Estimates: The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Significant estimates are considered to be share based compensation, reserves related to uncollectible accounts receivable, inventory, a derivative liability and carrying values of goodwill and other intangible assets.

Accounts Receivable, trade: The Company sells to customers using credit terms customary in its industry. Interest is not normally charged on outstanding receivables. Based principally on historical losses, aging from invoice dates, and prevailing economic conditions, the Company reduces recorded receivables to their estimated net realizable value by a valuation allowance.

Inventories: Inventories are stated at the lower of cost, first-in, first-out (FIFO) method or market.

Property, Plant and Equipment: Depreciation is provided using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the respective acquired assets. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of the improvement’s estimated economic useful life or the remaining term of the lease to which the improvement is subject. Costs and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts for assets retired from service and a gain or loss on disposition is recorded in income when realized. Depreciation expense for 2016, 2015 and 2014 was \$827,063, \$826,781 and \$672,440, respectively.

The Company annually, or as required, evaluates the recoverability of its long-lived assets, primarily property, plant and equipment. The Company evaluates recoverability when events and circumstances indicate that the net carrying value of its long-lived assets may not be recoverable. The Company owns land in Defiance, Ohio that was previously acquired for potential expansion of its then existing facility. In 2016, subsequent to the relocation of the facility to Napoleon, Ohio, the Company determined that it would not use this land for future operations. The Company had the land appraised and recorded an impairment loss of \$265,250 to adjust this asset to its fair value. The land was appraised using the sales comparison method. There were no such impairments in 2015 and 2014.

Goodwill: Goodwill is recorded at cost and is assessed at least annually for impairment with any such impairment recognized in the current results of operations. The Company first utilizes a qualitative assessment in determining if goodwill is potentially impaired. If based on the qualitative analysis there is potential impairment, the Company then performs a quantitative assessment. The Company considers qualitative factors such as macroeconomic conditions, industry conditions, financial performance and other entity specific conditions to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of the reporting units is less than its carrying amount. The Company reviewed the carrying value of goodwill during fiscal 2016, 2015 and 2014 and determined no impairment exists.

---

(Continued)



---

DEFIANCE INTEGRATED TECHNOLOGIES, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014

---

**NOTE 1 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**(Continued)

Other Intangible Assets: The Company assessed the value of intangible assets at the time the Company was organized. The unpatented technology production process has an indefinite life and is evaluated each year for impairment. Intangible assets having a finite life were amortized by the straight-line method over the estimated benefit period (customer relationships – 180 months). The Company reviewed the carrying value of other intangible assets during fiscal 2016 and determined that the value of the customer relationship intangible was impaired due to the loss of sales from the customers to which this relates. An impairment loss of \$173,336 was recorded in 2016. There were no such impairments recorded in 2015 and 2014.

Debt Issue Costs: Fees paid to creditors and third-party costs directly associated with debt agreements are capitalized as debt issue costs and amortized over the term of the related debt using the straight-line method as through interest expense on the statement of income and is reported as an operating cash flow through amortization on the statement of cash flows. The costs are materially related to the revolving line of credit and therefore have been classified as an asset.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments: Cash, accounts receivable, accounts payable, and short-term accrued expenses are reflected in the financial statements at historical value, which approximates fair value, because of the short-term duration of these instruments. The carrying value of long-term debt approximates fair value due to interest rates which are currently available to the Company for debt with similar terms and maturities.

Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 820 defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. FASB ASC 820 also establishes a fair value hierarchy which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

Level 1: Quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets that the entity has the ability to access as of the measurement date.

Level 2: Significant other observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data.

Level 3: Significant unobservable inputs that reflect a company’s own assumptions about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability.

The Company used the following methods and significant assumptions to estimate the fair value of items:

Derivative: The Company’s derivative was related to a contingent interest feature on their subordinated debt and was reported at fair value. The Company obtained fair value by obtaining the balance that is due to the holder of the instrument which was based on an initial amount owed with compounding interest on a monthly basis. The Company then prepared assumptions for an appropriate interest rate and an expected probability of a change in control to estimate the fair value of the instrument. The Company determined these to be Level 2 inputs. The Company determined the fair value of the derivative to be recorded as a liability was \$833,168 and \$1,534,717 at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The Company paid off the derivative liability in May 2016.

---

(Continued)

---

DEFIANCE INTEGRATED TECHNOLOGIES, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014

---

**NOTE 1 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**(Continued)

Income Tax and Uncertain Tax Positions: The Company operates as a C Corporation for income tax purposes. Accordingly, deferred income tax assets and liabilities are computed based upon differences between the financial statements and tax basis of assets and liabilities that result in taxable or deductible amounts in the future based on enacted tax laws and rates applicable to the periods in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income.

The Company follows guidance issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) with respect to accounting for uncertainty in income taxes. A tax position is recognized as a benefit only if it is “more likely than not” that the tax position would be sustained in a tax examination, with a tax examination being presumed to occur. The amount recognized is the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized on examination. For tax positions not meeting the “more likely than not” test, no tax benefit is recorded. Management is not aware of any uncertain tax positions.

The Company is subject to U.S. federal income tax, as well as various state income taxes. The Company is no longer subject to examination by taxing authorities for years before 2013. The Company does not expect the total amount of unrecognized tax benefits to significantly change in the next 12 months. The Company recognizes interest and/or penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense. The Company did not have any amounts accrued for interest and penalties at December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014.

Capital Structure: The Company’s equity structure consists of 55,500, as of December 31, 2016, and 50,000, as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, duly authorized shares of common stock, \$.01 par value per share, with 37,050 issued and outstanding at December 31, 2016 and 19,391 issued and outstanding at December 31, 2015 and 2014. The Company issued 17,921 shares of common stock at fair value during the year ended December 31, 2016 to primarily the majority shareholder. The Company also has 4,750 duly authorized and issued shares of Preferred A Stock, \$.01 par value per share at December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014. The Preferred A Stock is convertible into common stock based on certain conditional provisions set forth in the amended articles of incorporation of the Company.

The holders of shares of Preferred A Stock shall be entitled to be paid in preference to the holders of any and all other classes of capital stock of the Company, out of funds legally available therefore, when and as declared by the board of directors. Dividends are cumulative at a rate of 6% per annum, compounded quarterly. The liquidation preference at December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 was \$389,029, \$366,478, and \$345,290, respectively (includes \$139,029, \$116,478, and \$95,290, respectively, of dividends in arrears).

In the event of any liquidation or dissolution of the Company, the holders of Preferred A Stock will receive amounts in accordance with the provisions set forth in the amended articles of incorporation of the Company, before any distributions are made to holders of any other then-outstanding series of common stock. Any remaining net assets will be distributed to holders of common stock.

Stock Based Compensation: The Company recognizes compensation expense in the consolidated financial statements for awards of equity instruments to employees based on the grant-date fair value of those awards, estimated in accordance with provisions of Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 718. Stock based compensation expense for 2016, 2015 and 2014 approximated \$28,525, \$20,582, and \$18,000, respectively, and is recorded in share based compensation on the consolidated income statement and recorded as additional paid-in capital on the consolidated balance sheets.

---

(Continued)

DEFIANCE INTEGRATED TECHNOLOGIES, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014

**NOTE 1 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**(Continued)

Relocation Costs: The Company relocated its Defiance Stamping facility from Defiance, Ohio to Napoleon, Ohio during 2015. Relocation costs, which consist of moving costs, remaining lease payments, and other costs associated with replaced facilities and other related expenses, are expensed as incurred.

Insurance Proceeds: The Company nets insurance proceeds with the expenses incurred. During 2016, expenses totaling \$449,025 were incurred related to a significant press failure. Insurance proceeds received for this failure were \$312,895, resulting in \$136,130 of net expense being recorded.

Reclassification: Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified for consistency with the current period presentation in the Balance Sheet. These reclassifications had no effect on the reported net income or shareholders' equity for any period presented.

Subsequent Events: Management has performed an analysis of the activities and transactions subsequent to December 31, 2016 to determine the need for any adjustments to and/or disclosures within the audited financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2016. Management has performed their analysis through March 22, 2017, the date the financial statements were available to be issued.

**NOTE 2 – INVENTORIES**

Inventories consisted of the following at December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014:

	2016	2015	2014
Raw materials	\$1,069,170	\$ 735,003	\$ 1,079,423
Work in process	1,080,218	916,487	1,029,294
Finished goods	430,085	432,122	690,565
	<u>\$2,579,473</u>	<u>\$2,083,612</u>	<u>\$ 2,799,282</u>

**NOTE 3 – GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

	2016		2015		2014	
	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization
Un-amortized intangibles						
Unpatented technology	\$ 5,120,000	N/A	\$ 5,120,000	N/A	\$ 5,120,000	N/A
Amortized intangibles						
Non-compete agreement	40,000	(20,000)	40,000	(20,000)	40,000	(12,500)
Customer relationships	—	—	321,656	(126,876)	321,656	(105,432)
	<u>\$ 5,160,000</u>	<u>\$ (20,000)</u>	<u>\$ 5,481,656</u>	<u>\$ (146,876)</u>	<u>\$ 5,481,656</u>	<u>\$ (117,932)</u>
Debt issuance costs	\$ 50,097	\$ (23,657)	\$ 50,097	\$ (6,958)	\$ —	\$ —
Goodwill	\$ 2,159,134	N/A	\$ 2,159,134	N/A	\$ 2,159,134	N/A

(Continued)

**NOTE 3 – GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS** (Continued)

Other intangible assets include the unpatented technology production process of heavy duty truck axle nuts and washers, customer relationships, and anon-compete agreement.

The customer relationship intangible asset was acquired in 2010 as part of the purchase of Specialty Engine of America, Inc. This business has declined significantly and in 2016 management determined the fair value to be \$0. An impairment loss of \$173,336 was recorded to write down the customer relationship intangible asset to the fair value. The non-compete asset includes agreements with 2 key employees acquired as part of the purchase of JBM Tool & Die. Each agreement is amortized using the straight-line method over the 2 year benefit period when triggered by the respective employees no longer being employed by the Company. One of the employees departed the company in 2013, therefore amortization expense for the non-compete agreement was \$7,500 and \$10,000 in 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Debt issuance costs are amortized over the remaining life of the related revolving line of credit. The remaining useful is approximately 19 months. Estimated amortization expense for debt issuance costs will approximate \$16,700 in 2017 and \$9,700 in 2018.

**NOTE 4 – BANK LINE OF CREDIT**

During 2014 and 2015, the Company had a credit and financing agreement that provided for a revolving line of credit of up to \$3,000,000 and term notes (Note 5). The revolving line of credit was subject to a borrowing base calculation and bore interest at the 30 day LIBOR rate plus 2.50% (effective rate 2.66% at December 31, 2014) and was due in June 2015. The Company had no outstanding borrowings on the line of credit at December 31, 2014. The Company replaced this credit agreement with a new credit agreement with a different commercial lender in August 2015. The new facility included a revolving line of credit with a borrowing capacity of \$4,000,000 and long-term debt (See Note 5). The line of credit is due in August 2018. The new revolving credit agreement bears interest at the one month LIBOR plus 3.00% or prime (effective rate of 3.75% and 3.50% at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively). The agreement is collateralized by all the assets of the Company. The Company had outstanding borrowings of \$488,122 and \$942,436 and borrowing availability of \$2,427,734 and \$2,025,960 at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. In accordance with the terms of the credit agreement, the Company must comply with certain financial covenants. The Company was in compliance with its covenants at December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014.

---

(Continued)

DEFIANCE INTEGRATED TECHNOLOGIES, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014

**NOTE 5 — LONG-TERM DEBT**

Long-term debt at December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 consists of the following:

	2016	2015	2014
Note payable to the Company's majority equity holder, due in quarterly principal installments of \$80,000 commencing on October 1, 2010. Interest is computed at the higher of one-month LIBOR plus 8% or at 11% (11% effective rate at December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014). All remaining outstanding principal under this note is due on February 19, 2019. The total note is in the amount of \$8,500,000. The Company may borrow up to the full amount of the note at the sole discretion of the lender. The note payable is secured by all assets of the Company. The lender is sub-ordinated to the collateral position of the bank with the term loan below and Revolving Credit Facility.	\$ 6,144,623	\$ 6,384,623	\$ 6,464,623
Note payable, due in monthly principal installments of \$16,667 commencing on April 15, 2012. Interest was computed at 30 day LIBOR rate plus 2.50% for an effective rate of 2.66% at December 31, 2014. The total note was in the amount of \$1,000,000. The note payable was secured by all assets of the Company. This loan was paid off in August 2015 in conjunction with the refinancing.	—	—	450,000
Note payable, due in monthly installments of \$2,071 commencing on August 1, 2014. Interest was computed at a rate of 3.89%. The total note was in the amount of \$112,500. The note was secured by all assets of the Company. This loan was paid off in August 2015 in conjunction with the refinancing.	—	—	103,968
Note payable, due in monthly installments of \$7,544 commencing on January 1, 2015. Interest was computed at a rate of 3.75%. The total note was in the amount of \$409,570. The note was secured by all assets of the Company. This loan was paid off in August 2015 in conjunction with the refinancing.	—	—	409,570
Note payable, due in monthly installments of \$1,914 commencing on March 1, 2015. Interest was computed at a rate of Prime minus 0.25% for an effective rate of 4.12% at December 31, 2014. The total note was in the amount of \$103,949. The note payable was secured by all assets of the Company. This loan was paid off in August 2015 in conjunction with the refinancing.	—	—	103,949
Note payable, due in monthly principal installments of \$14,417 commencing on October 1, 2015. Interest was computed at 30 day LIBOR rate plus 3.00% for an effective rate of 3.50% at December 31, 2015. The total note was in the amount of \$865,000. The note payable was secured by all assets of the Company. This loan was paid off in September 2016.	—	821,750	—

(Continued)

DEFIANCE INTEGRATED TECHNOLOGIES, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014

**NOTE 5 - LONG-TERM DEBT** (Continued)

Note payable, due in monthly principal installments of \$3,192 commencing on September 1, 2016. Interest was computed at 30 day LIBOR rate plus 3.00% for an effective rate of 3.50% at December 31, 2015. The Company was able to borrow up to \$1,500,000, however, the total amount drawn as of December 31, 2015 was \$191,503. This loan was paid off in August 2016.

	—	191,503	—
	6,144,623	7,397,876	7,532,110
Less, current maturities	<u>(320,000)</u>	<u>(508,959)</u>	<u>(633,333)</u>
	<u>\$ 5,824,623</u>	<u>\$ 6,888,917</u>	<u>\$ 6,898,777</u>

The aggregate maturities of long-term debt as of December 31, 2016 are:

2017	\$ 320,000
2018	320,000
2019	<u>5,504,623</u>
	<u>\$ 6,144,623</u>

**NOTE 6 – DERIVATIVE LIABILITY**

The Company had a contingent interest feature in its note payable to the Company's majority equity holder. The feature required the Company to pay contingent interest to the lender at the time of a change in control as defined in the debt agreement. The feature accrued at a rate of 3% of the outstanding debt balance subject to a floor of 50% of the initial principal borrowings of \$6,325,000. The fee began accruing at the inception date of the underlying debt agreement until the time at which a change in control is triggered or the contingent interest was paid in full. The contingent interest still accrued in the event the underlying debt agreement was extinguished. Based on the Company's evaluation of ASC 815, Derivatives and Hedging, the Company determined that this feature was embedded and therefore evaluated it under ASC 815 and determined it is not clearly and closely related to the host instrument, the instrument is not accounted for at fair value through earnings, a separate instrument with the same features would meet the definition of a derivative if it was freestanding, and it does not qualify for an exception from derivative accounting. Therefore, it was determined the feature would be bifurcated and accounted for separately as a derivative. The fair value of the contingent interest feature was to be remeasured at each balance sheet date. The Company determined the fair value of the derivative to be recorded as a liability was \$833,168 and \$1,534,717 at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

From time to time, the Company was able to make prepayments of the contingent interest. The Company made payments totaling \$833,168 to pay off the balance of the liability in 2016. Interest stopped accruing at the time the instrument was paid in full. The Company previously made prepayments of \$750,000 and \$0 during 2015 and 2014, respectively.

(Continued)

DEFIANCE INTEGRATED TECHNOLOGIES, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014

**NOTE 7 – SIGNIFICANT CUSTOMERS**

For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 three customers exceeded 10% of sales and accounts receivable, respectively.

	2016	% of total	2015	% of total	2014	% of total
Sales	\$9,736,981	42.93%	\$11,515,279	43.19%	\$10,902,582	35.81%
Accounts receivable	\$1,393,970	50.87%	\$ 1,664,284	53.78%	\$ 1,613,173	44.46%

**NOTE 8—INCOME TAXES**

Income tax provision (benefit) consists of the following:

	2016	2015	2014
Federal			
Current	\$ (6,242)	\$ (557,843)	\$358,196
Deferred	(159,323)	135,145	471,729
State			
Current	64,250	(59,787)	49,488
Deferred	(101,677)	—	—
Provision for income taxes	<u><u>\$(202,992)</u></u>	<u><u>\$(482,485)</u></u>	<u><u>\$879,413</u></u>

The difference between the effective tax rate and the federal statutory tax rate of 34% is primarily due to prior year true up of deferred tax liability and state and local income taxes for 2016, 2015, and 2014.

	2016	2015	2014
Non current deferred tax assets	\$ 1,008,525	\$ 833,808	\$ 756,414
Non current deferred tax liabilities	(2,839,525)	(2,925,808)	(2,713,269)
Net deferred balance	<u><u>\$(1,831,000)</u></u>	<u><u>\$(2,092,000)</u></u>	<u><u>\$(1,956,855)</u></u>

The principal sources of deferred tax liabilities are attributable to differences between income tax and financial reporting methods used in recording depreciation, amortization, debt restructuring, and certain accrued liabilities. The deferred tax assets are primarily attributable to transaction costs being amortized for tax purposes, the derivative liability and various inventory and accounts receivable reserves.

(Continued)

DEFIANCE INTEGRATED TECHNOLOGIES, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014

**NOTE 9—STOCK OPTIONS**

In July 2009, the Company adopted the 2009 Stock Incentive Plan. The Plan permitted the grant of 5,900 various stock awards to purchase shares of common stock of the Company to approved key employees as of December 31, 2015 and 2014. During 2016, the Company authorized an addition 5,500 stock awards.

During 2015, the Company and the holders of these 524 options agreed to exchange the existing options to purchase shares of the Company's common stock with 524 new options. The new options are for the same number of shares but at a lower exercise price. The termination date is ten years from the date of the modification. Due to the modification the Company had an additional stock option modification expense of \$2,350. All additional expense is recorded as share based compensation.

During 2015, a total of 1,575 new options were granted to four employees or directors. The options become exercisable in equal yearly installments on the anniversary date of each of the three years following the date of grant. The options expire in ten years from the date of grant.

During 2016, a total of 4,581 additional options were granted to eight employees or directors. The options become exercisable in equal yearly installments on the anniversary date of each of the three years following the date of grant. The options expire in ten years from the date of grant.

The fair value of each option award is estimated on the date of grant using a Black Scholes option valuation model that uses the assumptions noted in the table below. Expected volatilities are based on comparisons with similar companies. The expected term of the options are based on the exercisable period. The Company uses historical data to estimate employee termination within the valuation model. The risk-free rate for periods within the contractual life of the option is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant. The remaining weighted average life on the stock options approximates 9 years. The calculation fair value is then recorded net of expected forfeitures.

	2016	2015	2014
Assumptions used for issuance of stock options			
Expected volatility	43%	35%	n/a
Expected dividends	0%	0%	n/a
Expected term	10 years	10 years	n/a
Risk-free rate	1.97%	2.55%	n/a

A summary of option activity under the Plan as of December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014:

	2016		2015		2014	
	Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price
<b>Options</b>						
Outstanding, beginning of year	2,099	\$ 32.54	524	\$ 195.78	524	\$ 195.78
Granted	4,581	32.54	2,099	32.54	—	—
Exercised	—	—	—	—	—	—
Forfeited or expired	—	—	(524)	(195.78)	—	—
Outstanding, end of year	6,680	\$ 32.54	2,099	\$ 32.54	524	\$ 195.78
Exercisable, end of year	1,400	\$ 32.54	700	\$ 32.54	174	\$ 195.78

(Continued)  
15.



DEFIANCE INTEGRATED TECHNOLOGIES, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014

**NOTE 9—STOCK OPTIONS** (Continued)

A summary of the status of the Company's options as of December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, and changes during the years ended are presented below:

Options	2016		2015		2014	
	Shares	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value	Shares	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value	Shares	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value
Nonvested, beginning of year	1,399	\$ 15.88	350	\$ 104.06	524	\$ 104.06
Granted	4,581	17.97	2,099	15.88	—	—
Vested	(700)	(15.88)	(700)	(15.88)	(174)	(104.06)
Forfeited	—	—	(350)	(104.06)	—	—
Nonvested, end of year	<u>5,280</u>	<u>\$ 17.69</u>	<u>1,399</u>	<u>\$ 15.88</u>	<u>350</u>	<u>\$ 104.06</u>

As of December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, there was approximately \$82,042, \$36,500, and \$28,500, respectively, of total unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested share-based compensation arrangements granted under the Plan. This expense will be recognized over the next 2.5 years. In accordance with ASC 718, due to the fact that the options vest with time, the Company has recognized approximately \$28,525, \$20,582, and \$18,000 of stock based compensation as of December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively, related to options that the employees have earned.

**NOTE 10 – LEASE COMMITMENTS**

The Company leases manufacturing and office facilities, and certain pieces of equipment under several operating leases. Rent expense for the years ending December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 approximated \$888,000, \$1,095,000, and \$580,000, respectively. Total minimum rentals under non-cancellable operating leases as of December 31, 2016 over future fiscal years are approximately:

2017	\$ 833,600
2018	609,600
2019	505,800
2020	467,200
2021	465,700
Thereafter	<u>1,356,300</u>
	<u>\$4,238,200</u>

**NOTE 11—EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS**

The Company maintains 401(k) plans covering all full-time employees. The Company matches employee's contributions up to the first 4% contributed by the employee. The Company may also make a discretionary bonus contribution to the plan. During 2016, 2015 and 2014, the Company did not make a bonus contribution.

For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, total contribution for the plans approximated \$121,700, \$141,600, and \$139,500.

SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.

CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2016 AND 2015



---

**SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.**

INDEX TO REPORT

DECEMBER 31, 2016 AND 2015

---

	<b>PAGE</b>
INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT	1-2
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS	3-4
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS	5
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT	6
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS	7
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	8-15



## INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

Board of Directors and Stockholders  
Sunshine Media Group, Inc.  
Chattanooga, Tennessee

### **Report on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated financial statements of Sunshine Media Group, Inc., which comprise the consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the consolidated financial statements.

### ***Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements***

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### ***Auditor's Responsibility***

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

1200 Market Street, Chattanooga, TN 37402 | T 423.756.7771 | F 423.265.8125

AN INDEPENDENT MEMBER OF THE BDO ALLIANCE USA

---

***Opinion***

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Sunshine Media Group, Inc. as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Chattanooga, Tennessee  
March 21, 2017

*Henderson Hutcherson  
& McCullough, PLLC*

SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS  
DECEMBER 31, 2016 AND 2015

	2016	2015
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Cash	\$ 133,391	\$ 397,056
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$ 86,626 and \$85,499 at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively	1,920,223	2,563,777
Unbilled revenue	144,166	130,921
Prepaid expenses	75,502	74,645
Total current assets	<u>2,273,282</u>	<u>3,166,399</u>
<b>LONG-TERM ASSETS</b>		
Plant and equipment, net	659,732	879,227
Intangible assets, net	216,738	434,738
Total long-term assets	<u>876,470</u>	<u>1,313,965</u>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<u><u>\$ 3,149,752</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 4,480,364</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS  
DECEMBER 31, 2016 AND 2015

	2016	2015
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT</b>		
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Current portion of capital lease	\$ 28,646	\$ 56,412
Accounts payable	1,005,590	796,855
Accrued expenses	1,115,280	1,726,478
Accrued interest to related party	6,607,732	5,432,465
Customer deposits	23,777	144,881
Deferred revenue	11,670	19,393
Total current liabilities	<u>8,792,695</u>	<u>8,176,484</u>
<b>LONG-TERM LIABILITIES</b>		
Notes payable	27,648,000	27,648,000
Line of credit	1,328,000	1,328,000
Capital lease	—	22,744
Total long-term liabilities	<u>28,976,000</u>	<u>28,998,744</u>
<b>STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT</b>		
Common stock, \$.001 par value; 3,000 shares authorized, 1,868 shares issued and outstanding	2	2
Preferred stock, \$.001 par value; 20,000 shares authorized, 15,270 shares issued and outstanding	15	15
Additional paid-in capital	14,371,640	14,371,640
Accumulated deficit	<u>(48,990,600)</u>	<u>(47,066,521)</u>
Total stockholders' deficit	<u>(34,608,943)</u>	<u>(32,694,864)</u>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT</b>	<u><u>\$ 3,149,752</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 4,480,364</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS  
YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016 AND 2015

	2016	2015
<b>NET SALES</b>	\$13,716,876	\$ 16,335,552
<b>COST OF SALES</b>	<u>8,715,688</u>	<u>9,190,779</u>
Gross profit	<u>5,001,188</u>	<u>7,144,773</u>
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>		
Sales and marketing	2,246,851	3,182,147
Depreciation and amortization	602,656	550,474
General and administrative	<u>2,728,449</u>	<u>2,994,760</u>
Total operating expenses	<u>5,567,956</u>	<u>6,727,381</u>
<b>(LOSS) INCOME FROM OPERATIONS</b>	<u>(576,768)</u>	<u>417,392</u>
<b>OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE)</b>		
Interest expense	(1,697,217)	(1,704,605)
Other income	<u>349,906</u>	<u>349,906</u>
Total other income (expense)	<u>(1,347,311)</u>	<u>(1,354,699)</u>
<b>NET LOSS</b>	<u><u>\$ (1,924,079)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (937,307)</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.



SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT  
YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016 AND 2015

	Common Shares	Amount	Preferred Shares	Amount	Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total
<b>BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 2014</b>	1,868	\$ 2	15,270	\$ 15	\$ 14,371,640	\$ (46,129,214)	\$ (31,757,557)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(937,307)	(937,307)
<b>BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 2015</b>	1,868	2	15,270	15	14,371,640	(47,066,521)	(32,694,864)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(1,924,079)	(1,914,079)
<b>BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 2016</b>	<u>1,868</u>	<u>\$ 2</u>	<u>15,270</u>	<u>\$ 15</u>	<u>\$ 14,371,640</u>	<u>\$ (48,990,600)</u>	<u>\$ (34,608,943)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS  
YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016 AND 2015

	2016	2015
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Net loss	\$(1,924,079)	\$ (937,307)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash from operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	602,656	550,474
Noncash interest expense	1,175,267	1,169,106
(Increase) decrease in operating assets:		
Accounts receivable	643,554	(453,414)
Unbilled revenue	(13,245)	(58,039)
Prepaid expense	(857)	4,382
Increase (decrease) in operating liabilities:		
Accounts payable	208,735	(151,471)
Accrued expenses	(611,198)	(95,464)
Customer deposits	(121,104)	61,823
Deferred revenue	(7,723)	5,991
Net cash from operating activities	<u>(47,994)</u>	<u>96,081</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Purchases of plant and equipment	<u>(165,161)</u>	<u>(423,973)</u>
Net cash from investing activities	<u>(165,161)</u>	<u>(423,973)</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Principal payment on capital lease	(50,510)	(53,464)
Net change in revolving line of credit	<u>—</u>	<u>(272,000)</u>
Net cash from financing activities	<u>(50,510)</u>	<u>(325,464)</u>
<b>CHANGE IN CASH</b>	<u>(263,665)</u>	<u>(653,356)</u>
Cash - beginning of year	<u>397,056</u>	<u>1,050,412</u>
Cash - end of year	<u><u>\$ 133,391</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 397,056</u></u>
<b>SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION</b>		
Cash paid during the year for interest	<u><u>\$ 521,950</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 535,499</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

**NOTE 1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**Organization and Nature of Business**

Sunshine Media Group, Inc. (the “Company”), incorporated on December 20, 2000, is a fully integrated publisher of regionally focused specialty trade magazines headquartered in Chattanooga, Tennessee. The Company provides full service advertising campaigns for the Hospital industry (Digital, Print and CRM). It also publishes in house magazines for which it sells ad space across two different titles; Builder Architect <sup>TM</sup> and M.D. News <sup>TM</sup> for a number of licensed publishers.

**Principles of Consolidation**

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, Sunshine Media, Inc., Sunshine Media Printing, Inc., Sunshine Media Advertising, Inc., SMTN, Inc., Sunshine Custom Publishing, Inc., and True North Custom Publishing, LLC. All significant intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

**Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

The Company’s carrying amount for its financial instruments, which include cash, accounts receivable, and accounts payable and long-term debt, approximate fair value.

**Contingent Risk Regarding Cash Balances**

From time to time, the Company has on deposit, in institutions whose accounts are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC), funds that total in excess of the insured maximum. The at-risk amount is subject to significant fluctuations on a daily basis throughout the year. The Company does not believe it is exposed to any significant risk on cash and cash equivalents.

**Intangible Assets**

Intangible assets are amortized over their estimated useful life.

(Continued)

**NOTE 1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES** (Continued)

**Accounts Receivable**

Accounts receivable are carried at original invoice amount less an estimate made for doubtful receivables based on a review of all outstanding amounts on a periodic basis. Interest is not normally charged on receivables. A valuation allowance is provided for known and anticipated credit losses, as determined by management in the course of regularly evaluating individual customer receivables. This evaluation takes into consideration a customer's financial condition and credit history, as well as current economic conditions. Accounts receivable are written off when deemed uncollectible. Recoveries of accounts receivable previously written off are recorded when received.

**Plant and Equipment**

Plant and equipment are recorded at cost less accumulated depreciation. Major additions and betterments are capitalized; maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred. When plant and equipment are disposed of, the cost and related accumulated depreciation or amortization is removed from the respective amount, and resulting gains or losses are reflected in earnings. Depreciation and amortization are computed on the straight-line method. Leasehold improvements are depreciated over the lesser of the life of the lease or the estimated useful life of the asset. Plant and equipment are reviewed for impairment when events indicate the carrying amount may not be recoverable from future undiscounted cash flows. If impaired, the assets are recorded at fair value.

**Revenue Recognition**

Revenue from advertising and reprint sales is recognized upon distribution of the related magazines and reprints. Amounts received in advance of distribution are deferred as a customer deposit liability and are recognized as revenue upon distribution of the related magazines and reprints, generally within one to three months of receipt.

Revenues from publication contracts are recognized based on the established stages of completion.

Contract costs include direct job costs related to contract performance, such as mail prep costs, postage and custom photography. Direct labor payroll costs are charged to expense as incurred. Provisions for estimated losses on uncompleted contracts are made in the period in which such losses are determined. Changes in job performance, job conditions, and estimated profitability may result in revisions to costs and income and are recognized in the period in which the revisions are determined.

The asset "unbilled revenue" represents work performed on contracts not yet earned. The liability "deferred revenue" represents billings in excess of revenues earned.

(Continued)

**NOTE 1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES** (Continued)

**Revenue Recognition** (Continued)

The direct costs associated with print expenses are treated as a cost reimbursement and are recognized as revenue when incurred. Print costs incurred in excess of print billings are recorded as a receivable. Print billings in excess of print costs incurred are deferred as a liability.

**Shipping and Handling Costs**

The Company accounts for shipping and handling costs billed to customers as sales and totaled \$479,606 and \$550,509 for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Costs associated with shipping and handlings are included in cost of sales in the consolidated statement of operations and totaled \$385,431 and \$490,546 for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

**Advertising Costs**

The Company expenses advertising costs as incurred. Advertising costs for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 totaled \$39,721 and \$50,334, respectively.

**Income Taxes**

Deferred taxes are provided on a liability method whereby deferred tax assets are recognized for taxable temporary differences and operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, and deferred tax liabilities are recognized for taxable temporary differences. Temporary differences are the differences between the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and their tax basis. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance when, in the opinion of management, it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are adjusted for the effects of changes in tax laws and rates on the date of enactment.

The Company follows the guidance of FASB ASC Topic 740, *Income Taxes*. Using this guidance, tax positions initially need to be recognized in the financial statements when it is more-likely-than-not the position will be sustained upon examination by the tax authorities. Such tax positions initially and subsequently need to be measured as the largest amount of tax benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement with the tax authority assuming full knowledge of the position and relevant facts.

Based on its evaluation, the Company has concluded that there are no significant uncertain tax positions requiring recognition in its financial statements. The Company's evaluation was performed for the tax years ended December 31, 2013 through December 31, 2016, for both the United States Federal Income Tax and various states. These are the years which remain subject to examination by major tax jurisdictions as of December 31, 2016.

(Continued)

SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2016 AND 2015

**NOTE 2 – PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

Property and equipment consist of the following at December 31:

	2016	2015
Leasehold improvements	\$ 313,342	\$ 313,342
Equipment	4,066,229	3,960,361
Furniture and fixtures	581,407	575,153
Software development costs	1,543,053	1,490,014
	<u>6,504,031</u>	<u>6,338,870</u>
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	<u>(5,844,299)</u>	<u>(5,459,643)</u>
	<u>\$ 659,732</u>	<u>\$ 879,227</u>

Depreciation expense on property and equipment was \$384,656 and \$290,247 for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

**NOTE 3 – INTANGIBLES**

Intangibles consist of the following as of December 31:

	Original Cost	Accumulated Amortization	Net
<b>December 31, 2016</b>			
Customer relationships	\$ 123,000	\$ (99,662)	\$ 23,338
Trademarks	967,000	(773,600)	193,400
Total	<u>\$1,090,000</u>	<u>\$ (873,262)</u>	<u>\$216,738</u>
<b>December 31, 2015</b>			
Customer relationships	\$ 123,000	\$ (75,062)	\$ 47,938
Trademarks	967,000	(580,200)	386,800
Total	<u>\$1,090,000</u>	<u>\$ (655,262)</u>	<u>\$434,738</u>

The Company's intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over the amortization periods as follows:

	Amortization Period (Years)
Customer relationships	5
Trademarks	5

Amortization expense related to intangible assets totaled \$218,000 and \$260,227 for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Future amortization of intangible assets is as follows:

2017	<u>\$216,738</u>
------	------------------

(Continued)

---

SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2016 AND 2015

---

**NOTE 4 – CAPITAL LEASE**

In August 2014, the Company entered into a software capital lease agreement which expires in August 2017. The gross amount of the asset acquired under capital lease was \$181,391 and the accumulated amortization was \$161,297 and \$100,833 as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Future minimum lease payments on capital lease are as follows:

2017	\$ 29,796
Amount representing interest	(1,150)
Present value of net minimum lease payments	28,646
Less: Current portion of capital lease	(28,646)
Noncurrent portion of capital lease	<u>\$ —</u>

**NOTE 5 – LINE OF CREDIT AND NOTE PAYABLE**

The Company has a \$2,000,000 line of credit with Gladstone Capital, a related party, with a balance due of \$1,328,000 at December 31, 2016 and 2015. The line of credit matures on May 14, 2018. Principal is due in quarterly payments of 50% of excess cash flow, as defined in the credit agreement, with all outstanding principal due at maturity. Interest accrues on the outstanding principal balance at 8% and is due on demand. The line of credit is collateralized by substantially all assets and shares of stock of the Company.

The Company has term note A with Gladstone Capital, a related party, totaling \$16,948,000 at December 31, 2016 and 2015. Principal payments are due in annual payments of 50% of excess cash flow, as defined in the credit agreement, with all outstanding principal due on May 14, 2018. No excess cash flow payment was due for the year ended December 31, 2016. Interest accrues at 4.75% on \$11,948,000 of the balance and 8% on the remaining \$5,000,000. The note payable is collateralized by substantially all assets and shares of stock of the Company.

The Company has term note B with Gladstone Capital, a related party, totaling \$10,700,000 at December 31, 2016 and 2015. Principal is due in full on May 14, 2018. Interest accrues at 5.50% and is due on demand. The note payable is collateralized by substantially all assets and shares of stock of the Company.

The Company has a covenant to provide audited consolidated financial statements within 120 days of year end, without qualification. The Company was in compliance with this covenant at December 31, 2016 and 2015.

Interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 totaled \$1,697,217 and \$1,704,605, respectively. Accrued interest at December 31, 2016 and 2015 totaled \$6,607,732 and \$5,432,465, respectively, and is payable on demand. If no demand is made, then accrued interest will be paid at maturity.

(Continued)

---

SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2016 AND 2015

---

**NOTE 6 – EQUITY**

The Company has available for issuance preferred and common stock as authorized in the Company's amended and restated articles of incorporation. All of the Company's stockholders hold the same voting rights based on the number of shares owned.

The preferred stock will earn cumulative preferred returns of 8% of each stockholder's unreturned original cost plus any unpaid preferred returns. These cumulative preferred returns are in preference to common stockholders' cumulative dividends. The preferred stock accrues dividends at an annual rate of 8% based on unreturned original costs, compounded annually. In the event of a liquidation, the holders of the preferred stock are entitled to receive, prior to and in preference to any distributions to the holders of common stock, an amount equal to the sum of the unreturned original cost plus the accrued and unpaid cumulative dividends.

**NOTE 7 – EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN**

The Company maintains a contributory 401(k) plan for the benefit of employees meeting certain age and service requirements. Employees who elect to participate can make personal contributions to the plan based on certain percentages of salary earned within limitations prescribed by the Internal Revenue Code. Employer matching and profit-sharing contributions to the plan are discretionary and determined annually. The Company made no matching contributions to the plan during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015.

**NOTE 8 – OPERATING LEASE**

The Company leases corporate office space in Chattanooga, Tennessee under an operating lease expiring in February 2018. The Company at times also leases other equipment as needed.

Total rent expense related to all operating leases was \$262,007 and \$262,107 for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Future minimum lease payments on operating leases are as follows:

2017	\$258,120
2018	<u>43,020</u>
Total	<u><u>\$301,140</u></u>

(Continued)



SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2016 AND 2015

**NOTE 9 – INCOME TAXES**

The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to significant portions of deferred tax assets and liabilities consist of the following:

	2016	2015
Allowance for doubtful accounts	\$ 33,800	\$ 33,300
Accrued vacation and bonuses	38,100	85,000
Accrued interest	2,577,000	2,118,700
Sales tax reserve	85,600	210,900
Intangible assets	84,500	169,500
Charitable contributions carryforward	9,900	10,200
Federal net operating loss carryforward	9,860,000	9,112,000
State net operating loss carryforward	650,000	825,000
Deferred revenue	(51,700)	(43,500)
Depreciation	(24,400)	(44,800)
	<u>13,262,800</u>	<u>12,476,300</u>
Valuation allowance	(13,262,800)	(12,476,300)
Net deferred tax	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

As the Company has generated net losses since inception, there is uncertainty regarding the Company's ability to realize deferred tax assets. Accordingly, a valuation allowance has been established relating to the Company's net deferred tax assets. The valuation allowance was based upon management's analysis of available information. The income tax provision differs from the amount of income tax determined by applying the U.S. federal income tax rate to pretax loss due to non-deductible expenses, over/under accruals from the prior year, the change in the valuation allowance, and other timing differences. The Company will begin to release the valuation allowance when it is more likely than not the deferred tax asset will be realized.

**NOTE 10 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

Management has evaluated events and transactions subsequent to the balance sheet date through the date of the independent auditor's report (the date the financial statements were available to be issued) for potential recognition or disclosure in the financial statements. Management has not identified any items requiring recognition or disclosure.

**NOTE 11 – MANAGEMENT'S PLAN**

Management recognizes the Company has experienced losses since inception and has negative working capital as of December 31, 2016. Management has taken several steps to help reverse the situation and improve financial operations moving forward.

(Continued)

**NOTE 11 – MANAGEMENT’S PLAN** (Continued)

First, the Company has undertaken several cost saving initiatives that have led to reduced overhead expenses by streamlining operations and updating software to both better serve clients and increase in-house efficiencies. Secondly, management is consistently taking their printing needs to market to ensure they are receiving the most reduced costs in their printing needs. They are also converting as many publications to electronic format eliminating printing costs altogether which will increase gross profit margins. Lastly, management has hired a new chief executive officer that is focused on sales growth through innovative sales strategies and acquisition of new clients.

The Company is dependent on financing, which is subject to certain covenants, to support its operations. The Company was in compliance with these covenants as of December 31, 2016. Gladstone Capital, a related party, has agreed to demand interest payments only to the extent the operating cash flows support the payment of interest.

SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.

***CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS***  
*December 31, 2014 and 2013*

---

SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.  
Chattanooga, Tennessee

CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2014 and 2013

CONTENTS

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT	1
CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS	3
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS	4
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT	5
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS	6
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	7

---

## INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

Board of Directors and Stockholders  
Sunshine Media Group, Inc.  
Chattanooga, Tennessee

### Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated financial statements of Sunshine Media Group, Inc., which comprise the consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the consolidated financial statements.

### Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements that is free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

---

(Continued)

1.

---

**Opinion**

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Sunshine Media Group, Inc. as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Crowe Horwath LLP

Franklin, Tennessee  
April 30, 2015

SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS  
December 31, 2014 and 2013

	2014	2013
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets		
Cash	\$ 1,050,412	\$ 100,484
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$67,300 and \$70,872	2,027,305	2,212,291
Unbilled revenue	72,882	155,285
Other current assets	79,027	121,798
Total current assets	3,229,626	2,589,858
Long-term assets		
Plant and equipment, net (Note 3)	745,501	512,746
Intangible assets, net (Note 4)	652,738	872,000
Other assets	42,227	73,411
Total long-term assets	1,440,466	1,458,157
Total assets	<u>\$ 4,670,092</u>	<u>\$ 4,048,015</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT</b>		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable	\$ 948,326	\$ 857,183
Accrued expenses	1,821,942	2,194,228
Accrued interest, related party	4,263,359	2,773,420
Deferred revenue	13,402	50,933
Current maturities of capital lease (Note 5)	61,910	—
Line of credit (Note 6)	—	1,600,000
Total current liabilities	7,108,939	7,475,764
Long-term liabilities		
Capital lease, less current maturities (Note 5)	70,710	—
Line of credit (Note 6)	1,600,000	—
Long-term debt, related party (Note 6)	27,648,000	27,648,000
Total long-term liabilities	29,318,710	27,648,000
Stockholders' deficit		
Common stock, \$.001 par value; 3,000 shares authorized, 1,868 shares issued and outstanding (Note 7)	2	2
Preferred stock, \$.001 par value; 20,000 shares authorized, 15,270 shares issued and outstanding; liquidation preferences totaled \$6,912,000 and \$6,124,000 at December 31, 2014 and 2013 (Note 7)	15	15
Additional paid-in capital	14,371,640	14,371,640
Accumulated deficit	(46,129,214)	(45,447,406)
Total stockholders' deficit	(31,757,557)	(31,075,749)
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 4,670,092</u>	<u>\$ 4,048,015</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS  
Years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013

	2014	2013
<b>Net sales</b>	\$15,789,169	\$ 14,602,998
Cost of sales	<u>8,187,108</u>	<u>8,497,716</u>
<b>Gross margin</b>	7,602,061	6,105,282
Operating expenses		
Sales and marketing	3,199,876	2,780,585
Depreciation and amortization	675,769	654,500
General and administrative	<u>2,879,571</u>	<u>2,540,396</u>
	<u>6,755,216</u>	<u>5,975,481</u>
<b>Income from operations</b>	846,845	129,801
Interest expense	<u>1,525,906</u>	<u>1,523,802</u>
<b>Loss before income tax expense</b>	(679,061)	(1,394,001)
Income tax expense	<u>2,747</u>	<u>2,450</u>
<b>Net loss</b>	<u>\$ (681,808)</u>	<u>\$ (1,396,451)</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.



SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT  
Years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013

	Common Shares	Amount	Preferred Shares	Amount	Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Deficit
Balance at January 1, 2013	1,868	\$ 2	15,270	\$ 15	\$14,371,640	\$(44,050,955)	\$(29,679,298)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(1,396,451)	(1,396,451)
Balance at December 31, 2013	1,868	2	15,270	15	14,371,640	(45,447,406)	(31,075,749)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(681,808)	(681,808)
Balance at December 31, 2014	<u>1,868</u>	<u>\$ 2</u>	<u>15,270</u>	<u>\$ 15</u>	<u>\$14,371,640</u>	<u>\$(46,129,214)</u>	<u>\$(31,757,557)</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS  
Years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013

	2014	2013
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>		
Net loss	\$ (681,808)	\$(1,396,451)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash from operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	675,769	654,500
Deferred financing costs	31,184	31,184
Non-cash interest expense	1,489,939	1,492,618
Change in assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	184,986	(219,484)
Unbilled revenue	82,403	73,027
Other current assets	42,771	(36,240)
Accounts payable	91,143	(50,099)
Accrued expenses	(372,286)	(630,895)
Deferred revenue	(37,531)	(78,199)
Net cash from operating activities	1,506,570	(160,039)
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>		
Purchases of plant and equipment	(528,871)	(11,240)
Net cash from investing activities	(528,871)	(11,240)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>		
Payments on capital leases	(27,771)	—
Payments on revolving credit facility	—	(100,000)
Net cash from financing activities	(27,771)	(100,000)
Net change in cash	949,928	(271,279)
Cash at beginning of year	100,484	371,763
<b>Cash at end of year</b>	<u>\$ 1,050,412</u>	<u>\$ 100,484</u>
<b>Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:</b>		
Interest paid	\$ —	\$ —
Income taxes	\$ 2,450	\$ —
<b>Supplemental disclosures of non-cash investing and financing activities:</b>		
Purchase of plant and equipment with capital lease	<u>\$ 160,391</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**NOTE 1—NATURE OF OPERATIONS**

General Business Description: Sunshine Media Group, Inc. (the “Company”), incorporated on December 20, 2000, is a fully integrated publisher and printer of regionally focused specialty trade magazines headquartered in Chattanooga, Tennessee with printing facilities in Tucson, Arizona. The Company publishes magazines across six different titles; Builder Architect™, M.D. News™, Commercial Builder Architect™, Doctor of Dentistry™, Restaurant Forum™ and Real Estate Executive™. The Company has publisher relationships (independent contractors) throughout the United States and Canada and pays commissions based on advertising and reprint sales.

**NOTE 2—SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Principles of Consolidation: The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries, Sunshine Media, Inc., Sunshine Media Printing, Inc., Sunshine Media Advertising, Inc., SMTN, Inc. and Sunshine Custom Publishing, Inc., and its wholly owned subsidiary True North Custom Publishing, Inc. All significant intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

Use of Estimates and Assumptions: The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Significant items subject to such estimates and assumptions include carrying amounts of intangible assets, allowances for receivables, valuation allowances on deferred tax assets, and estimated costs and gross profit on contracts in progress. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments: The Company’s carrying amount for its financial instruments, which include cash, accounts receivable, accounts payable, and long-term debt, approximate fair value.

Cash: The Company maintains substantially all of its cash balances with a major financial institution in the United States. At times, such balances may be in excess of insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts and believes it is not exposed to any significant credit risk.

Revenue Recognition: Revenue from advertising and reprint sales is recognized upon distribution of the related magazines and reprints. Amounts received in advance of distribution are deferred as a customer deposit liability and are recognized as revenue upon distribution of the related magazines and reprints, generally within one to three months of receipt.

Revenues from publication contracts are recognized based on the established stages of completion.

Contract costs include direct job costs related to contract performance, such as mail prep costs, postage, and custom photography. Direct labor payroll costs are charged to expense as incurred. Provisions for estimated losses on uncompleted contracts are made in the period in which such losses are determined. Changes in job performance, job conditions, and estimated profitability may result in revisions to costs and income and are recognized in the period in which the revisions are determined.

The asset “unbilled revenue” represents work performed on contracts not yet earned. The liability “deferred revenue” represents billings in excess of revenues earned.

The direct costs associated with print expenses are treated as a cost reimbursement and are recognized as revenue when incurred. Print costs incurred in excess of print billings are recorded as a receivable. Print billings in excess of print costs incurred are deferred as a liability.

---

SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2014 and 2013

---

**NOTE 2 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**(Continued)

Shipping and Handling Costs: The Company accounts for shipping and handling fees billed to customers as sales. Costs associated with shipping and handling are included in cost of sales in the consolidated statements of operations.

Advertising: The Company expenses advertising costs as incurred. Advertising costs for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 were \$35,937 and \$16,812.

Accounts Receivable: Trade receivables are carried at original invoice amount less an estimate made for doubtful receivables based on a review of all outstanding amounts on a periodic basis. Interest is not normally charged on receivables. A valuation allowance is provided for known and anticipated credit losses, as determined by management in the course of regularly evaluating individual customer receivables. This evaluation takes into consideration a customer's financial condition and credit history, as well as current economic conditions. Trade receivables are written off when deemed uncollectible. Recoveries of trade receivables previously written off are recorded when received.

Plant and Equipment: Plant and equipment are recorded at cost less accumulated depreciation. Major additions and betterments are capitalized; maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred. When plant and equipment are disposed of, the cost and related accumulated depreciation or amortization are removed from the respective amounts, and resulting gains or losses are reflected in earnings. Depreciation and amortization are computed on the straight-line method for financial statement purposes and accelerated methods for income tax purposes. Leasehold improvements are depreciated over the lesser of the life of the lease or the estimated useful life of the asset. Plant and equipment are reviewed for impairment when events indicate the carrying amount may not be recoverable from future undiscounted cash flows. If impaired, the assets are recorded at fair value.

Intangible Assets: Intangible assets with a finite life are amortized over their estimated useful life.

Long-Lived Assets: The Company reviews its long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to future undiscounted operating cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the fair value of the assets.

Income Taxes: Deferred taxes are provided on a liability method whereby deferred tax assets are recognized for taxable temporary differences and operating loss and tax credit carry forwards, and deferred tax liabilities are recognized for taxable temporary differences. Temporary differences are the differences between the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and their tax bases. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance when, in the opinion of management, it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are adjusted for the effects of changes in tax laws and rates on the date of enactment.

In accordance with guidance with respect to accounting for uncertainty in income taxes, the Company recognizes a tax benefit only if it is more likely than not that the tax position would be sustained in a tax examination, with a tax examination being presumed to occur. The amount recognized would be the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized on an examination. For tax positions not meeting the more-likely-than-not test, no tax benefit will be recorded. Management is not aware of any uncertain tax positions and does not expect uncertain tax positions to change in the next 12 months.

---

SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2014 and 2013

---

**NOTE 2 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**(Continued)

The Company would recognize interest and/or penalties related to income tax matters in other expenses. No interest or penalties related to income taxes were incurred for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013. The Company's 2011 through 2014 tax years are open under applicable United States and various state statutes of limitations.

Subsequent Events: Management has performed an analysis of the activities and transactions subsequent to December 31, 2014 to determine the need for any adjustments to and disclosures within the consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2014. Management has performed their analysis through April 30, 2015, the date the consolidated financial statements were available to be issued.

Reclassifications: Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform with the current year presentation. These reclassifications had no effect on net loss or stockholders' deficit.

**NOTE 3—PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

Plant and equipment consists of the following at December 31, 2014 and 2013:

	2014	2013
Leasehold improvements	\$ 313,342	\$ 313,342
Equipment	3,571,244	3,166,981
Furniture and fixtures	547,497	547,497
Software development costs	1,286,556	1,197,814
Software projects in process	196,258	—
	5,914,897	5,225,634
Less: accumulated depreciation	(5,169,396)	(4,712,888)
Plant and equipment, net	<u>\$ 745,501</u>	<u>\$ 512,746</u>

Depreciation expense totaled \$456,507 and \$436,500 for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013.

**NOTE 4—INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, details of the Company's intangible assets are as follows:

	2014		
	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
Customer relationships	\$ 123,000	\$ (50,462)	\$ 72,538
Trademark	967,000	(386,800)	580,200
	<u>\$ 1,090,000</u>	<u>\$ (437,262)</u>	<u>\$ 652,738</u>

SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2014 and 2013

**NOTE 4—INTANGIBLE ASSETS** (Continued)

		2013	
	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount
Customer relationships	\$ 123,000	\$ (24,600)	\$ 98,400
Trademark	967,000	(193,400)	773,600
	<u>\$ 1,090,000</u>	<u>\$ (218,000)</u>	<u>\$ 872,000</u>

The Company's intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over the amortization periods listed in the following table. The aggregate weighted-average amortization period is five years.

	Amortization Period (in years)
Customer relationships	5
Trademark	5

Amortization expense related to intangible assets totaled \$219,262 and \$218,000 for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013.

Future amortization of intangible assets is as follows:

2015	\$218,000
2016	218,000
2017	<u>216,738</u>
	<u>\$652,738</u>

**NOTE 5—CAPITAL LEASE**

In August 2014, the Company entered into a software capital lease agreement which expires in 2017. The gross amount of the asset acquired under capital lease was \$181,391 and the related accumulated amortization was approximately \$20,155 as of December 31, 2014.

Future minimum lease payments on capital lease is as follows:

2015	\$ 61,910
2016	61,910
2017	<u>29,097</u>
	152,917
Amount representing interest	<u>(20,297)</u>
Present value of net minimum lease payments	132,620
Less: current maturities	<u>(61,910)</u>
Capital lease, less current maturities	<u>\$ 70,710</u>

SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2014 and 2013

**NOTE 6—DEBT - RELATED PARTY**

Debt consists of the following at December 31, 2014 and 2013:

	2014	2013
Term Note A – \$17,000,000 note payable to Gladstone Capital dated May 14, 2007 and maturing May 14, 2016. Principal is due in annual payments of 50% of excess cash flow, as defined in the credit agreement, with all outstanding principal due at maturity. No excess cash flow payment was due for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013. Interest accrues on the outstanding principal balance at the higher of 4.75% or LIBOR + 3.25% and is due on demand. The effective interest rate was 4.75% at December 31, 2014 and 2013. The loan is collateralized by substantially all assets and shares of stock of the Company.	\$16,948,000	\$16,948,000
Term Note B – \$10,700,000 note payable to Gladstone Capital dated May 14, 2007 and maturing on May 14, 2016. Principal is due in full at maturity, and interest accrues on the outstanding principal balance at the higher of 5.5% or LIBOR + 4% and is due on demand. The effective interest rate was 5.5% at December 31, 2014 and 2013. The loan is collateralized by substantially all assets and shares of stock of the Company.	10,700,000	10,700,000
Revolving Credit Facility - \$2,000,000 line of credit with Gladstone Capital, due August 8, 2014. During the year ended December 31, 2014, the maturity was extended to May 14, 2016. Principal is due in quarterly payments of 50% of excess cash flow, as defined in the credit agreement, with all outstanding principal due at maturity. No excess cash flow payment was due during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013. Interest accrues on the outstanding principal balance at the higher of 4.75% or LIBOR + 3.25% and is due on demand. The effective interest rate was 4.75% at December 31, 2014 and 2013. The loan is collateralized by substantially all assets and shares of stock of the Company.	1,600,000	1,600,000
Total debt	29,248,000	29,248,000
Less: current maturities	—	(1,600,000)
Total long-term debt	<u>\$29,248,000</u>	<u>\$27,648,000</u>

The Company has a covenant to provide audited consolidated financial statements within 120 days of the fiscal year end, without qualification thereof. The Company was in compliance with this covenant at December 31, 2014.

Interest expense for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 was \$1,489,939 and \$1,492,618. Accrued interest at December 31, 2014 and 2013 was \$4,263,359 and \$2,773,420 and is payable on demand. If no demand is made, then accrued interest will be paid at maturity.

---

SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2014 and 2013

---

**NOTE 6—DEBT - RELATED PARTY (Continued)**

On January 27, 2011, Gladstone Capital purchased 100% of the common stock of Sunshine Media Group, Inc. from the former owners in exchange for \$1,480,190 and warrants for 20% of the Company. As part of the transaction, the Company amended its certificate of incorporation and obtained waivers for all covenant violations. On March 4, 2011, Gladstone Capital sold 50% of its common stock position to an investor for \$740,095, and, at the same time, Gladstone Capital and the investor each contributed \$375,000 into the business in exchange for preferred stock. Management has elected to not adopt pushdown accounting. Accordingly, business combination accounting has not been applied. In conjunction with the stock transaction, the previous warrants were terminated, and new warrants were issued and accounted for at fair value.

On June 13, 2012, Publication Holdings, Inc. (which is 100% owned by Gladstone Capital) bought all the preferred and common stock of the other stockholder's Trust. In exchange for this sale, the Trust will receive future payouts, directly from Gladstone Capital, that are contingent upon the sale of certain assets or stock of Sunshine Media Holdings, Inc. As of June 13, 2012, the Company no longer had any obligation to the stockholder or the investor's Trust.

In conjunction with the January 27, 2011 stock transaction, Publication Holdings, Inc. granted warrants to purchase B units of Publication Holdings, Inc. These warrants can only be exercised upon a sale of the Company or upon an initial public offering. The warrants terminate on January 27, 2021. Management has evaluated the fair value of the warrants and the likelihood of corporate event prior to termination of the warrants and determined the fair value of the warrants to be insignificant.

Subsequent to Year-End

On March 13, 2015, the Company entered into the sixth and seventh amendments to the Securities Purchase Agreement, which are both effective retroactively on January 1, 2015. The sixth amendment states that interest shall accrue on the Revolving Credit Facility at a rate of 8%, beginning on January 1, 2015, and that such interest earned on and after this date shall be payable monthly, in arrears. Accrued interest earned prior to January 1, 2015 shall be due on demand.

The seventh amendment divides Term Note A into two tranches: a) a \$5,000,000 tranche, referred to as Term NoteA-1, and b) a \$12,000,000 tranche, referred to as Term Note A-2 (balance as of January 1, 2015 is \$11,948,000). On Term NoteA-1, interest shall accrue at a rate of 8%, beginning on January 1, 2015, and such interest earned on and after this date shall be payable monthly, in arrears. Accrued interest earned prior to January 1, 2015 shall be due on demand. On Term Note A-2, interest shall continue to accrue at the higher of 4.75% or LIBOR plus 3.25% and will be due on demand.

**NOTE 7—EQUITY**

The Company has available for issuance Preferred and Common Stock as authorized in the Company's Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation. All of the Company's shareholders hold the same voting rights based on the number of shares owned.

The Preferred Stock will earn cumulative preferred returns of 8% of each shareholders' unreturned original cost plus any unpaid preferred returns. These cumulative preferred returns are in preference to common stockholders' cumulative dividends. The Preferred Stock accrues dividends at an annual rate of 8% based on unreturned original costs, compounded annually. In the event of a liquidation, the holders of the Preferred Stock are entitled to receive, prior to and in preference to any distributions to the holders of Common Stock, an amount equal to the sum of the unreturned original cost plus the accrued and unpaid cumulative dividends.



SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2014 and 2013

**NOTE 8—COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

The Company leases corporate office space in Chattanooga, Tennessee under operating leases expiring in 2018. Additionally, the Company maintains an equipment lease expiring in 2017. Rent expense under all operating leases was \$304,822 and \$289,312 for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013.

Future minimum annual payments under operating leases as of December 31, 2014 are as follows:

2015	\$302,535
2016	302,535
2017	272,925
2018	43,020
	<u>\$921,015</u>

**NOTE 9—INCOME TAXES**

Income tax expense consists of the following:

	2014	2013
Current tax expense:		
State and local	<u>\$2,747</u>	<u>\$2,450</u>

Temporary differences which give rise to the Company's net deferred tax assets (liabilities) at December 31, 2014 and 2013 are as follows:

	2014	2013
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Plant and equipment	\$ (46,090)	\$ (33,007)
Total deferred tax liabilities	<u>(46,090)</u>	<u>(33,007)</u>
Deferred tax assets:		
Accrued expenses	1,929,225	1,502,523
Allowance for doubtful accounts	24,922	26,436
Net operating loss carry forwards	9,574,965	9,215,253
Intangible assets	2,867,243	3,270,166
Other	14,236	22,000
Total deferred tax assets	14,410,591	14,036,378
Valuation allowance	<u>(14,364,501)</u>	<u>(14,003,371)</u>
Net deferred tax asset	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

As the Company has generated net losses since inception, there is uncertainty regarding the Company's ability to realize deferred tax assets. Accordingly, a valuation allowance has been established relating to the Company's net deferred tax assets. The valuation allowance, which increased \$361,130 and \$520,798 during 2014 and 2013, was based upon management's analysis of available information. The income tax provision differs from the amount of income tax determined by applying the U.S. federal income tax rate to pretax loss due to non-deductible expenses, over/under accruals from the prior year, the change in the valuation allowance, and other timing differences. The Company will begin to release the valuation allowance when it is more likely than not the deferred tax asset will be realized.

---

SUNSHINE MEDIA GROUP, INC.  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2014 and 2013

---

**NOTE 9—INCOME TAXES** (Continued)

The Company has federal net operating loss carry forwards totaling approximately \$26,000,000, expiring between 2021 and 2034. The Company has a state net operating loss carryforward totaling approximately \$10,000,000, expiring between 2022 and 2029.

The Company's effective tax rate reflects the net loss for both of the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013; therefore, the Company had no current federal tax expense. The current state tax expense is a result of operations in Texas, which are taxed on gross margins as opposed to net taxable income or loss.

A reconciliation of the statutory U.S. federal tax rate and the Company's effective tax rate is as follows:

	2014	2013
Statutory U.S. federal tax rate	34.00%	34.00%
State and local income taxes, net of federal tax benefit	(0.27)%	(0.12)%
Permanent items	(1.54)%	(0.74)%
Change in tax rate from prior year	2.72%	— %
Change in valuation allowance	(28.78)%	(33.34)%
Federal impact of state deferred tax asset true-up	(5.47)%	— %
Expired charitable contribution carryforward	(1.23)%	— %
Other operating charges	0.16%	0.02%
Effective tax rate	<u>(0.41)%</u>	<u>(0.18)%</u>

**NOTE 10—MANAGEMENT'S PLAN**

Management recognizes the Company has experienced several consecutive years of losses and has negative working capital as of December 31, 2014 and 2013. Management has taken several steps to reverse the situation and improve financial operations in 2013 and 2014. The Company has undertaken several cost saving initiatives that have led to reduced expenses and increased operating profit.

First, the Company went to the market for better costs related to all of its printing operations and successfully negotiated reduced costs with certain vendors. Secondly, the Company has reduced its overhead expenses. This was achieved by streamlining operations and purchasing additional software to better serve clients and in-house efficiencies. A new ERP system was brought on line in January 2012 to improve the Company's operations and management reporting.

On the revenue side, the new seasoned sales force, hired in 2013 and 2014, has largely been focused on securing large new clients in the Hospital industry. The Company has been successful in bringing on approximately \$2,800,000 of additional revenue in 2014 related to these large new Hospital clients. The IRM product line has been reinvigorated and is beginning to catch sales traction in the marketplace. The Company is also looking at entering new vertical markets to open addition revenue streams.

The Company is dependent on financing, which is subject to certain covenants, to support its operations. The Company was in compliance with these covenants as of December 31, 2014. The Company has limited availability on the Revolving Credit Facility but has experienced increasing sales and gross margins in 2014. This has created positive operating cash flows and EBITDA. Gladstone Capital has agreed to demand interest payments only to the extent that operating cash flows support the payment of interest.